

The Project Gutenberg eBook of The Story of Genesis and Exodus: An Early English Song, about 1250 A.D, by Richard Morris

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: The Story of Genesis and Exodus: An Early English Song, about 1250 A.D

Editor: Richard Morris

Release date: December 13, 2015 [EBook #50685]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by David Starner, Keith Edkins and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net> (This book was produced from scanned images of public domain material from the Google Books project.)

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS: AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG, ABOUT 1250 A.D ***

The
Story of Genesis and Exodus,

AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG,

ABOUT A.D. 1250.

EDITED

FROM A UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY,

BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.,

AUTHOR OF "HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,"

EDITOR OF "HAMPOLE'S PRICKS OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS,"

ETC. ETC.;

ONE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

[Second and Revised Edition, 1873.]

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXV.

The Editor of the present valuable and interesting record of our old English speech will, no doubt, both astonish and alarm his readers by informing them that he has never seen the manuscript from which the work he professes to edit has been transcribed.

But, while the truth must be told, the reader need not entertain the slightest doubt or distrust as to the accuracy and faithfulness of the present edition; for, in the first place, the text was copied by Mr F. J. Furnivall, an experienced editor and a zealous lover of Old English lore; and, secondly, the proof sheets have been most carefully read with the manuscript by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, who has spared no pains to render the text an accurate copy of the original.^[1] I have not been satisfied with merely the general accuracy of the text, but all *doubtful* or *difficult* passages have been most carefully referred to, and compared with the manuscript, so that the more questionable a word may appear, either as regards its *form* or *meaning*, the more may the reader rest assured of its correctness, so that he may be under no apprehension that he is perplexed by any typographical error, but feel confident that he is dealing with the reading of the original copy. {vi}

The editorial portion of the present work includes the punctuation, marginal analysis, conjectural readings, a somewhat large body of annotations on the text of the poem, and a Glossarial Index, which, it is hoped, will be found to be complete, as well as useful for reference.

The Corpus manuscript^[2] is a small volume (about 8 in. × 4½ in.), bound in vellum, written on parchment in a hand of about 1300 A.D., with several final long f's, and consisting of eighty-one leaves. Genesis ends on fol. 49*b*; Exodus has the last two lines at the top of fol. 81*a*.

The writing is clear and regular; the letters are large, but the words are often very close together. Every initial letter has a little dab of red on it, and they are mostly capitals, except the *b*, the *f*, the *ð*, and sometimes other letters. Very rarely, however, *B*, *F*, and *Ð* are found as initial letters.

The illuminated letters are simply large vermilion letters without ornament, and are of an earlier form than the writing of the rest of the manuscript. Every line ends with a full stop (or metrical point), except, very rarely, when omitted by accident. Whenever this stop occurs in the middle of a line it has been marked thus (.) in the text.

DESCRIPTION OF THE POEM.

Our author, of whom, unfortunately, we know nothing, introduces his subject to his readers by telling them that they ought to love a rhyming story which teaches the "layman" (though he be learned in no books) how to love and serve God, and to live peaceably and amicably with his fellow Christians. His poem, or "song," as he calls it, is, he says, turned out of Latin into English speech; and as birds are joyful to see the dawning, so ought Christians to rejoice to hear the "true tale" of man's fall and subsequent redemption related in the vulgar tongue ("land's speech"), and in easy language ("small words"). {vii}

So eschewing a "high style" and all profane subjects, he declares that he will undertake to sing no other song, although his present task should prove unsuccessful.^[3] Our poet next invokes the aid of the Deity for his song in the following terms:—

"Fader god of alle ðhinge,
Almigtin louerd, hegeft kinge,
ðu giue me feli timinge
To thaunen ðis werdes
 biginninge,
ðe, leuerd god, to wurðinge,
Queðer fo hic rede or finge!"^[4]

Then follows the Bible narrative of Genesis and Exodus, here and there varied by the introduction of a few of those sacred legends so common in the mediæval ages, but in the use of which, however, our author is far less bold than many subsequent writers, who, seeking to make their works attractive to the "lewed," did not scruple to mix up with the sacred history the most absurd and childish stories, which must have rendered such compilations more amusing than instructive. It seems to have been the object of the author of the present work to present to his readers, in as few words as possible, the most important facts contained in the Books of Genesis and Exodus without any elaboration or

comment, and he has, therefore, omitted such facts as were not essentially necessary to the completeness of his narrative;^[5] while, on the other hand, he has included certain portions of the Books of Numbers and Deuteronomy,^[6] so as to present to his readers a complete history of the wanderings of the Israelites, and the life of Moses their leader.

In order to excite the reader's curiosity, we subjoin a few passages, with a literal translation:—

LAMECH'S BIGAMY.

<p>Lamech is at ðe sexte kne, ðe feuende man after adam, ðat of caymes kinde cam. ðif lamech waf ðe firme man, ðe bigamie firft bi-gan. Bigamie is unkinde ðing, On engleis tale, twie-wifing; for ai was rigt and kire bi-forn, On man, on wif, til he was boren. Lamech him two wifes nam, On adda, an noðer wif fellam. Adda bar him fune Iobal, He was hirde wittere and wal; Of merke, and kinde, and helde, & ble, fundring and fameni[n]g tagte he; Iobal if broðer fong and glew, Wit of mufike, wel he knew; On two tablef of tigel and braf</p> <p>wrot he ðat wiftom, wif he was, ðat it ne fulde ben undon If fier or water come ðor-on. Sella wuneð oc lamech wið, ghe bar tubal, a fellic fmið; Of irin, of golde, filuer, and bras To fundren and mengen wif he was; Wopen of wigte and tol of grið, Wel cuðe egte and fagfte wið.</p>	<p><i>Lamech is at the sixth degree, The seventh man after Adam, That of Cain's kin came. This Lamech was the first man Who bigamy first began. Bigamy is unnatural thing, In English speech, twi-wiving; For aye was right and purity before, One man, one wife, till he was born. Lamech to him two wives took, One Adah, another wife Zillah. Adah bare him a son Jubal, He was a [shep-]herd wise and able; Of mark,^[7] breed, age, and colour, Separating and assembling taught he; Jubal his brother poetry and music, Craft of music, well he knew; On two tables of tile and brass,</i></p> <p><i>Wrote he that wisdom, wise he was, That it should not be effaced If fire or water came thereon.</i></p> <p><i>Zillah dwelleth also Lamech with, She bare Tubal, a wonderful smith; Of iron, of gold, silver and brass To separate and mix, wise he was; Weapon of war and tool of peace, Well could he hurt and heal with.</i></p> <p>—(ll. 444-470.)</p>
--	--

{ix}

DEATH OF CAIN.

<p>Lamech ledde long lif til ðan ðat he wurð bifne, and haued a man ðat ledde him ofte wudef ner, To scheten after ðe wilde der; Al-so he mistagte, alfo he fchet, And caim in ðe wude if let; His knape wende it were a der, An lamech droge if arwe ner, And letet flegen of ðe ftreng, Caim unwar[n]de it under-feng, Grufnede, and ftrekede, and ftarf wið-ðan. Lamech wið wreðe if knape nam, Vn-bente if boge, and bet, and slog, Til he fel dun on dedef fwog.</p> <p>Twin-wifing and twin-manflagt, Of his foule beð mikel hagt.</p>	<p><i>Lamech led long life till then That he became blind and had a man That led him oft to woods near, To shoot after the wild deer (animals); As he mistaught, so he shot, And Cain in the wood is let; His knave (servant) weened it were a deer, And Lamech drew his arrow near And let it fly off the string, Cain unwarned it received, Groaned, fell prostrate (stretched) and died with- that.</i></p> <p><i>Lamech with wrath his knave seized, Unbent his bow, and beat and slew, Till he fell down in death's swoon. Twi-wiving (bigamy) and twi-slaughter (double homicide) On his soul is great trouble (anxiety).</i></p> <p>—(ll. 471-486.)</p>
---	--

HOW THE CHILD MOSES BEHAVED BEFORE PHARAOH.

<p>Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon, And ðif king wurð him in herte mild, So fwide faiger was ðif child;</p>	<p><i>She (Thermutis) brought him (Moses) before Pharaoh,</i></p> <p><i>And this king became to him in heart mild, So very fair was this child;</i></p>
--	---

And he toc him on funes ftede,
 And hif corune on his heued he dede,
 And let it ftonden ayne ftund;
 ðe child it warp dun to ðe grund.
 Hamonef likenef was ðor-on;
 ðif crune is broken, ðif if mifdon.
 Biffop Eliopoleos
 fag ðif timing, & up he rof;
 "If ðif child," quad he, "mote ðen,
 He fal egyptes bale ben."
 If ðor ne wore helpe twen lopen,
 ðif childe adde ðan fone be dropen;
 ðe king wið-ftod & an wif man,
 He feide, "ðe child doð alf he can;
 We fulen nu witen for it dede
 ðif witterlike, or in child-hede;"
 He bad ðis child brennen to colen
 And he toc is (hu migt he it ðolen),
 And in hife muth fo depe he if dede
 Hife tunges ende if brent ðor-mide;
 ðor-fore feide ðe ebru witterlike,
 ðat he fpac fiðen miferlike.

And he took him on son's stead (instead of a son),
And his crown on his head he did (placed),
And let it stand a stound (while);
The child threw it down to the ground.
Hamon's likeness was thereon;
This crown is broken, this is misdome.
The Bishop of Heliopolis
Saw this circumstance, and up he rose;
If this child, quoth he, might thrive (grow up),
He shall Egypt's bale be.
If there had not helpers 'tween leapt,
This child had then soon been killed;
The king with-stood and a wise man,
He said, The child doth as he can (knows);
We should now learn whether it did
This wittingly, or in childishness;
He offered this child two burning coals
And he took them (how might he bear them?)
And in his mouth so deep (far) he them did (placed)
His tongue's end is burnt therewith;
Therefore said the Hebrew truly,
That he spake afterwards indistinctly.
 —(ll. 2634-2658.)

{x}

HOW MOSES DEFEATED THE ETHIOPIANS.

Bi ðat time ðat he was guð,
 Wið faigered and ftrenge the kuð,
 folc ethiopianes on egipte cam,
 And brende, & flug, & wreche nam,
 Al to memphin ðat riche cite,
 And a-non to ðe reade fe;
 ðo was egipte folc in dred,
 And askeden here godes red;
 And hem feiden wið anfweren,
 ðat on ebru cude hem wel weren.

By that time that he was a youth (young man),
For beauty and strength renowned,
Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,
And burnt, and slew, and vengeance took,
All to Memphis that rich city,
And anon to the Red Sea;
Then was Egypt's folk in dread,
And asked their gods' advice;
And they said to them in answer,
That one Hebrew could them well defend.

{xi}

Moyfes was louered of ðat here,
 ðor he wurð ðane egyptes were;
 Bi a lond weige he wente rigt,
 And brogte vn-warnede on hem figt;
 He hadden don egipte wrong,
 He bi-loc hem & fmette a-mong,
 And flug ðor manige; oc fumme flen,
 Into faba to borgen ben.
 Moyfes bi-fette al ðat burg,

Moses became leader of that (Egyptian) army,
There he became then Egypt's protector;
By a land-way he went right,
And brought unwarned on them figt;
They had done Egypt wrong,
He compassed them and smote among,

Oc it was riche & ftrong ut-ðhurg;
 Ethiopianes kinges dowter tarbis,
 Riche maiden of michel prif,
 Gaf ðif riche burg moyfi;
 Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-ði.
 ðor ife fon he leide in bonde,
 And he wurð al-migt-ful in ðat lond;
 He bi-lef ðor(.) tarbis him fcroð,
 ðog was him ðat furgerun full loð;
 Mai he no leue at hire taken
 but-if he it mai wið crafte maken:
 He waf of an ftrong migt [&] wif,
 He carf in two gummes of prif
 Two likeneffes, fo grauen & meten,

And slew there many; but some fled
Into Sheba to be saved.
Moses beset all that borough (city),
But it was rich and strong out-thorough
(throughout);
Tarbis, the Ethiopian king's daughter,
Rich maiden of great renown,
Gave this rich city to Moses;
As love-bond's hire she did it, therefore.
There his foes he laid in bond,
And he became all-powerful in that land;
He remained there, Tarbis him urged,
Yet was to him that sojourn full loath;
May he no leave of her take
Unless he it may with craft make:
He was of a strong might and wise,
He carved in two gems (stones) precious,
Two likenesses alike carved and depicted,
This one causes to remember, and the other to
forget;

{xii}

ðis doð ðenken, & ðoðer forgeten;
 He feft is in two ringes of gold,
 Gaf hire ðe ton, he was hire hold;
 [And quan awei nimen he wolde
 Gaf hire ðe toðer, he was hire colde]
 Ghe it bered and ðif luue if for-
 geten,

He fastened them in two rings of gold,
Gave her the one, he was dear to her;
[And when depart he would
Gave her the other, and was distasteful to her]
She it beareth and this love is forgotten,

Moyfes ðus haued him leue bi-
geten;
Sone it migte wið leue ben,
Into egypte e wente a-gen.

*Moses thus hath for himself leave begotten;
Soon it might with leave be,
Into Egypt he went again.
—(ll. 2665-2708.)*

THE PLAGUE OF FROGS.

And aaron held up his hond
to ðe water and ðe more lond;
ðo cam ðor up fwilc frofkes here
ðe dede al folc egypte dere;
Summe worn wilde, and fumme
tame,

And ðo hem deden ðe moſte fame;
In huſe, in drinc, in metes, in bed,
It copen and maden hem for-dred;
Summe ftoruē and gouen ftinc,
And vn-hileden mete and drinc;
Polheuedes, and frofkes, & podes
fpile
Bond harde egypte folc un-file.^[8]

*And Aaron held up his hand
To the water and the greater land;
Then came there up such host of frogs
That did all Egypt's folk harm;*

*Some were wild, and some tame,
And those caused them the most (greatest)
shame;
In house, in drink, in meats, in bed,
They crept and made them in great dread;
Some died and gave (out) stink,
And (others) uncovered meat and drink;*

*Tadpoles and frogs, and toad's venom
Bound hard Egypt's sorrowful folk.
—(ll. 2967-2978.)*

The reader must not be disappointed if he fails to find many traces in this work of our pious author's poetic skill; he must consider that the interest attaching to so early an *English* version of Old Testament History, as well as the philological value of the poem, fully compensates him for the absence of great literary merit, which is hardly to be expected in a work of this kind. And, moreover, we must recollect that it is to the patriotism, as well as piety, of such men as our author, that we owe the preservation of our noble language. The number of religious treatises written in English during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries proves that the dialect of religion approached more closely to the speech of the people than did the language of history or romance. And it is a curious fact that the most valuable monuments of our language are mostly theological, composed for the lewed and unlearned, who knew no other language than the one spoken by their forefathers, and who clung most tenaciously to their mother tongue, notwithstanding the changes consequent upon the Norman invasion, and the oppression of Norman rule, which, inasmuch as it fostered and kept up a patriotic spirit, exercised a most important and beneficial influence upon Early English literary culture and civilization. {xiii}

DATE AND DIALECT OF THE POEM.

The mere examination of an Early English work with respect to its vocabulary and grammatical forms, will not enable us (as Price asserts) to settle satisfactorily the date at which it was written. The place of composition must also be taken into consideration, and a comparison, if possible, must be made with other works in the same dialect, the date of which is known with some degree of certainty. The date of the text before us must not, therefore, be confounded with that of the manuscript, which is, perhaps, a few years earlier than A.D. 1300. A careful comparison of the poem with the Bestiary, written in the same dialect, and most probably by the same author^[9] (and printed by Mr Wright in the *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, p. 208, and by myself in an *Old English Miscellany*), leads me to think that the present poem is not later than A.D. 1250.^[10] {xiv}

The vocabulary, which contains very few words of Romance origin,^[11] is not that of Robert of Gloucester, or of Robert of Brunne, but such as is found in *Lazamon's Brut*, or *Orm's* paraphrases, and other works illustrating the second period of our language, i.e. the twelfth and earlier part of the thirteenth centuries.

The employment of a *dual* for the pronouns of the first and second persons marks an *early* date (certainly not much later than the time of Henry III.) even in works composed in the Southern dialect, which, it is well known, retained to a comparatively late period those Anglo-Saxon inflections that had long previously been disused in more Northern dialects.

The Corpus manuscript is evidently the work of a scribe, to whom the language was more or less archaic, which accounts for such blunders as *ðrosing* for *ðrosem*, *waspene* for *wastme*, *lage* for *vn-lage*, *insile* for *vn-sile*, *grauen* for *ðrauen*, etc.

The original copy of Genesis most probably terminated with ll. 2521-4:

"And here ended completely
The book which is called
Genesis,
Which Moses, through God's
help,
Wrote for precious souls'
need."

{xv}

The concluding lines, in which both the author and scribe are mentioned, seem to me to be the work of a subsequent transcriber:

"God shield his soul from hell-bale,
Who made it thus in English tale
(speech)!
And he that these letters wrote,
May God help him blissfully,
And preserve his soul from sorrow and
tears,
Of hell-pain, cold and hot!"

The Ormulum is the earliest^[12] printed Early English work which has come down to us that exhibits the uniform employment of the termination *-en* (*-n*) as the inflection of the plural number, present tense, indicative mood; or, in other words, it is the earliest printed example we have of a *Midland* dialect. I say a *Midland* dialect, because the work of Orm is, after all, only a specimen of *one* variety of the *Midland* speech, most probably of that spoken in the northern part of the eastern counties of England, including what is commonly called the district of East Anglia.

Next in antiquity to the Ormulum come the *Bestiary*, already mentioned, and the present poem, both of which uniformly employ the *Midland* affix *-en*, to the exclusion of all others, as the inflection of the present plural indicative.

There are other peculiarities which these works have in common; and a careful comparison of them with the Ormulum induces me to assign them to the East *Midland* area; but there are certain peculiarities, to be noticed hereafter, which induce me to believe that the work of Orm represents a dialect spoken in the northern part of this district, while the *Story of Genesis and Exodus*, together with the *Bestiary*, exhibits the speech of the more southern counties of the East *Midland* district.^[13] Thus, if the former be in the dialect of *Lincoln*, the latter is in that of *Suffolk*.^[14]

{xvi}

The chief points in which the present poem and the *Bestiary* agree with the Ormulum are the following:—

I. The absence of compound vowels.

In the Southern dialects we find the compound vowels *ue*, *eo*, *ie*, *ea* (*yea*). In the Ormulum *eo* occurs, but with the sound of *e*, and *ea* in *Genesis* and *Exodus* is written for *e*.

II. The change of an initial *ð* (*th*) into *t* after words ending in *d*, *t*, *n*, *s*, that is to say, after a dental or a sibilant.^[15]

"ðanne if *tis* fruit wel fwiðe good."—(*Gen. and Ex.*,
l. 334.)

"ðe firft moned and *te* firft dai,
He fag erðe drie & *te* water awai."—(*Ibid.*, l. 615-
6.)

"ðin berg and *tin* werger ic ham."—(*Ibid.*, l. 926.)

"at *te* welle[n]."—(*Ibid.*, l. 2756.)

This practice is much more frequent in the *Bestiary*, which is a proof, perhaps, that the present poem has suffered somewhat in the course of transcription.

"neddre is *te* name."—(*O.E. Miscellany*, p.
5.)

"it is *te* ned."—(*Ibid.*, p. 6.)

"ðis lif bitokneð ðe sti
ðat *te* neddre gangeð bi,
and *tis* is ðe ðirl of ðe ston,
ðat *tu* salt ðurg gon."—(*Ibid.*, p. 7.)

"at *tin* herte."—(*Ibid.*, p. 7.)

III. Simplicity of grammatical structure and construction of sentences.^[16]

1. The neglect of *gender* and *number* in nouns.

{xvii}

2. The genitive singular of substantives end in *-es* in all genders.^[17]

3. The absence of the gen. pl. of substantives in *-ene*.

4. The employment of an uninflected article.^[18]

5. The use of *ðat* (that) as a demonstrative adjective, and not as the neuter of the article. The form *ðas* (those), common enough in the fourteenth century, does not occur in this poem or in the Ormulum.

6. No inflection of the adjective in the accusative singular. The phrase '*godun dai*,' good day, in l. 1430, p. 41, contains a solitary instance of the accusative of the adjective, but it is, no doubt, a mere remnant of the older speech, just like our 'for *the nonce*' (= for *then* once), and is no proof that the writer or his readers employed it as a common inflection. The form *godun* is a corruption of *godne*, as it is more properly written in works in the Southern dialects as late as the middle of the fourteenth century.

7. Adjectives and adverbs with the termination *-like*.

The Southern form is, for adjectives, *-lich* (sing.), *-liche* (pl.); for adverbs *-liche*. Thus the adoption of this affix really (though at first it appears a matter of no importance) marks a *stage* in the language when the distinction between the sing. and pl. form of adjectives was not very strictly observed, and was, moreover, a step towards our modern *-ly*, which is adjectival as well as adverbial. {xviii}

Even in this poem adjectives occur in *-li*, as *reuli* = piteous, which is the earliest example I have met with. Orm employs double forms in *-like* and *-liȝȝ* (= *ly?*). *-ly* has arisen not out of *-lich* or *-liche* (which would have become *lidge* or *litch*), but out of some such softened form as *liȝ*.

8. The tendency to drop the initial *y*, *i* (A.S. *ge*) of the passive participles of strong verbs.

The Ormulum has two or three examples of this prefixal element, and in our poem it occurs but seldom.

IV. A tendency to drop the *t* of the second person of verbs, as *as*, hast; *beas*, beëst; *findes*, findest.

Examples of this practice are very common in the Bestiary and Genesis and Exodus, but it occurs only four times in the Ormulum.^[19] It was very common for the West-Midland to drop the *-e* of 2nd person in strong verbs. See Preface to O.E. Homilies, 1st Series.

V. The use of *arn*, *aren*, for *ben* of the Midland dialect, or *beð* of the Southern dialect.^[20]

VI. The employment of the adverbs *thethen*, *hethen*, *quethen* (of Scandinavian origin),^[21] instead of the Southern *thenne* (*thennen*), thence; *henne* (*hennen*), hence; *whanne* (*whanene*), whence.

VII. The use of *oc*, *ok* (also, and), a form which does not occur in any specimen of a Southern, West-Midland, or Northern dialect that has come under my notice. The use of *on*, *o*, for the Southern *an* or *a*, as *onlike*, *olike*, alike, *on-rum*, apart, *on-sunder*, asunder, is also worth noticing. {xix}

VIII. The coalition of the pronoun *it* with pronouns and verbs, as *get* (Bestiary) = she it (*ʒhöt* in Ormulum; cf. *þüt = thu itt*, thou it); *tellet* = tell it; *wuldet* = would it; *ist* = is it, is there; *wast*, was it, was there, etc. *þit = þe + hit* = who it, occurs in O.E. Homilies, 2nd Series.

The Ormulum, the Bestiary, and Genesis and Exodus have some few other points of agreement which will be found noticed in the Grammatical Details and Glossary. There are, however, grammatical forms in the latter works which do not present themselves in the former, and which, in my opinion, seem to indicate a more Southern origin. (See Preface to O.E. Homilies, 2nd Series.)

I. Plurals in *n*.

I do not recollect any examples of plurals in *n* in the Ormulum, except *ehne*, eyes; in this poem we have *colen*, coals; *deden*, deeds; *fon*, foes; *siðen*, sides; *son*, shoes; *steden*, places; *sunen*, sons; *tren*, trees; *teten*, teats; *wunen*, laws, abilities, etc. (see p. xxii.)

II. The pronoun *is* (*es*) = them.^[22] In the fourteenth century we only find this form *is* (*hise*) in pure *Southern* writers.^[23]

"Diep he *if* dalf under an ooc."^[24]—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 1873, p. 54.)

"For falamon findin *if* fal."^[25]—(*Ibid.*, l. 1877, p. 54.)

"He toc *if*."^[26]—(*Ibid.*, l. 2654, p. 76.)

"Alle <i>hise</i> fet steppes	ðer he steppeð,
After him he filleð,	Oðer dust oðer deu,
Drageð dust wið his stert	ðat he ne cunne <i>is</i> finden." ^[27]

(*O.E. Miscell.*, p. 1.)

Our author, however, employs this curious pronoun in a way quite peculiar to himself, for he constantly joins it to a *pronoun* or a *verb*,^[28] and the compound was at first rather perplexing. *Hes* = *he + is*, he, them; *wes* = *we + is*, we, them;^[29] *caldes*, called them; *dedis*, did (placed) them; *settes*, set them; *wroutis*, wrought them, etc. {xx}

"Alle *hes* hadde wið migte bi-geten."^[30]—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 911, p. 26.)

"Vndelt *hefleide* quor-so *heftok*."^[31]—(*Ibid.*, l. 943, p. 27.)

"Ðe culuer haueð costes gode,
alle *wes* ogen to hauen in mode."^[32]—(*O.E. Miscell.*, p. 25.)

"Bala two childre bar bi him,
Rachel *caldes* dan(.) neptalim;
And zelfa two sunes him ber,
Lia *calde is*(.) Gad(.) and asser."^[33]—(*Gen. and Ex.*, l. 1700, p. 49.)

"ðe tabernacle he *dedis* in."^[34]—(*Ibid.*, l. 3830, p. 109.)

"He *settes* in ðe firmament."^[35]—(*Ibid.*, l. 135, p. 5.)

In the Kentish Ayenbite of 1340 *he* never coalesces with *hise* (them), *e.g.*:—

"He (the devil) is lyeðere and vader of leazinges, ase he þet made þe verste leazinge, and yet *he hise* makeþ and tekþ eche daye."—(Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 47.)

(He is a liar and the father of leasings, as he that made the first leasing, and yet *he them*, i.e. lies, maketh and teacheth each day.)

In Old Kentish Sermons (Old Eng. Miscell p. 28) *has* = *ha + es* = he them. {xxi}

III. The pronoun *he*, they (Southern *hii*, *heo*; Northumbrian *thay*). Orm uses *þeʒʒ*, as well as *þeʒʒer* (their), *þeʒʒm* (them).^[36]

IV. *hine, hin, in* = him. This form occurs as late as 1340, and still exists under the form *en, un*, in the modern dialects of the South of England, but is not employed by Orm; nor do we find any traces of *whan* (whom), another very common example of the *-n* accusative inflection, either in the Ormulum or the present work.

V. The substitution of *n* for a vowel-ending in nouns. Dr Guest has noticed this peculiarity, but he confines this substitution to the *nominative* case of nouns of the *n* declension,^[37] and to the definite form of the adjective, which has, no doubt, given rise to the O.E. *himseluen*, etc., *bothen* (both), as well as, perhaps, to *ouren* (ours), *heren* (theirs), etc.

In the present poem, however, the *n* seems added to the vowel-ending of all cases except the possessive, in order to rhyme with a verb in the infinitive, a passive participle, or an adverb terminating in *-en*, and is not always limited to nouns of the *-n* declension, but represents in A.S. an *a* or *e*: 'on *boken*,^[38] on book, l. 4; 'on *sod̄e-sagen*, on sooth-saw, l. 14; *meten*, (acc.) meat, l. 2255, (nom.) 2079; *sunen*, (nom.) son, l. 1656; 'of *luuen*, of love, 635; 'after *ðe wunen*' (after the custom), l. 688; *steden*, (nom.) place, 1114; 'for *on-sagen*, for reproach, 2045; *wliten*, (nom.) face, 3614, (acc.) 2289; 'wið *answeren*, in answer, 2673; *bileuen*, (acc.) remainder, 3154; *uuerslagen*, (acc.) lintel, 3155.

Dr Guest considers this curious nunnation to be a Northern peculiarity, but as we do not meet with it (as far as I know) in any Northumbrian work, his statement is rather doubtful. On the other hand, it is well known that the plurals *bretheren* (*broðeren*^[39] in Shoreham), *calveren*^[40] (calves), *children*,^[41] *doren* (doors),^[42] *eyren* (eggs),^[43] *honden* (hands),^[44] *kine*,^[45] *lambren* (lambs),^[46] *soulen* (souls)—very common forms in the *Southern* dialects in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries—are examples of the substitution of *n* for, or in addition to, the vowel-ending, and were unknown in the Northern dialect. {xxii}

The Southern dialect could drop or retain, at pleasure, the *n* final in the past participles, the preterite plurals, and infinitive mood of verbs.

VI. A very small Norse element in the vocabulary.

The only words of undoubtedly Norse element that occur in the present poem, and were unknown to Southern English, are—*fro* (from), *ille* (bad), *for-sweðen* (to burn), *flitten* (to remove), *laðe* (barn), *lowe* (flame), *mirk* (dark), *ransaken* (to search), *swaðe* (flame), *til* (to), *uglike* (horrible), *werre* (worse).^[47]

The Ormulum, being more Northern, contains a *larger* number of words that must be referred to one of the Scandinavian idioms:^[48]—*afell* (strength), *afledd* (begotten), *be33sc* (bitter), **blunnt* (blunt, dull), *bracc* (noise), **braþ* (angry), **braþþe* (anger), **brodd* (shoot), *brodden* (to sprout), *broppfall* (fit), **bun* (ready, bound), **clake* (accusation), **croc* (device), **derf* (bold), **dill* (sluggish), **eggenn* (to urge, egg on), **egginng* (urging), **ettle*, **flittenn* (to remove, flit), **flitting* (change, removal), **forrgart* (opposed, condemned), **forrgloppned* {xxiii} (disturbed with fear, astonishment), **gate* (way), *gowesst* (watchest), **hazherra* (dexterous), *hazherle33c* (skill), **hazherrlike* (fitly), *hof* (moderation), *hofelæs* (immoderately), **ille* (bad), **immess* (variously), **kinndlenn* (to kindle), **lasst* (crime, fault), *le3he* (hire, pay), **le33tenn* (O.E. *layte*, inquire, seek), *o-loft* (aloft), **lo3he* (fire), **mune* (must, will), *naþe* (grace), *nowwt* (cattle, O.N. *naut*; the Southern form is *neet, nete*, A.S. *neát*), **ploh* (plough), **radd* (afraid), **ros* (praise), **rosen* (to boast), **rosinng* (boast), *rowwst* (voice), **scaldess* (poets, O.E. *scald*, a great talker, boaster, E. *scold*), **sit* (pain), **sket* (quickly), **skirpeþþ* (rejecteth), **sloþ* (track, path), *smikerr* (beautiful, Eng. *smug*), *sowwþess* (sheep), *stoffnedd* (generated, O.E. *stoven*, trunk, stem), **summ* (as), **till* (to), **tór* (hard, difficult), **trigg* (true), *uppbrixle* (object of reproach, O.E. *brixle*, reproach), *usell* (wretched), **wand* (rod), **wandraþ*, O.E. *wandreth* (trouble), **werre* (worse).

As most, if not all, of the words in the foregoing list are not found in works written in the Southern dialect,—so far as we at present know them—we may reasonably suppose that they indicate fairly the Danish element in the English literature of the 12th and 13th centuries. In the Northumbrian, and the West, and East-Midland productions of a century later this element prevails to a much larger extent, and Herbert Coleridge's list of such words may be largely increased (Phil. Soc. Trans., 1859, p. 26-30).

GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

I. NOUNS.

1. *Number*.—The plural is generally formed by adding *-es* to the singular. Some few nouns make the plural in *-en*, as *feren*^[49] (companions), *fon* (foes), *goren* (spears), *loten* (features),

sunen (sons), *teten* (teats), *tren* (trees), *weden* (garments), *wunen* (laws). The plurals of {xxiv} *brother* and *child* are *brethere* and *childere*. *Der* (deer), *erf*, *orf* (cattle), *got* (goat), *neat* (oxen), *sep* (sheep), *scrud* (garbs), *wrim* (reptiles), of the neuter gender, are uninflected in the plural. *Winter*, *ger* (year), and *nigt* (night), are plural as in Anglo-Saxon.

2. *Gender*.—As a general rule the names of inanimate things are of the neuter gender. The names of towns, however, are considered as masculine.

3. *Case*.—The genitive singular and plural of masculine and feminine nouns end in *-es*. Occasionally proper nouns form the genitive in *-is*. The means or instrument occasionally stands in the genitive without the preposition: '*deades driuen*,' influenced by death; '*swerdes slagen*,' slain of the sword; '*teres wet*,' wet with tears. Cf. '*floures bred*,' bread made with flour; '*bredes mel*,' meal consisting of bread; '*wines drinc*,' drink consisting of wine.

Corresponding to the modern word *kinsmen* we have such forms as '*daiges-light*' (daylight), '*hines-folk*' (servants), '*wifeskin*' (women). The genitive is used adverbially, as *newes*, anew; *liues*, alive.

We have a few traces of the genitive in *-e* in the following examples: '*helle nigt*,' l. 89 (hell's night); '*helle bale*,' l. 2525 (hell's bale); '*sterre name*,' l. 134 (star's name); '*safte same*,' l. 349 (shame of form); '*werlde nigt*,' l. 1318 (world's night).^[50]

The genitive of *fader* and *moder* is, as is very seldom the case in Early English writers, *fadres* and *modres*.

An *n* is often added to the final *-e* (representing an A.Sax. vowel-ending) in the nom., dat., {xxv} and acc. of nouns. For examples, see p. xxi.

II. ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives have a definite and an indefinite form; the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, a demonstrative adjective, or possessive pronoun.

Indef.	<i>wis</i> (wise),	<i>god</i> (good).
Def.	<i>wise</i> ,	<i>gode</i> .

2. *Number*.—The plural is formed by the addition of *e* to the singular.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>fet</i> (fat),	<i>fette</i> .
<i>gret</i> (great),	<i>grete</i> .
<i>other</i> ,	<i>othere</i> .
<i>tother</i> ,	<i>tothere</i> .

But the *-e* (pl.) is seldom added to the past participle of irregular verbs. *This* forms the plurals *thes* (oblique cases *these*), *this* (*thise*). *Tho* is the plural of *that*.

Cases.—*One* makes the genitive *ones*; as, '*ones bles*,' of one colour. The gen. pl. *-re* occurs in *ald-re* (= *alre*), of all; as, '*hure aldre bale*,' the bale of us all; '*here aldre heuedes*,' the heads of them all.

Degrees of comparison.—The comparative ends in *-ere* (*-er*), the superlative in *-este* (*est*).^[51] Very few irregular forms occur in the present poem.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ille,	werre.	---
lite,	lesse,	leist.
long,	{ leng, lengere, }	---
mikel,	{ mo, mor, }	moste.
neg,	---	neste.
old,	eldere,	eldeste.

Numerals.—The Northumbrian forms in *-nde* have superseded the Southern ones in *-the*; as, {xxvi} *seuende* (seventh), *egtende* (eighth), *tende* (tenth).^[52]

III. PRONOUNS.

1. The first personal pronoun *Ic* is never found softened into *Ich* as in Lazamon's *Brut*, the *Ancren Riwe*, and other Southern works. *I* is found only once or twice throughout the poem.
2. The first and second personal pronouns have a *dual* as well as a plural number; as, *wit*, we two; *unc*, us two; *gunc*, you two; *gunker*, of you two.
3. *Hine* (*hin*, *in*) (acc.) occasionally occurs, but more frequently *him* (dat.) does duty for it.
4. *Ge*, *ghe*,^[53] she, represents the A.Sax. *héo* (O.E. *heo*, *ho*, and *hi*). The curious form *sge* (= *sye*), as well as *sche*, occurs for she, the earliest instance of which is *scæ* in the A.Sax. Chronicle.
5. The neuter pronoun is written *it* and not *hit*, and is frequently used as a plural. It coalesces with the pronoun *ge*, *ghe*^[54] (she), and with the preterite of verbs terminating in *-de* or *-te*,^[55] and with some few irregular verbs; as, *sagt* (saw there), p. 37, l. 1301. The curious form *negt* (in l. 3964, p. 112) = *neg* + *it* = *nigh* it.
6. The A.Sax. *hi* (they) is represented by *he* = *hie*.^[56] *He* is common enough in the Romance {xxvii} of *Havelok the Dane*.^[57]

The pronouns, as has already been shown, coalesce with the plural (acc.) *is* (them), and give us the compounds *hes*, he + them; *wes*, we + them;^[58] *mes* = *me* + *hes* = one + them.^[59]

Not satisfied with joining *he* (they) to the pronoun *is*, the author of this poem occasionally employs the more perplexing combination *hem* = *he* + *hem*, he, them.

bred kaluef fleif, and flures bred,
Roasted calves' flesh, and flour-bread,
 And buttere, *hem* ðo sondes bed,
And butter, he them the messengers offered.—(l. 1014.)
 In fichem feld ne fonde *hem* nogt,
In Shechem field found he them not.—(l. 1933.)
 Ðo fette fundri *hem* to waken,
Then set sundry he them to watch.—(l. 2551.)
 ðo feide ðuf quanne *hem* cam dun,
Then said thus when he to them came down.—(l. 4022.)

In l. 2673 *hem* seems to stand for *he* + *hem*, they + them.

And *hem* feiden wið anfweren,
 [60]
And they to them said in answer.

The Southern *me*, one (Fr. *on*), is absent from this poem as well as from the *Ormulum*; its place is supplied by *man* and *men*^[61] used with a verb in the singular number. *ðe* is frequently used as a relative pronoun as well as *ðat*, but uninflected; *quo* (who), *quat* (what), are interrogative; *whether* signifies which of two.

TABLE OF PRONOUNS.

{xxviii}

		SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>Ic</i> , <i>I</i>			<i>ðu</i>	
Gen.	<i>min</i>			<i>ðin</i>	
Dat.	<i>me</i>			<i>ðe</i>	
Acc.	<i>me</i>			<i>ðe</i>	
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 20px;"> DUAL. PLURAL. DUAL. PLURAL. </div>					
Nom.	<i>wit</i>	<i>we</i>	---	<i>ge</i>	
Gen.	---	<i>ure</i>	<i>gunker</i>	<i>gure</i>	
Dat.	---	<i>us</i>	---	<i>gu</i>	
Acc.	<i>unc</i>	<i>us</i>	<i>gunc</i>	<i>gu</i>	

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	He	ge, ghe (sge, sche)	It
Gen.	His	Hire	Is, His
Dat.	Him	Hire	It
Acc.	{ Hin Him}	Hire	It

PLURAL.			
	MASC.	NEUT.	INTERROGATIVE.
Nom.	He	It	Quo
Gen.	Here	Here	Quase } Was }
Dat.	Hem	It	---
Acc.	Hem	It	Quam

The third personal pronoun is occasionally used reflexively; as *him* = himself. *Self* is used adjectively in the sense of own, very, and the form *selven* (from the A.Sax. *sylfa*) is joined to the personal pronouns; as *ðeselven*, *himselven*, etc.

The independent possessives are *min*, *ðin*, *his* (*hise*), *hire* (hers), *ure* (ours), *gure* (yours), *here* (theirs).^[62]

IV. VERBS.

Infinitive Mood.—The infinitive terminates in *-en*, which is seldom dropped.

There are no infinitives in *-y* or *-ie*, as in Southern English writers, nor do we find them in ^{xxix} the Ormulum, or in Robert of Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," and they were, most probably, wholly unknown to the East Midland district.

The *t* in the 2nd pers. sing. pres. is occasionally dropped, as *beas* (= *best*), *art*, *betes*, *beatest*, *findes*, *findest*, etc.; but not in the preterite of regular verbs.

There are no instances of the 3rd pers. sing. present in *-es* in this poem.

The final *e* of the first and third persons (sing.) of the preterite tense is often dropped before a vowel or an *h*,^[63] and, in a few cases, through the carelessness of the scribe,^[64] it is unwritten before a consonant, where we should expect to, and do, find it in the majority of instances.

Some few strong verbs have become weak, as *grapte* (grasped, felt), *gette* (poured), *smette* (smote).

Imperative Mood.—Verbs forming the past tense in *de* or *te* take no inflexion in the 2nd pers. sing. imperative.

Participles.—1. The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ende* or *-ande*, the former being the Midland and the latter the Northumbrian form. The Southern affix is *-inde*, from which we have the modern *-ing* (O.E. *-inge*).

Our author rhymes *specande* with *lockende*, and in the Bestiary we find that the participle in *-ande* rhymes with an infinitive in *-en*,^[65] and this accounts for such forms as *stinken* = *stinkende*, *brennen* = *brennende*, in the present poem.

2. The passive or perfect participle of regular or weak verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular or strong verbs in *-en*. In *bigote* (begotten), *funde* (found), *geue* (given), the absence of the *n* is probably an error of the scribe.

3. The prefix *i-* or *y-* (A.S. *ge-*) is not of frequent occurrence either in this poem or in the ^{xxx} Bestiary; in the former we have *i-wreken* (avenged), *i-wrogt* (wrought), *ybiried* (buried), *y-oten* (called); and in the latter we find *i-digt* (arranged).

There are two conjugations of verbs, regular (weak) and irregular (strong). The regular verbs form their past tense in *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te*; the past participle ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*. Irregular verbs form their past tense by a change of vowel, and the past participle terminates in *-en*.

CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

I. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Loven*, love.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.	Plural.
1. love,	1. loven,
2. lovest,	2. loven,
3. loveð.	3. loven.

PAST TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. lovede,	1. loveden,
2. lovedest,	2. loveden,
3. lovede.	3. loveden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. PAST.

Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
love,	loven.	lovede,	loveden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
	1st form. 2nd form.
2. love.	loveð, love. ^[66]

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT OR ACTIVE. PAST OR PASSIVE.

lovande,	} loved.
lovende,	

II. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Heren*, hear.

{xxx}

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. PAST.

Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. here,	heren,	1. herde,	herden,
2. herest,	heren,	2. herdest,	herden,
3. hereð.	heren.	3. herde.	herden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. PAST.

Singular.	Plural.
here.	heren. (Like the Indicative.)

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.
	1st form. 2nd form.
2. her.	hereð. here. ^[67]

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
herande	} herd.
herende	

III. CLASS. INFINITIVE MOOD—*Seken*, seek.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. PAST.

Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. seke,	seken,	1. sogte,	sogten,
2. sekest,	seken,	2. sogtest,	sogten,
3. sekeð.	seken.	3. sogte.	sogten.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT. PAST.

Singular.	Plural.
seke.	seken.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	
	1st form.	2nd form.
2. sek.	sekeð.	seke.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
sekande } sekende }	sogt.

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

{xxxii}

A. (no change of vowel in the plural preterite.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Holden*, hold.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
1. holde,	holden,	1. held,	helden,
2. holdest,	holden,	2. helde, ^[68]	helden,
3. holdeð.	holden.	3. held,	helden.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
holde.	holden.	helde.	helden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	
	1st form.	2nd form.
2. hold.	holdeð.	holde.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
holdande } holdand }	holden.

B. (change of vowel in the preterite plural.)

INFINITIVE MOOD—*Helpen*, help; *singen*, sing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.	
1. helpe,	singe,	} helpen, singen.
2. helpest,	singest,	
3. helpeð.	singeð.	

PAST.

Singular.	Plural.	
1. halp,	sang,	} holpen, sungen.
2. holpe, ^[69]	sunge, ^[69]	
3. halp.	sang.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

{xxxiii}

PRESENT.	PAST.
Singular.	Plural.
helpe, singe.	holpen, sungen.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.	Plural.	
	1st form.	2nd form.
2. help, sing.	helpeð, singeð.	helpe, singe.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.		PAST.
helpande, singande, helpende, singende,	}	holpen, sungen.

TABLE OF VERBS.

A.—REGULAR.

		Present.	Preterite.	Passive Participle.
Class I.		Loven (to love), etc.	lovede, etc.	loved. etc.
Class II.	(a)	Callen (call), Feden (feed), Greden (cry), Heren (hear), Leden (lead), Sriden (clothe), Wenen (think), etc.	calde, fedde, gredde, herde, ledde, sridde, wende, etc.	cald. fed. gred. herd. led. srid. wend. etc.
	(b)	Bimenen (lament), Bitiden (betide), Delen (divide), Demnen (judge), Kepnen (keep), Wenden (go),	bimente, bitidde, delte, demnte, kepte, wente,	biment. bitid. delt. demnt. kept. went.
Class III.		Bigen (buy), Biseken (beseech), Biteche (assign), Cachen (drive), Lachen (seize), Sellen (sell), Tellen (tell), Worchen (work),	bogte, bisogte, bitagte, kagte, lagte, solde, tolde, wrogte,	bogt. bisogt. bitagt. kagt. lagt. sold. told. wrogt.

{xxxiv}

B.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

DIVISION I.

Class I.	(a)	Beren (bear),	{ bar, bor, }	boren.
		Bidden (bid),	bad,	beden.
		Bi-speken (speak),	bi-spac,	bi-speken.
		Bigeten (beget),	bigat,	{ bigeten. bigoten.
		Breken (break),	brac,	broken.
		Cumen (come),	cam,	{ cumen. comen.
		Eten (eat),	at,	eten.
		Forgeten (forget),	forгат,	forgeten.
		Giuen (give),	gaf,	{ geven. given.
		Nimen (take, go),	nam,	{ nomen. numen.
		Seren (shear),	—	soren.
		Stelen (steal),	stal,	stolen.
		Sweren (swear),	swor,	sworen.
		Beten (beat),	bet,	beten.
Class II.		Bidden (ask, entreat),	bed,	boden.
		Biheten } (promise),	{ bihet, het,	bihoten. hoten.
		Drepen (slay),	—	dropen.
		Fallen (fall),	fel,	fallen.
		Forhelen (hide),	—	forholen.
		Hingen (hang),	heng,	hangen.
		Holden (hold),	held,	holden.
		Lepen (leap),	lep,	lopen.

{xxxv}

	Leten (leave),	let,	leten.
	Slepen (sleep),	slep,	slepen.
	Wepen (weep),	wep,	wepen.
	Wassen (wash),	weis,	wassen.
	Waxen (wax),	wex,	waxen.
	Wreken (avenge),	wrek,	{wroken. wreken.
Class III.	Dragen (draw),	{drog, drug,	dragen. drogen.
	Faren (go),	for,	faren.
	Forsaken (forsake),	forsoc,	forsaken.
	Graven (bury),	—	graven.
	Slon (slay),	{slog, slug,}	slagen.
	Standen (stand),	stod,	standen.
	Taken (take),	toc,	taken.
	Waken (wake),	woc,	waken.

DIVISION II.

Class I.	At-winden (depart),	at-wond.	—
	Abreden (awake),	abraid.	—
	Bergen (protect),	barg,	{borgen. borwen.
	Binden (bind),	bond,	bunden.
	Bresten (burst),	brast,	{brusten. brosten.
	Biginnen (begin),	bigan,	bigunnen.
	Delven (buy),	dalf,	dolven.
	Drinken (drink),	dranc,	drunken.
	Figten (fight),	fagt,	fogten.
	Finden (find),	{fand, fond,}	funden.
	Gelden (requite),	{gald, geald,	golden. gulden.
	Helpen (help),	halp,	holpen.
	Melten (melt),	malt,	molten.
	Scriden (invite),	scroð.	—
	Singen (sing),	sang,	sungen.
	Sinken (sink),	sanc,	sunken.
	Springen (spring),	sprong,	sprungen.
	Sterfen (die),	starf,	storven.
	Stingen (sting),	stong,	stungen.
	Wergen (defend),	warg.	—
	Werpen (throw),	warp,	worpen.
	Ɔresten (thrust),	ðrast.	—
Class II.	At-witen (go, depart),	atwot.	—
	Biten (bite),	bot,	biten.
	Driven (drive),	drof,	driven.
	Gliden (glide),	glod,	gliden.
	Risen (rise),	ros,	risen.
	Sinen (shine),	son,	sinen.
	Smiten (smite),	smot,	smiten.
	Writen (write),	wrot,	writen.
Class III.	Beden (offer),	{bed, bead,}	boden.
	Crepen (creep),	crep,	cropen.
	Chesen (choose),	ches,	chosen.
	Dregen (suffer),	dreg,	drogen.
	Flegen (fly),	{fleg, flew,}	flogen.
	Fleten (float),	flet,	floten.
	Forlese (lose),	{forles, forleas,}	forloren.
	Scheten (shoot),	schet.	—
	Segen (see),	seg,	sogen.

	{ sag,	sowen.	
Seðen (boil),	seð,	soden.	{xxxvii}
Stigen (ascend),	steg,	stigen.	
Ten (go),	teg,	togen.	
Ðen (thrive),	ðeg,	ðogen.	

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Cunen (can), 3 pers. *sing.* can, *pl.* cunen, *pret.* cuðe, *p.p.* cuð.

Daren (dare), *pres. pl.* duren, *pret.* durste.

Mogen (may), 3 pers. *sing.* mai, *pl.* mogen, mowen, *pret.* migte (2 pers. *pret.* migt).

Mot (may), *pret.* muste.

Ogen (owe, ought), 3 pers. *sing.* og, *pl.* ogen, *pret.* ogte.

Sal (shall), 2 pers. *sing.* salt, *pl.* sulen, *pret.* sulde, *pret. pl.* sulden.

Witen (know), 3 pers. *sing.* wot, *pret.* wiste.

Wilen (will), *pret.* wulde; nile = will not; nolde = would not.

The verb *ben*, 'to be,' is conjugated after the following manner:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Singular.		Plural.
1. am,	}	ben, arn ^[70] (aren).
2. art, beas, best,		
3. is, beð,		

PAST.

Singular.		Plural.
1. was,	}	weren, worn (woren, wore).
2. wore,		
3. was,		

V. ADVERBS.

{xxxviii}

The adverbs *hence*, *thence*, *whence*, do not occur, being superseded by the Norse forms *heðen*, *ðeðen*, *queðen*.

Adverbial Terminations.—Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of *e*; as *long* (adj.), *longe* (adv.).

-um (dative) occurs in *whilum* and *seldum*.

-es (gen.) in *lives*, *alive*, *newes*, *anew*.

-en in *abouten*, *aboven*, *binnen*, *biforen* (*foren*), *bisiden*, *uten*, *wiðouten*.

VI. PREPOSITIONS.

Fro (Northumbrian *fra*) takes the place of the Southern *fram* (from), and *til* (unknown to Southern writers) occurs frequently for *to*.

THE METRE OF THE POEM.

{xxxix}

The essence of the system of versification which the poet has adopted is, briefly, that every

line shall have *four accented* syllables in it; the *unaccented* syllables being left in some measure, as it were, to take care of themselves.

The words which Coleridge prefixed to his poem of "Christabel" are by no means inapplicable here. He says, "I have only to add, that the metre of the 'Christabel' is not, properly speaking, irregular, though it may seem to be so from its being founded on a new (?) principle: namely, that of counting in each line the accents, not the syllables. Though the latter may vary from seven to twelve, yet in each line the accents will be found to be only four."

The normal form of the line of the present poem is that simple one of eight syllables, consisting of four (so-called) iambs, which is so common in English poetry. But it should be remembered that this line is at all times convertible with one of *seven* syllables, generally described as consisting of three trochees and a long syllable. This is easily exemplified by taking the first two lines of the Conclusion to the Second Part of Coleridge's "Christabel."

◡ — ◡ — ◡ — ◡ —
 A lit | tle child | a lim | ber elf ||
 — ◡ — ◡ — ◡ —
 Singing | dancing | to it | self ||

This is adopting the common form of scansion given in English prosodies, which is far from being a very correct method; since to make *trochaic* and *iambic* metres convertible is to introduce all sorts of confusion.

The fact is, that the *seven-syllable* line, though *trochaic* to the ear, is really an *iambic* line, of which the *first* syllable is *deficient*, i.e., supplied by a *pause*; and the truer scansion is,

A lit | tle child | a lim | ber elf ||
 — Sing | ing danc | ing to |
 itself ||

At any rate, to adopt this latter method (of beginning to mark off the feet from the *end*, instead of from the *beginning* of the line) will be found to be far more convenient in practice; since the accented syllables, instead of drifting about, will thus always be placed at the end of a foot. We should thus, for instance, introduce the same marking off of syllables in the line, {xl}

Ánd | ðe séx | te dá | is ligt || l. 167,

as we have in the line,

ðo cá m | ðe fíf | te dá | is ligt || l. 158.

Examples of couplets containing a line of each kind are not uncommon; thus, ll. 29, 30:—

Fá | der gód | of ál | le ðhí nge ||
 Almíg | tin lóu | erd hég | est
 kí nge ||

Also lines 289, 290.

And gét | ne kú | ðe hé | nogt
 blínne ||
 Fó r | to dón | an óð | er fínne ||

See also ll. 309, 310; 439, 440, etc.

The introduction of these seven-syllable lines, far from being a defect, is a natural and agreeable variation, adopted by all our best poets.

The next chief variation to be noted is that two very rapid syllables are often (as in other English metres) substituted for an unaccented one, as in l. 88:—

Ó r | ðe nígt | and áf | ter ðe dá y
 ||

Again, in l. 93:—

On an óð | er daí | ðis míd | del
érd ||

and in l. 474:—

To sché | ten áf | ter ðe wíl | de
dér ||

See also ll. 321, 503, 505, 656, etc.; and compare the line from "Christabel:"

"That shá | dowy in | the moon | light shone
||"

The syllables thus most frequently *slurred over*—the term *elided* is but weak and improper, explaining nothing—are the final syllables *-en*, *-er*, *-et*, etc., as in ll. 96 and 116:—

Ál | abú | ten ðis wálk | ne sént ||

Was wá | ter and érðe | o fún | der
fád ||

Some lines—and these sound rather harshly—require a little *forcing* to make them conform to the strict type; as, *e.g.*, l. 66, which, to make it agree with the rest, must be written,

Ín | to ðis ðhíf | terneffe hér | bi-
néðen ||

A poet's business is, in fact, to take care that the syllables which *are* to be rapidly pronounced are such as easily *can* be so; and that the syllables which are to be heavily accented are naturally those that *ought* to be. If he gives attention to this it does not much matter whether each foot has *two* or *three* syllables in it.

A man is master of his art when he can write—

{xli}

Come in | to the gar | den, Maud ||
For the black | bat, night, | has flown ||
And the wood | bine spi | ces are waf | ted
abroad ||
And the musk | of the rose | is blown ||

With respect to the final *-en*, it should be further noted—

(1) That it is sometimes fully pronounced, as in ll. 87 and 91—

fró | ðat tíme | we tél | len áy ||
ðo gán | hem dá | gen wél |
iwífte ||

(2) That it is sometimes rapidly slurred over, as in l. 96, already cited; and

(3) That (especially after an *r*) it is often so pronounced as to be incorporated with the syllable preceding it, so that the whole word, supposing it a dissyllable in appearance, becomes monosyllabic in pronunciation; as in l. 514—

Matú | falé | was bóren | if fúne
||

and, again, in l. 655—

Wóren | ftalwúr | ði bóren | bi
tále ||

Thus, we may find the same word written and pronounced as a dissyllable—

Wó | ren ðáne | don fóne | a-nón || 1.
3591;

and, in another place, written and pronounced as a monosyllable—

In geu | eléngðh | e wórn | it máð || 1.
147.

Thus, the *n* must have been *very slightly* touched, as is shewn also by the riming of *e* and *en*. Examples, ll. 11, 12; 363, 364, etc.

As to the final *-e*, it may be observed that it is most frequently pronounced just when it is most essential, viz., when it marks a grammatical inflexion, or an adverbial form, as, *e.g.*:—

Til ihé | sus béð | on Ró | dè dón || 1.
386;

and,

Wél | he feí | den and fwí | ðè wél || 1.
1645.

In the second place, it is very liable to be slurred over before a vowel following, as in l. 148—

In Ré | ke-fíl | le on fún | der fhád
||
—

and, thirdly, it is frequently added to words without cause, and is therefore mute, as in l. 60—

ðat éu | ere fpróng | in wérld |
wíd ||

It seems to be sometimes mute after *-ed*, when *-ede* forms part of a verb. See ll. 1396, 1433, etc.

Attention to the metre may detect errors in the text. Thus, in l. 75, the word *dais* is missing:—

forð glód | ðat fír | me [dá | is]
lígt ||

See l. 113, which proves the point.

In l. 1846 the definite form of the adjective is required, and *strong* should be *stronge*—

{xlii}

ðe stróng | e gód | of ýs | raél
||

It has been noted that the first foot of a line sometimes consists of *one* syllable only, and that one *accented*. By a bolder license, this is sometimes the case not only with the *first* foot, but with *other* feet, e.g. with the *third* foot. Line 2572:—

Quan é | bru chíld | fúld | be
bóren ||

Again, with the *last* foot, as in l. 3580, unless we read *duste*:—

And ftíred | it ál | to dúft | fir

Very many other curious variations occur, which the reader will probably observe for himself with some interest. Thus, in l. 60, just above cited, the question arises whether or not the *r* in *werld* was pronounced with so strong a *burr* as to render the word *dissyllabic*, as is often the case in Scotch poetry with words containing *rl*, *rn*, etc.

CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

A.S. Anglo-Saxon.
 Da. Danish.
 Du. Dutch.
 Allit. Poems, Early English Alliterative Poems (Ed. Morris).
 O.E. Old English.
 Prov. E. Provincial English.
 Fr. French.
 Fris. Frisian.
 Ger. German.
 Goth. Gothic.
 M.H.Ger. Middle High German.
 O.H.Ger. Old High German.
 La3. La3amon's Brut (Ed. Sir F. Madden).
 Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small).
 O.N. Old Norse.
 Orm. Ormulum.
 P. of C. Hampole's Pricke of Conscience (Ed. Morris).
 Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way).
 S.Sax. Semi-Saxon.
 Sw. Swedish.

- [1] My obligations to Mr Skeat (in whose accuracy and judgment I have the fullest confidence) are numerous; and I am indebted to him, among other obligations, for the description of the manuscript, and for some interesting remarks upon the metre of the poem. My thanks are also due to the Rev. J. R. Lumby, who most kindly and readily re-collated the text with the manuscript.
- [2] It is thus described—wrongly, of course, as to age—in the printed catalogue of the Corpus manuscripts:—"ccccxliv. A parchment book in 8vo., written in the xv. century, containing the history of Genesis and Exodus in Old English verse."
- [3] From lines 19-26 we might infer that our author intended to include in his song much more of the Bible narrative than we have in the present work.
- [4] Father, God of all things, Almighty Lord, highest of kings, Give thou me a propitious season (enable thou me successfully), to show this world's beginning, Thee, Lord God, to honour, whetherso I read or sing.
- [5] The following are the chief omissions:—1. Genesis, chapters ii. 10-14; ix. 20-27, x. 2-7, 10-32; xxiii. 3-20; xxx. 1-5, 14-16, 37-43; xxxi. 1-17; xxxvi.; xxxviii.; xlviii.; xlix. 1-27. 2. Exodus, chapters xii. 40-51; xiii. 1-16; xx. 20-26; xxi.; xxii.; xxiii.; xxv.; xxvi.; xxvii.; xxviii.; xxix.; xxx.; xxxi.; xxxiii. 12-23; xxxiv. 1-32; xxxv.; xxxvi.; xxxvii.; xxxviii.; xxxix.; xl.
- [6] Numbers, chapters xi.; xii.; xiii.; xiv.; xvi.; xvii.; xix.; xx.; xxi.; xxii.; xxiii.; xxiv.; xxv.; xxvi.; xxvii.; xxxi. Deut. xxxiv.
- [7] Natural marks?
- [8] MS. in-sile.
- [9] The Bestiary presents not only the same *grammatical* and *verbal* forms which distinguish the Genesis and Exodus from other Early English compositions, but also its *orthographical* peculiarities, e.g. *f* for *sch*; *ð* for *th*; *g* for *y* and *ȝ* (*gh*), etc. The editor assigns this poem to the *early* part of the thirteenth century.

- [10] Warton assigned it to the reign of Henry II. or Richard I.; Sir F. Madden to the time of Henry III. (1216-1272).
- [11] Those employed (about *fifty* altogether) are more or less technical—*aucter, auter, astronomige, arsmetrike, bigamie, bissop, crisme, charité, canticle, circumcis, corune, crune, desert, graunte, gruchede, holocaust, hostel, iurnee, iusted* (allied), *lecherie, lepre, mount, mester, meister, neve* (nephew), *offiz, pais, plente, pore, present, prest, pris, prisun, promissioun, prophet, roche, sacrede, scité* (city), *spirit, spices, suriurn* (sojourn), *swinacie* (quinsy), *serue, seruice, ydeles, ydolatrie*.
- [12] Since writing the above I have printed for the Early English Text Society "Old English Homilies, 2nd Series," which are earlier than the Ormulum, and contain many East Midland peculiarities. "The Wooing of Our Lord" in Old English Homilies, 1st Series, contains some peculiarities of the West Midland dialect.
- [13] See Preface to O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.
- [14] It must be recollected that the Ormulum is much earlier than the Story of Genesis and Exodus.
- [15] See Ormulum, Introduction, p. lxxviii., note 105; lxxxi., note 112.
- [16] While agreeing with the editor of the Ormulum, that the simplicity of grammatical forms may fairly be considered as indicating a less artificial, and therefore advanced, stage of the language, I cannot adopt his theory, that "the strict rules of grammar" were therefore abandoned, and thereby was anticipated, to a certain extent, a later phraseology and structure; or that Orm, or any other O.E. writer, ever sacrificed "the more regular for a simpler, though more corrupt, structure and style." It must always be borne in mind that our earlier writers always speak of their language as English; but it was the English of the district in which they lived. In some districts, as in the Northumbrian, for instance, the language underwent certain changes at a very early period, which more Southern dialects did not adopt for more than a century afterwards: thus, in works of the 14th century, we find the Midland more archaic than the Northumbrian, and the Southern more archaic than either. Authors seeking to become popular would write in the dialect best understood by their readers, without considering whether it was simple or complex. Thus the Ayenbite of Inwyt (A.D. 1340), written for the men of Kent, contains far more of the older inflectional forms than the Ormulum of the twelfth century.
- [17] Southern writers before 1340 formed the g.s. of fem. nouns in *-e* and not in *-es*.
- [18] In the Southern dialect the article had separate forms for the nominative fem. (*theo, tho*), and neuter (*thet, that*); the fem. gen. sing. (*thar, ther*), and the masc. acc. (*than, then*).
- [19] See Ormulum, Introduction, p. lxxviii., note 105.
- [20] *Sinden, are*, occurs in the Ormulum and the Bestiary, but is not employed in the present poem.
- [21] These forms occur in O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.
- [22] In O.E. Hom., 2nd Series, we find *hes* = them. See Moral Ode, l. 186, O.E. Hom., 2nd Series: "wel diere he *hes* bohte."
- [23] Robt. of Gloucester, Shoreham, Dan. Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.
- [24] Deep he *them* buried under an oak.
- [25] For Solomon find *them* shall.
- [26] He took *them*.
- [27] All his *footsteps* after him he filleth, draweth dust with his tail where he steppeth, or dust or dew (moisture), that they are not able to find *them*.
- [28] I have in one case taken the liberty of separating the pronoun from the verb (for the convenience of the reader), giving the MS. reading in the margin; but I am sorry now that I did not let them stand as in the original copy.
- [29] *Mes* = *me* + *es* = one, them, occurs in O. E. Hom., 2nd Series.

- [53] Orm uses the more Northern *þho* (Northumbrian *sco*).
- [54] *get* = she it: "al *get* bit otwinne," she biteth it all in two (Bestiary, O.E. Miscell., p. 9).
- [55] See p. xix.
- [56] *ðei* occurs but once only.
- [57] O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.
- [58] See pp. xix, xx.
- [59] See Preface to O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.
- [60] If *godes* = god's, *seiden* (pl.) may be an error for *seide* (sing.), and *hem* will then = *he* + *hem*, he them.
- [61] Chaucer constantly uses *men* with a *verb* in the *singular* number, third person. See Notes and Queries for Feb. 8th, 1873, where I have shown that the West-Midland substituted *men* for the Southern *me*.
- [62] The genitive and possessive are denoted by one form; as, *ure*, of us; *gure*, of you; *here*, of them.
- [63] Because elided in these cases.
- [64] The Bestiary is far more accurate in this respect.
- [65] *gangande* rhymes with *standen* (O.E. Miscell., p. 21, ll. 654, 655).
- [66] This form is used when the pronoun follows.
- [67] *Followed* by the pronoun.
- [68] The second person of irregular verbs (pret.) does not occur in the poem. In the Ormulum the inflection is *-e*, which is occasionally dropped.
- [69] These forms do not occur in the poem.
- [70] *Sinden* = are, occurs in the Bestiary and the Ormulum. *Sinde* and *senden* in O.E. Hom., 2nd Series.

THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, ETC.

{1}

<p>MAn og to luuen ðat rimes ren, ðe Wiffeð wel ðe logede men, hu man may him wel loken ðog he ne be lered on no boken, 4 Luuen god and feruen him ay, For he it hem wel gelden may, And to alle criftenei men beren paif and luue bi-twen; 8 ðan fal him almightin luuen, Her bi-neðen and ðund^[71] abuuen, And giuen him bliffe and foules refte[n] ðat him fal earuermor^[72] leften. 12</p> <p>Ut of latin ðis fong is dragen on engleis fpeche, on foðe fagen; Cristene men ogen ben fo fagen fo fueles arn quan he it fen dagen, 16 ðan man hem telled soðe tale Wid^[73] londes fpeche and wordes fmale,</p>	<p>Man ought to love those who instruct the lewd, so that he who is not book-learned may love and serve God. God shall love all Christian men, and give them soul-rest that shall last evermore. Out of Latin is this song turned into English speech. Christian men ought to be as glad as birds are of dawn to hear the story</p>
--	--

Of bliffes dune, of forwes dale;
 Quhu lucifer, ðat deuel dwale, 20
 [Brogte mankinde in sinne and bale]
 And held hem fperd in helles male
 til god frid him in manliched,
 dede mankinde bote and red, 24
 And unfpered al ðe fendes fped,
 And halp ðor he fag mikel ned.

of man's bliss and
 sorrow,

 and how salvation
 came through
 Christ,
 and destroyed the
 power of Satan.

[71] *read gund?*

[72] So in MS.

[73] *read wið*

GOD MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH BY HIS WORD.

{2}

Biddi^[74] hic fingen non oðer led,
 ðog^[75] hic folgen idel-hed. 28

FAder god of alle ðhinge,

[Fol. 1b.]
 Father, God of all
 things,

Almigtin louerd, hegeft kinge,
 ðu giue me feli timinge
 To thaunen ðis werdes biginninge, 32
 ðe, leuerd god, to wurðinge,
 Queðer fo hic rede or finge!

enable thou me to
 sing this world's
 creation,

Wit, and wisdam, and luee godd,
 And fer ear biðohte al in his modd, 36
 In his wifdom was al biðogt
 Ear ðanne it was on werlde brogt.
 In firme bigini[n]g, of nogt

wrought with wit,
 wisdom, and good
 love.

Was heuene and erðe famen wrogt; 40
 ðo bad god wurðen ftund and ftede,
 ðis middes werld ðor-inne^[76] he dede,

In the Creator's
 wisdom was all
 devised ere it came
 into being.
 Heaven and earth
 were wrought when
 God bad exist time
 and place.
 First all was night.

Al was ðat firme ðrofing in nigt,
 Til he wit hife word made ligt; 44
 Of hife word, ðu wiffike mune,
 Hife word, ðat is, hife wife fune,
 ðe was of hin fer ear bi-foren
 Or ani werldes time boren; 48

Light came by
 God's word, that is,
 His Son.

And of hem two ðat leue luuen,
 ðe welden al her and abuuen,
 ðat heli luue, ða[t] wife wil,
 ðat weldet alle ðinge wit rigt and [f]k^[77]?
 Migt bat wit word wurðen ligt,
 (Hali froure welt oc ðat migt;

He existed long
 before time.
 These two rule all
 things with wisdom.

for ðhre perfonen and on reed,
 On migt and on godfulhed.) 56
 ðo fo wurð ligt fo god it bad,
 fro ðifterneffe o funde[r] fad;
 ðat waf ðe firme morgen tid,
 ðat euere fprong in werld[e] wid. 60

In the Godhead
 there are three
 persons of one
 counsel and might.
 [Fol. 2.]

Light came at the
 divine command.
 Then was the first
 morning time that
 ever sprang in the
 world.

[74] *read bidde*

[75] 'may' is inserted between 'ðog' and 'hic' in a later hand.

[76] MS. ðme.

THE DEVIL'S FALL FROM HEAVEN. THE FIRST LIGHT DAWNS.

{3}

wid ðat ligt worn angles wrogt,
 And in-to newe heuene brogt,
 ðat if ouer dis^[77] walkenes turn,

With that light
 were angels made,
 and brought into a
 new heaven.

God hem quoad ðor feli furiurn; 64
 Summe for pride fellen ðeðen,
 In-to ðis ðhifterneffe her bi-neðen;

Pride made angel deuēl dwale,
 ðat made ilc forge, and euērilc bale, 68
 And euērilc wunder, and euērilc wo,
 ðat if, or fal ben euere mo.

He was mad on ðe funedai,
 He fel out on ðe munendai; 72
 (ðis ik wort in ebriffe wen,
 He witen ðe soðe ðat if fen.)
 forð glod ðat firme [dais] ligt,
 And after glod ðat firme nig; 76

ðe daigening cam eft^[78] a-gon,
 His firme kinde dei was a-gon,
 On walkenes turn wid dai and nig; 80
 Of foure and twenti time rig;

ðes frenkis men o france moal,
 it nemnen "un iur natural;"
 And euere gede ðe dai biforn, 84
 fiðen ðat newe werld was boren,
 Til ihesus crift fro helle nam,
 Hif quemed wid^[79] eue and adam;
 fro ðat time we tellen ay, 88
 Or ðe nig; and after ðe day,

for god ledde hem fro helle nig; 92
 to paradises leue ligt;
 ðo gan hem dagen wel iwiffe,
 Quan god hem ledde in-to bliffe.

On an oðer dai ðif middel-erd,
 waf al luken and a-buten sferd;
 ðo god bad ben ðe firmament,
 Al abuten ðis walkne fent, 96

Some for pride fell
 thence into nether
 darkness.
 Pride turned angels
 into devils, who
 became the source
 of every sorrow,
 bale, and woe.
 The devil was made
 on the Sunday and
 fell out on the
 Monday.
 Forth glided the
 first light, and
 afterwards the first
 night.
 The dawning came
 again.
 Thus in the welkin's
 course comes day
 and night "of
 twenty-four hours
 right."
 [Fol. 2*b*.]

So ever came the
 day first,
 till Christ brought
 his saints from hell.
 From that time we
 ever reckon first
 the night and then
 the day.
 For God led them
 from Hell's might
 into Paradise's
 bright light.
 On the second day
 the earth was
 enclosed by the
 firmament,

^[77] read ðis

^[78] read eft

^[79] read wið

THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH ARE PARTED.

{4}

Of watres froren, of yfef wal,
 ðis middel werld it luket al;—
 May no fir get melten ðat yf;
 He ðe it made if mig;ful and wis,— 100
 It mai ben hoten heuene-Rof;
 It hiled^[80] al ðis werldes drof,
 And fier, and walkne, and water, and lond,
 Al if bi-luken in godes hond, 104
 Til domef-dai ne fal it troken.
 Al middel-erd ðer-inne is loken,
 watres ben her ðer-under fuuen,
 And watres ðor a-buuen; 108
 And ouer ðat fo ful i-wis,
 An oðer heuene ful o blis,
 And ful o lif ðe lefted oo,
 wo may him ben ðe fel ðor-fro. 112
Forð glod ðis oðer daif nig;
 ðo cam ðe ðridde dais ligt:
 ðe ðridde dai, fo god it bad,
 was water and erðe o funder fad; 116

by frozen waters
 and wall of ice.
 No fire has ever yet
 melted this ice.
 This enclosure may
 be called Heaven-
 roof.
 It shall last until
 Doomsday.
 [Fol. 3.]
 Above this is
 another heaven full
 of bliss and life.
 Thus passed this
 second day's night.
 Then came the
 third day's light.
 Water and earth

God bi-quad watres here ftede,
 And erðe brimen and beren dede;
 Ilk gres, ilc wurt, ilc birðheltre,
 Hif owen fed beren bad he; 120
 Of euerilc ougt, of euerilc fed,
 Waf erðe mad moder of fped.
 ðe ðridde dai was al ðis wrogt,
 And erðes fodme on werlðes brogt; 124
 An euerilc fodme his kinde quuemeðen.
 ðo was it her fair bi-neðen,

God fag his fafte fair and good,
 And blifcete it wid^[81] milde mood. 128

Forð glod ðis ðridde daif nig, t
 ðo cam ðe ferðe daif ligt.
 ðe ferðe dai made migt
 Sunne, and mone, and ilc fterre brig, 32

became separated.
 The earth did bring
 forth grass, herb,
 and fruit tree.
 Thus was earth
 made mother of
 wealth.

Then was all fair
 here below.

God saw that it was
 so, and blessed it.

Then came the
 fourth day's light,
 and Might made
 the sun and moon
 and each bright
 star.

[80] *read hileð*

[81] *read wið*

THE STARS ARE SET, AND FOWL AND FISH ARE MADE.

{5}

walknes wurðingge, and erdes frame,
 He knowned^[82] one ilc fterre name,
 He fettes in ðe firmament,

[Fol. 3b.]

Al abuten ðis walkne went; 136
 ðe feuene he bad on fligte faren,
 And toknes ben, and times garen.

God set them in the
 firmament.
 He let them be

Sunne and mone ðe mofte ben
 Of alle ðe toknes ðat men her fen; 140

for signs and for
 seasons.
 Sun and moon are
 the greatest of all
 these tokens.

ðe mone if more bi mannes tale,
 ðan al ðis erðe in werlðes dale;

The moon is
 greater than the
 earth.

And egeft fwilc ðe funnes brig, t
 If more ðanne ðe mones ligt. 144

The sun's
 brightness is
 greater than the
 moon's light.

ðe mones ligt is moneð met,
 ðor-after if ðe funne fet;

The moon's light is
 the measure of a
 month.

In geuelengðhe worn it mad,
 In Reke-fille, on funder fhad; 148
 Two geuelengðhes timen her,
 And two solftices in ðe ger.

In the equinox was
 it made.

On four doles delen he
 ðe ger, ilc dole of moneð ðhre; 152
 Euere fchinen ðo toknes brig, t
 And often giuen if on erðe ligt;
 wel wurðe his migt lefful ay,
 ðe wroutis on ðe ferðe day! 156

Two equinoxes and
 two solstices are in
 the year.

In four parts the
 year is divided,
 each part being of
 three months.

Forð glod ðis ferðe daif nig, t
 ðo cam ðe fifte dais ligt;
 ðe fifte day god made ywis
 of water, ilc fuel and eruerialc^[83] fif, 160
 And tagte fuel on walkene his fligt,
 Ilc fif on water his flotes migt,
 And blifced hem, and bad hem ðen
 And tuderande on werld[e] ben. 164

On the fifth day,
 God made of water
 each fowl and fish,
 [Fol. 4.]

and bad them
 multiply.

Ðif fifte dai held forð his fligt,

This fifth day took
 its flight,

And forð endede ðat fifte nig;
 And [cam] ðe fexthe dais ligt,
 So made god wid^[84] witter migt, 168

and on the sixth
 day God made all
 cattle, reptiles, and
 wild deer (beasts).

[82] *read* knoweð

[83] So in MS.

[84] *read* wið

CATTLE ARE MADE FOR MAN'S SERVICE. ADAM IS CREATED.

{6}

Al erue, and wrim, and wilde der,
Qwel^[85] man mai fen on werlde her.

God fag bi-fore quat after cam,
ðat fingen fulde firme adam, 172

And him to fremen and do^[86] frame,
He made on werlde al erue tame,
ðe fulde him her, in fwinkes ftrif,
to fode, and frud, to helpen ðe lif; 176
And him to pine, and loar her,

God made wirme *and* wilde der.
He pine man wid^[87] forwe and dred,
And don hem^[88] monen hif finfulhed,^{l,80}
ðat if him loar quan he feð,
ðan he for finne *in* forwe beð.
Ilk kinnes erf, and wrim, and der
Was mad of erðe on werlde her, 184

And eu^{er}ilc on in kinde good,
ðor quiles adam fro finne ftod;

Oc der and wrim it deren man
fro ðan ðat he fingen bi-gan; 188
In ðe mofte and *in* ðe lefte he forlef
Hif louerd-hed^[89] quuanne he mif-chef;

Leunes and beres him wile to-dragen,
And fleges fen on him non agen; 192
Hadde he wel loked him wið fkil,
Ilc befte fulde don hif wil;
Erf helpeð him ðurg godes með,
Hif lordehed^[90] ðor-onne he feð. 196
And for hife finne oc he to munen,
ðat mofte and leifte *hiz* ben binumen.

Ðif fexte dai god made Adam,
And his licham of erðe he nam, 200
And blew ðor-in a liues blaft,

A likneffe of his hali gaft,

God knew that
Adam would sin,

so He made tame
cattle to help him in
his labour and to
give him food and
clothing.

God made the wild
deer to trouble man
with sorrow and
dread and cause
him to moan his
sinfulness.

Each kind of cattle,
reptile, and beast
was made of earth.

[Fol. 4b.]

All were good while
Adam was pure.
But reptiles and
wild beasts hurt
man as soon as he
became sinful.

Lions and bears
tear him in pieces.
Flies have no awe
of him.

Cattle help him
through God's
mercy.

On this sixth day
God made Adam of
earth,

and blew into his
body a "life's blast,"
"a likeness of His
Holy Ghost,

[85] *qwilc*?

[86] *to*?

[87] *read* wið

[88] *him*?

[89] *louerd-hel* in MS.

[90] *read* louerd-hed

OF PARADISE AND THE CREATION OF EVE.

{7}

A fpirit ful of wit and fckil;
ðor quiles it folgede heli wil, 204
God felf ðor quile liket if,
An un-lif quuanne it wile mif.

[I]N feld damaske adam was mad,
And ðeðen fer on londe fad; 208

a spirit full of wit
and skill."

In Damascus field
Adam was made.

God bar him in-to paradif,
An erd al ful of fwete blif;
fol wel he wid^[91] him ðor dede,
bi-tagte him al ðat mirie ftede; 212

Oc an bodeword ðer he him forbed,
if he wulde him filden fro ðe ded,
ðat he fulde him ðer loken fro
A fruit, ðe kenned wel and wo, 216

And hiegt him ded he fulde ben
If he ðat bode-word ne gunne flen.

God brogt adam ðor bi-forn
Ilc kinnes beſte of erðe boren, 220
and fugel, an fif, wilde and tame,

ðor gaf adam ilc here if name;
Ne was ðor non lik adam.
God dede dat^[92] he on fweuene cam,²²⁴
And in ðat fweuene he let him fen
Mikel ðat after fulde ben.

Ut of his fide he toc a rib,
And made a wimman him ful fib, 228
And heled him ðat fide wel
ðat it ne wrocte him neuere a del.

Ad adam abraid, and fag ðat wif,
Name he gaf hire dat^[93] if ful Rif; 232
Iffa waf hire firſte name,
ðor-of ðurte hire ðinken no fame;
Mayden, for ſche was mad of man, 236
Hire firſt name ðor bi-gan;
Siðen ghe brocte us to woa,
Adam gaf hire name eua.

[91] *read wið*

[92] *read ðat*

[93] *read ðat*

THE SEVENTH DAY IS MADE A DAY OF REST.

Adden he folged godes red,
Al man-kin adde feli ſped; 240
for finne he ðat bliffe for-loren,
ðat derede al ðat of hem was boren;

It is her-after in ðe fong,
Hu adam fel in pine ſtrong. 244

Forð glod ðif fexte dais lig[t],

After glod ðe fexte nig[t];

ðe ſeuendai morgen ſpro[n]g,
ðat dai tokenede reſte long; 248

ðis dai waf forð in reſte wrogt,
Ilc kinde newes ear waf brogt[t];
God fette ðis dai folk bitwen,
Dai of bliffe and off reſte ben, 252

for ðat time ear fear bi-forn,
Til ihesus was on werlde boren,
And til he was on ðe rode-wold,
And biried in ðe roche cold. 256

God bore him into
Paradise, an abode
full of ſweet bliſs.

[Fol. 5.]

He intruſted to him
all that pleaſant
place.

But forbad him to
touch the fruit
which taught "weal
and woe."

Dead ſhould he be
if he broke this
command.

God brought all
beaſts of the earth,
fowl, and fiſh unto
Adam,
who gave to each a
name.

God cauſed a ſleep
to come upon
Adam, and in that
ſleep he ſaw much
that ſhould
hereafter be.

Out of his ſide God
took a rib, and out
of it made a
woman.

Adam awoke and
ſaw his wife.

Issa was her firſt
name,

because ſhe was
made of man.

After ſhe brought
us to woe Adam
called her Eva.

[Fol. 5*b*.]

For ſin they loſt the
bliſs of Paradise.

The ſixth day
paſſed and

the ſeventh
morning ſprung.
That day betokened
long reſt.

God ordained this
day a day of bliſs
and reſt.

So it remained until
Chriſt roſe from
the cold rock.

And reftede him after ðe ded,
ðat ilke dai god aligen bed.

Siðen for-lef ðat dai if prif,
for ihesus,^[94] god and man fo wis, 260
Rof fro ded on ðe funenday,
ðat is forð fiðen worðed ay;
And it fal ben ðe lafte tid,
Quan al man-kinde, on werlde wid, 264
Sal ben fro dede to liue brogt,
And feli fad fro ðe forwrogt,
An ben don in bliffe and in lif,
fro fwinc, and forwe, and deades ftrif²⁶⁸
Wifdom ðe made ilc ðing of nogt,
quuat-fo-euere on heuone or her if wrogt.
Ligber he fridde a dere frud,
An he wurðe in him-feluen prud, 272
An wid ðat prðe him wex a nyð,
ðat iwel weldeð al his fið;

Then the Sunday
from that time forth
became hallowed
for ever.

[Fol. 6.]
So shall it remain
until Doomsday.

Wisdom made each
thing of nought.

Lucifer waxed
proud,
and with that pride
came envy.

[94] MS. ihc.

LUCIFER IS CAST INTO HELL, AND THERE PLOTS MAN'S FALL.

{9}

ðo ne migte he non louerd ðhauen,
ðat him fulde ðhinge grauen:^[95] 276
"Min fligt," he feide, "ic wile up-taken,

"My flight," he says,
"I will up take,
and make my seat
north of heaven,
and therein will I
sit and see all
things.

Min fete norð on heuene maken,
And ðor ic wile fitten and fen
Al ðe ðhinges ðe in wer[l]de ben, 280
Twen heuone hil and helle dik,
And ben min louerd geuelic."
ðo wurð he drake ðat ear was knigt,
ðo wurð he mirc ðat ear was ligt, 284

Then became he
dragon that ere was
knight;
all that held with
him became dark,
dim, and black,
and fell out of
heaven's light.

And eu^erlc on ðat helden wid^[96] him,
ðo wurðen mirc, and fwart, and dim,
And fellen ut of heuones ligt
In-to ðis middil walknes nig; 288
And get ne kuðe he nogt blinne
for to don an oðer finne.

[Fol. 6b.]
Yet would Satan
not cease to
commit sin.

Eften^[97] he fag in paradif
Adam and eue in mike[l] prif, 292
Newelike he was of erðe wrogt,
And to ðat mirie bliffe brogt;
ðowgte ðis quead, "hu ma it ben,
Adam ben king and eue quuen 296
Of alle ðe ðinge in werlde ben.
Hu mai it hauen, hu mai it fen,
Of fif, of fugel, of wrim, of der,
Of alle ðhinge ðe wunen her, 300
Eu^erlc ðhing haued he geue name,
Me to forge, fcaðe, and fame;
for adam ful ðus and his wif
In bliffe ðus leden lefteful lif; 304
for alle ðo, ðe of hem fule cumen,
fulen ermor in bliffe wunen,
And we ðe ben fro heuene driuen,
fulen ðuffe one in forwe liuen; 308
Get ic wene I can a red,
ðat hem fal bringen iwel fped;

He saw Adam and
Eve in Paradise in
great bliss and
honour.

How may it be,
thought he, that
Adam is king and
Eve queen of all
things in the world,

while I am in
sorrow, scathe, and
shame.

Evermore shall they
remain in bliss,
while we must live
in sorrow. Yet I
think I know of a
plan to bring them
into sin.

[95] read þrauen?

[96] read wið

for gef he don *ðad*^[98] god for-bead,
ðat fal hem bringen to *ðo* dead, 312

And fal get *ðis* ilke dai,
ðor buten hunte if ic mai

Ic wene *ðat* ic and eue hife wif
fulen adam bilirten of hife lif. 316
Ic wene *ðat* ic and eue
fulen alle is bliffe dreue."

Ðus he *ðhogte*, and up he fteg,
And eftēn^[99] til dat^[100] erð he teg, 320
Wente in to a wirme, and tolde eue a tale;
And fenkede hire hure aldre bale.

"Eue," feide he, *ðat* neddre bold,
"Quat oget nu *ðat* for-bode o-wold, 324
ðat a tre gu forboden is,

ðat ouer alle oðre bered *pr̄is*?
for if fruit fired mannes mood,

To witen boðen iwel and good, 328
Sone ge it *ðor*-of hauen eten,
Al ge it fulen witent^[101] and nogt forgeten,
And ben fo wife alle euene
So *ðo* *ðe* wunen a-buuen in heuone."332

Ðanne *ðogte* eue on hire mod,
ðanne if tif fruit wel fwiðe good,
fair on figðhe and fofte on hond, 336
Of *ðif* fruit wile ic hauen fond.
Sum ghe *ðer* at, and *fum* ghe nam,
And bar it to her fere adam;
So manie times ghe him *fcroðt*,
Queðer so him was lef or loðt, 340
for to forðen if fendes wil,
At he dat^[100] fruit, and dede unskil;
Sone it was under breft numen;
Dedes two bondes on hem ben come344

For if they do what
God forbiddeth they
shall die.

This I will without
delay bring about
to-day.

[Fol. 7.]

I think that Eve and
I shall deprive
Adam of his life."

Thus he thought,
and up he went,
and to the earth he
came.

He went into a
"worm" and told
Eve a tale.

"Eve," he said,
"what meaneth it
that a tree is
forbidden you,
a tree that
surpasses all
others,
which shall teach
you evil and good,

and make you as
wise as those who
dwell above in
heaven?"

When Eve saw that
it was fair to the
sight and soft to the
hand,

she ate thereof, and
took some and
brought it to Adam.

[Fol. 7*b*.]

He ate that fruit
and did foolishly.

Then death's two
bonds came upon
them.

[98] *read* ðat[99] *read* eftēn[100] *read* ðat

[101] witen?

Vn-buxumhed he hauen hem don,
Vn-buxumhed if hem cumen on;
Vn-welde woren and in win,
Here owen limes hem wið-in. 348

fleffes fremede and fafte fame
boðen he felten on here lichame;
ðo gunen he fame friden,
And limes in leues hiden. 352
Nu wot adam fum-del o wo,
Her-after fal he leren mo.

After *ðif* dede a fteuone cam,

Weakness and
sorrow troubled
their limbs.

They were ashamed
of their nakedness,

and shrouded
themselves in
leaves.

After this deed a
voice came, saying,

"ðu, nu, qvor art, adam, adam?" 356
 "Louerd, quat fame if me bi-tid,
 for ic am naked and haue me hid?"
 "Quo feide ðe dat gu^[102] wer[e] naked;
 ðu haues ðe forges figðhe waked, 360

for ðhu min bode-word haues broken,
 ðhu falt ben ut in forge luken,

In fwinc ðu falt tilen ði mete[n],
 ðin bred wid fwotes teres eten, 364

Til gu^[102] beas eft in to erðe cumen,
 Quer-of gu^[102] beaf to manne numen;
 And wif fal under were wunen,
 In heuærilc birðhe forge numen; 368

And niðful neddre, loð an liðer,
 fal gliden on hife breft neðer
 And erðe freten wile he mai liuen,
 And atter on is tunge cliuen; 372

And nið, and ftrif, and ate, and fan,
 Sal ben bi-twen neddre and wimman;
 And get fal wimman ouercumen,
 His heued under fote bi-numen." 376

Two pilches weren ðurg engeles wrogt,
 And to adam and to eue brogt,
 ðor-wið he ben nu boðen frid,
 And here fame fumdel is hid. 380

"Where art thou,
 Adam?" Quoth
 Adam, "I am naked,
 and hid myself."

Then said God,
 "Because thou hast
 broken my
 command,
 thou shalt till thy
 meat with toil, and
 eat thy bread with
 sweat and tears,
 until thou come
 again to the earth.

[Fol. 8]
 Woman shall be
 under man, and
 have sorrow in
 every birth.
 The adder shall
 glide on his breast
 and eat earth.

Poison shall cleave
 to his tongue.
 Envy, strife, hate,
 and shame shall be
 between the adder
 and the woman."

Two pilches the
 angels wrought for
 Adam and Eve,

so that their shame
 might be hid.

[102] read ðu?

EVE BEGETS CAIN AND ABEL, AND OTHER CHILDREN.

{12}

He ben don ut of paradif,
 ðat erd al ful of fwete blif;
 He ben don ut of bliffes erd,
 Cherubin hauet ðe gatef fperd; 384

Ne fulen it neuere ben un-don,
 Til ihesus beð on Rode don;
 Ne fulen it neuermore ben opened,
 Til ihesus beð on rode dead. 388

Iff mikel is forge, and more care,
 Adam and eue it wite ful gare;
 Of paradif hem ðinkeð fwem,
 Of iwel and dead hem ftondeð greim³⁹²
 On fundri ðhenken he to ben,
 And neiðere on oðer fen,
 Til angel brogte adam bode,

bodeword and tiding fro gode:— 396

"Adam, ðhu knowe eue ðin wif,
 And leded famen gunker lif;

Summe fulen of gu to kumen,
 Sulen ben in to refte numen; 400
 Summe fulen folwen fendes red,
 And ben in forwe after ðe dead;
 And get fal godef dere fune

In gure kin in werlde wunen, 404
 And he fal bringen man a-gen
 In paradif to wunen and ben."

They were turned
 out of Paradise.

Cherubim closed
 the gates.
 Never shall they be
 undone till Christ is
 crucified.

Thus Adam and Eve
 became acquainted
 with sorrow and
 care.

[Fol. 8b.]
 Evil and death
 troubled them.
 They thought that
 they must never
 look upon one
 another.

Message came from
 God,

"Adam, know Eve,
 thy wife, and live
 together.

Some that shall be
 born of you shall
 come to bliss,
 others shall be in
 sorrow after their
 death.

God's dear Son
 shall bring man
 again into
 Paradise."

Swilc tiding ðhugte adam god,
And fumdel quemeð it his feri mood.⁴⁰⁸

Ðif angel is to heuone numen,
And adam if to eue cumen,
More for erneste dan^[103] for gamen;
Adam and eue wunen famen, 412
And hadden childre manige i-wif,
Mo ðan of telleð de genefis;
for fiftene ger hadde adam,
ðan caim of eue cam, 416

These tidings partly
softened Adam's
sorry mood.

Adam and Eve lived
together.

Children had they,
many more than
Genesis tells of.
After fifteen years
Cain was born,

[103] *read ðan*

CAIN BUILDS ENO. LAMECH BEGINS BIGAMY.

{13}

And oðer fiftene al-fwilc fel,
Quane eue bar rigt-wife abel.^[104]
Abel an hundred ger waf hold,
ðan he was of if broðer wold; 420
An hundred ger after if dead,
Adam fro eue in frifte abead.
To hundred ger and .xxx.^{ti} mo
was adam hold and eue ðo, 424
ðan bor ghe seht in ðe ftede
Of caym ðat abel for-dede;
Or or midleft, or after ðo
Bar eue of adam manige moo. 428

and afterwards Eve
bore righteous
Abel.

[Fol. 9.]
Abel was a hundred
years old when he
was slain by his
brother.
After this Adam
from Eve in shrift
abode one hundred
years.
Seth was born
when Adam was
230 years old.

Ðor quiles ðat adam forge dreg
for abel, caym fro him fleg,
wið wif and hagte, and wurð ut-lage,
wið dead him ftood hinke and age. 432
He ches a ftede toward eden,
And to him^[105] fameden oðer men,
wallede a burg, e-no bi name;
ðeft and reflac ðhugte him no fame, 436
for ðat he made him manige fon,
ðor he ðhogte he ftonden agon.
Met of corn, and wigte of fe,
And merke of felde, first fond he. 440

Cain fled from his
home and became
an outlaw.

He chose an abode
near Eden.

He built a city,
Enoch by name.
Theft and robbery
was no sin to him;
many foes he made.
Measure of corn,
weight of goods,
division of land,
taught he first.

Tellen ic wile fo birðe bad,
Adam, caym, enos, iraab,
Malaleel, matusale;
Lamech is at ðe sexte kne, 444
ðe feuende man after adam,
ðat of caymes kinde cam.
ðif lamech waf ðe firme man,
ðe bigamie firft bi-gan. 448
Bigamie is unkinde ðing,
On engleis tale, twie-wifing;

[Fol. 9b.]
The seventh man
after Adam, of
Cain's kind, was
Lamech.
He first began
bigamy.

[104] At the bottom of fol. 8b is the catchword—Abel a hundred.

[105] *him* is by a later hand.

LAMECH KILLS CAIN AND HIS OWN SERVANT.

{14}

for ai was rigt and kire bi-forn,
On man, on wif, til he was boren. 452
Lamech him two wifes nam,
On adda, an noðer wif fellam.

Two wives he took
—Adah and Zillah.
Adah bare Jabal.

Adda bar him fune Iobal,

He was hirde wittere and wal; 456
Of merke, and kinde, and helde, & ble,
fundring and fameni[n]g tagte he;

Iobal if broðer fong and glew,
Wit of mufike, wel he knew; 460

On two tablef of tigel and braf
wrot he ðat wiftom, wif he was,
ðat it ne fulde ben undon
If fier or water come ðor-on. 464

Sella wuneð oc lamech wið,

ghe bar tubal, a fellic fmið;
Of irin, of golde, filuer, and bras
To fundren and mengen wif he was; 468

Wopen of wigte and tol of grið,
wel cuðe [106]egte and fagfte[106] wið.

Lamech ledde long lif til ðan

ðat he wurð bifne, and haued a man⁴⁷²
ðat ledde him ofte wudes ner,
To fcheten after ðe wilde der;
Al-so he miftagte, alfo he fchet,
And caim in ðe wude if let; 476

His knape wende it were a der,
An lamech droge if arwe ner,
And letet flegen of ðe ftreng,
Caim unwarde it under-feng, 480
Grufnede, and ftrekede, and ftarf wið-ðan.

Lamech wið wreðe if knape nam,
Vn-bente if boge, and bet, and slog,
Til he fel dun on dedef fwog. 484

Twin-wifing ant twin-manflagt
Of his foule beð mikel hagt.

He was a cunning
shepherd.

He taught
separation and
assembling.
Jubal, his brother,
wise in song and
glee,
wrote on tile and
brass.

Zillah bare Tubal, a
mighty smith.

Iron, gold, silver,
and brass he well
knew how to
separate and to
mix.
He was skilled in
making weapons of
war and household
tools.

[Fol. 10.]

Lamech at last
became blind. He
had a man to lead
him to the woods in
search of wild deer.

The knave mistook
Cain for a deer.

Lamech let fly an
arrow,
which struck Cain
and killed him.

Lamech beat and
slew his servant.
Thus was he guilty
of twi-wiving and
twin-slaughter.

[106] *read* fegte and sagte?

OF SETH, ENOCH, METHUSELAH, AND NOAH.

Of hife endinge ne wot ic noht,
oc of if kinde worn brogt 488
On werlde feue and feuenti ðhufant men,
Or or flum noe fprede hif fen;
Queðer fo it ðhogte hem iuel or good,
Alle he drinkilden in ðat flood. 492

Of feth, ðe waf adam-if fune,
cam enos; he gan ali wune
Of bedes, and of godefrigtihed,
for liues helpe and foules red. 496

Ic wile rigt tellen, if ic can,
Adam, feth, enos, caynan,
Malaleel, iareth, enoch,

for alied^[107] god felf him toch 500
fro mazmes mene in to ðat ftede
ðat adam forles for iuel dede;
get liueð enoch wið-vten ftrif,

In paradif in fwete lif; 504

Get he fal cumen or domef-day,
And wenden iewes, if he may,
To ðe witteneffe of iefus crift,
And tholen dead vnder antecrist; 508
Siðen fal antecrift ben flagen,

Of his death we
know nothing.
His descendants
were all destroyed
by Noah's flood.

Of Seth came Enos,
who was prayerful
and God-fearing.

[Fol. 10*b*.]

God took Enoch to
Himself,

to dwell with Him
in Paradise.

Enoch shall come
before Doomsday to
turn the Jews to
Christ.

{15}

And man and angeles wurðen fagen.
 chirches ben wurfiped mor and mor,
 And fendes dregen forge and for. 512
 Or enoch wente [fro] werlde wune,
 Matufale waf boren if fune,

And lamech of matufale,
 And of lamech rigt-wife noe. 516

Metodius, ali martyr,
 Adde in his herte fighe^[108] fir;
 Alfo he god adde ofte bi-fogte,
 Wiflike was him in herte brogt 520
 ðis midelerdes biginning,
 And middel-hed, and if ending;

Before Enoch went
 from the world
 Methuselah was
 born.
 Lamech came of
 Methuselah.
 Lamech begat
 Noah.
 Methodius, holy
 martyr, knew much
 of this world's
 beginning, middle,
 and ending.

[107] *read* halihed

[108] *read* sigðhe

OF THE WORLD'S CORRUPTION AND NOAH'S FLOOD.

{16}

He wrot a boc dat manige witen,
 Manige tiding ðor-on if writen; 524
 ðor if writen quat agte awold,
 dat^[109] ðif werld waf water wold.

[Fol. 11.]
 He wrote a book,
 well known to
 many.

Fif hundred ger of ðat ðufent
 ðat mankin was on werlde fent, 528
 Caymes funes wrogten vn-lage,
 Wið breðere wifes hore-plage;
And on ðe fexte hundred ger

Cain's kind wrought
 against law.

Wimmen welten weref mefter, 532
 And fwilc woded wenten^[110] on,
 Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don;

Women waxed evil,
 unchaste, and
 unnatural.

And ðe fifte hundred ger,
 wapmen bi-guzmen quad mefter, 536
 bi-twen hem-feluen hun-wrefte plage,
 A ðefis kinde, a-genes lage.

Men began to
 addict themselves
 to wretched
 practices.

Two hundred ger after ðo wunes,
 Mis-wiuen hem guzmen seðes funes, 540
 Agenes ðat adam for-bead,
 And leten godef frigti-hed;

Seth's sons made
 marriages contrary
 to Adam's
 commands.
 They chose wives of
 Cain's seed, and
 mixed with the
 accursed kind.
 Of them were
 giants born who
 wrought many
 evils.

He chofen hem wiwes of caym,
 And mengten wið waried kin; 544
 Of hem woren ðe getenes boren,

Migti men, and figti, [and] for-loren;
 He wrogten manige [sinne] and bale,
 Of ðat migt [nu] is litel tale; 548

[Fol. 11.b.]

for ðat he god ne luueden nogt,
 ðat migt if al to forge brogt;
 for fwilc finful dedes fake,
 fo cam on werlde wreche and wrake⁵⁵²
 for to bliffen fwilc finnes fame,
 ðat it ne wexe at more hun-frame.

For their great sin
 there came wrath
 and vengeance
 upon the world.

Ðo wex a flod ðis werlde wid-hin,
 and [o]uer-flowged men & deres kin⁵⁵⁶
 wið-vten noe and hise ðre funen,
 Sem, Cam, Iaphet, if we rigt munen,

A flood drowned
 man and beast.

Noah and his family
 were saved in an
 ark.

[109] *read* ðat

THE BUILDING OF THE ARK. THE FLOOD.

{17}

And here foure wifes woren he *m* wið;
ðise .viij. hadden in ðe arche grið. [11360]

Ðat arche was a feteles good,

The ark was a good vessel.

fet and limes a-gen ðe flood;
ðhre hundred elne waf it long,
Naild and fperd, ðig and ftrong, 564
And .l.ti elne wid, and .xxx.ti heg;

Three hundred ells was it long,
fifty wide, and thirty high.

ðor buten noe (.) long fwing he dreg,
An hundred winter, eu~~er~~ilc del,
welken or it was ended wel; 568

A hundred winters was Noah in building it.

Of alle der ðe on werlde wunen,
And foueles weren ðer-inne cume *n*
Bi feune and feune, or bi two & two,
Al-migtin god him bad it fo, 572
And mete quorbi ðei migten liuen,
ðor quiles he woren on water driuen.

Clean animals entered the ark by seven and seven,
unclean by two and two.

Sexe hundred ger noe was hold
Quan he dede him in ðe arche-wold; 576

[Fol. 12.]
Six hundred years old was Noah when he entered the ark.

Two ðhufant ger, fex hundred mo,
And fex and fifti forð to ðo,
weren of werlde elde numen
ðan noe waf in to ðe arche cumen. 580

Ilc wateres fpringe here ftrenge ðe undede,
And Reyn gette dun on eu~~er~~ilk ftede
fowerti daif and fowerti nigt,
So wex water wið magti migt; 584
So wunderlike it wex & get
ðat fiftene elne it ouer-flet,
Ouer ilk dune, and ouer ilc hil,
ðhurge godes migt and godes wil; 588
And oðer fowerti ðore-to,
Daif and nigtes ftodet fo;
ðo waf ilc fleif on wer[l]de flagen,
ðo gumen ðe wateres hem wið-dragen. 592

The water springs undid their strength. Rain poured down on every place.

Fifteen ells it overflowed, over every hill and vale.

Then was all flesh destroyed.

[111] *At the end of the line in the margin* 'Se archa Noe.'

THE ARK STOOD IN ARMENIA.

{18}

Ðe feuend moned [112] waf in cumen,
And feune and .xx. ti dais numen,

In the seventh month and the twenty-seventh day the ark stood in Armenia.

In armenie ðat arche ftod,
ðo waf wið-dragen ðat ilc flod. 596

When the tenth month came the waters withdrew.

Ðo ðe tende moned [112] cam in,
So wurð dragen ðe watref win;
Dunes wexen, ðe flod wið-drog,
It adde lefted longe a-nog 600

[Fol. 12b.]
Forty days after this the ark's window is undone, the raven out flew, and came not again to the ark.

Fowerti daif after ðif,
Arches windoge undon it if,
ðe Rauen ut-fleg, hu fo it gan ben,
Ne cam he nogt to ðe arche a-gen; 604

The dove found no clean place, and came again to the ark.

ðe duue fond no clene ftede,
And wente a-gen and wel it dede;

After seven days

ðe feuendai eft ut it tog,

And brogt a grene oliues bog; 608
Seue nigȝ fiðen euērlc on

He is let ut flegen, crepen, and gon,
wið-uten ilc feuend clene der
ðe he facrede on an aucter. 612

Sex hundred ger and on dan^[113] olde
Noe fag ut of ðe arche-wolde;
ðe firft moned^[112] and te firft dai,
He fag erðe drie & te water awai; 616
get he waf wif and nogt to rad,
Gede he nogt ut, til god him bad.

Ðe toðer moneð was in cumen,
And feuene and twenti dais numen, 620
ðo herde Noe wol bliðe bode
Of a fteuene, ðe cam fro gode;
He and hife wif wenten ut fre,
Hife funes and here wifes ðre; 624
He made an aucter on godef name,
And facrede he ðor-on, for fowlef frame,
Ilc feuende der of clene kin,
ðe waf holden in arche wið-hin, 628

the dove left the
ark and returned
with an olive
bough.
Seven nights after
all are let out of the
ark.

Noah looked out of
the ark and saw
that the earth was
dry.

Yet went he not out
till he was bidden
by God.

At God's command
he and his family
left the ark.

Noah made an altar
and sacrificed
thereon.

[Fol. 13.]
The seventh deer
was offered up,

[112] *read* moneð

[113] *read* ðan

THE RAINBOW APPEARS IN THE WELKIN.

{19}

And leten ðe oðre to liue gon,
of hem ben tudered manigon.

Often he [bad] wið^[114] frigtī bede,
ðat fwiulc wreche fo god ðo dede 632
Ne fulde more on werlde cumen,
Quat wreche fo ðor wurðe numen.

God gat it a token of luuen,
Taunede him in ðe wa[l]kene a-buue⁶³⁶

Rein-bowe, men cleped^[115] reed and blo;

ðe blo tokeneð del^[116] wat_{er}es wo,
ðat if wið-uten and is gon;

ðe rede wið-innen^[117] toknet on 640
wreche ðat fal get wurðen fent,
wan al ðis werld wurðe brent;
And al-fo hege ðe lowe fal gon,
So ðe flod flet de dunes on; 644
fowerti ger or domef-dai,
ðif token no man ne fen mai.

Of^[118] noe fiðen an if ðre funen,
ben boren alle ðe in werlde wunen, 648

And or he waf on werlde led,
His kinde waf wel wide fpred;
Al it if writen ic tellen mai
Of his kin bi hif liue dai; 652
vten childre and vten wimmen,
wel fowre and .xx. ðhufent men
woren ftalwurði boren bi tale,
wið-uten wif-kin and childre fmale; 656
.ix. hundred ger and fifti told,
or or he ftarf, noe waf old.

the others were
allowed to escape
alive.

Noah besought God
that he would no
more send such
destruction upon
mankind.

God granted his
request, and
shewed him the
rain-bow as a token
of His love.

The rain-bow is
called red and blue.
The blue denotes
the water that
drowned all flesh.
The red betokeneth
the destruction of
the world by fire.

From Noah and his
three sons all
mankind have
come.

Before his death his
family were widely
spread.

[Fol. 13b.]
They numbered,
excluding women
and children,
24,000 stalworth
men.

Nimrod had dread
of water, so he
advised his

Nembrot gat hife feres red,

for ðat he hadde of water dred, 660
To maken a tur, wel heg & ftrong,
Of tigel and ter, for water-gong;

Twelwe and sexti men woren ðor-to,

followers to make a
tower high and
strong.

Seventy-two men
were employed
about it.

[114] *read* wið

[115] *read* clepeð

[116] *read* ðe

[117] *read* wið-innen.

[118] Of MS.

CONFUSION OF TONGUES. ORIGIN OF IDOLATRY.

{20}

Meifter men for to maken it fo. 664
Al waf on fpeche ðor bi-foren,

ðor woren fundri fpeches boren;
ðo wurðen he frigti and a-grifen,
for dor^[119] waf fundri fpechef rifen, 668

Sexti lond-fpeches and .xii. mo,
weren delt ðane in werlde ðo.

Babel, ðat tur, bi-lef un-mad,

ðat folc if wide on lon[de] fad; 672
Nembrot nam wið ftrengðhe ðat lond,
And helde ðe tur o babel in hif hond.

Beluf king waf nembrot fune,
Nilus hif fune gan ille wune; 676
Belus wurð dead, and nilus king
Made likeneffe, for muni[gin]g^[120]

After hif fader, and he fo dede,
He it fetten on an mirie ftede; 680
Euerilc man he gaf lif and frið
ðat to ðat likeneffe fogte grið;
for ðat frið ðat hem [gaf] ðe king,
He boren ðat likneffe wurðing, 684

Calden it bel, after belum;
After ðis cam fwilc oðer fum,
Manie man, if frend for to munen,
Made likneffe after ðe wunen, 688

Bel was ðe firfte, and after him
Sum higte beland, fum balim,
And fum bel, and fum bal;
fendes fleiðing wex wið-al, 692

To wenden men fro godes reed,
To newe luue and to newe dred;
Ydolatrye ðuf waf boren,
for *qu*am mani man if for-loren. 696

Of fem, and of ðe folc ðe of *him* cam,
luue and dred under gode nam;
Of ðis kinge wil we leden fong,

All spoke one
speech before.
Now sundry
tongues arose and
sorely terrified the
workmen.
Seventy-two land-
speeches were then
spoken.
That tower was
called Babel.
The folk became
scattered afar upon
the earth.

Belus was Nimrod's
son, and after him
reigned Nilus, who
set up an image in
remembrance of his
father.

[Fol. 14.]

Nilus rewarded all
that honoured this
likeness.

They called it Bel,
after Belum.

Many made
likenesses of their
friends.

Bel was the first,
and hence the
names Bal or Balim.

Thus was idolatry
introduced, by
which many are
destroyed.

[119] *read* ðor

[120] see l. 1623

ABRAM LEAVES MESOPOTAMIA.

{21}

Cristes helpe be us amonge! 700

Noe, fem, arfaxath, fale, Heber, phaleth, ðe fexthe if he, Reu, faruch, nacor, thare, ðif if ðe tende fro noe.	704	The family of Shem.
Ð is oðer werldes elde if fo,		[Fol. 14 <i>b</i> .]
A ðhufent ger feuenti and two. ðe ðridde werldef elde cam, Quanne thare bi-gat abram; for he bi-gat a fune aram, Nachor midleft, laft abram; Aram bi-gat loth, and farray, And melcham, and waf fort leui	708 712	The third age of the world began when Terah begat Abram. Haran begat Lot and Sarai and Milcah. They dwelt in Ur of the Chaldees.
In lond caldea, hur hichte ðe tun, Quor deades ftrenge warp him dun; ðor fader, and breðere, and childre, and wif, Him bi-ftoden wið forwes ftrif; ðo ðogte thare on hif mod,	716	Much strife was there between father and brother, children and wife. Terah did not care to remain long in this town.
long bigging if here nogt god. Nachor he gaf wif melcam, And trewe farray abram. Quanne abram wurð wif and war ðat farray non childre ne bar, He toc him loth on funes ftede; He waf hife neve, wol wel he dede.	720 724	Abram having no children adopted Lot as his son.
Thare let hur, and ðeðen he nam, And wulde to lond canahan, Cam into a burgt ^[121] ðat het aram, In londe mefopothaniam. Wið him ledde he nachor, melcam, Sarray, loth, and abram.	728	Terah left Ur and came to Haran in Mesopotamia.
Tho ^[122] hundred ger and fifue mo, Thare waf old, ftarf he ðo. Teref gliden for hertef for fro loth, and abram, and nachor; Thare lið biried in aram.	732	With him he took his sons and daughters. [Fol. 15.] Terah died when he was two hundred and five years old. He lies buried in Haran.

[121] *read* burg

[122] *read* two

ABRAM REACHES CANAAN. HE GOES TO EGYPT.

{22}

God feide wurd to abram:— "Abram, ðu fare ut of lond and kin To a lond ic ðe fal bringen hin." Sex ger and fiftene mo, Adde Abram on if elde ðo.	736 740	God then commanded Abram to leave Haran.
Abram tok loth wið farray, Hife agte, and erue he ledde him bi, For in to lond cananeam, And in-to fichem, a burgt, he nam, And ðeðen he nam to mirie dale; fif burgef were ðor-inne bi tale, ðer-fore it higte pentapolis, Of weleder ^[123] fulfum and of blif, Nov ift a water of loðlic ble, Men callið it ðe dede fe; Ilc ðing deieð ðor-inne if driuen; Ne may no fif ðor-inne liuen; for mannes finne ðus it if went, brent wið brimfir, funken and fhent. God quad to abram, "al ðif lond fal cumen in to if kinnef hond." ðor god him taunede, made habram An alter, and fro ðeðen he nam. An oðer alter abram feli Made bi-twen betel and ai.	744 748 752 756 760	He departed, taking with him Lot and Sarai. First he came to Sichem, and afterwards to Pentapolis (the five cities of the plain), where now stands the Dead Sea. The cities were destroyed for man's sin. [Fol. 15 <i>b</i> .] Abram raised an altar between Bethel and Ai. Damascus was the
At damafke if ðe ðridde ftede,		

Quer abram if bigging dede,
 And ðeden for he, for hunger bond,
 feger ut in to egipte lond; 764
 ðor he feide ðat farrai
 waf hif lifter, al for-ði
 for he dredde him to leten if lif
 If he wiften ghe wore if wif; 768

third place where
 Abram dwelt.
 Famine drove him
 to Egypt.
 To save his life he
 said that Sarai was
 his sister.

for ghe waf fai[ge]r witter-like,
 And ðat folc luuede lecherlike.
 Quan abram was to egipte cumen,

Sarai was fair and
 Egypt's folk were
 lecherous.

[123] werldes?

PHARAOH TAKES AWAY SARAI, AND IS PUNISHED BY A PLAGUE.

{23}

Sone him waf farrai binumen; 772
 Sone him waf farray bi-lagt,
 And [124]pharaon ðe kinge bi-tagt;
 God fente on him sekeneffe & care,
 And lettede al his lecher-fare. 776
 Sarray liuede in clene lif,
 And ðe king ðholede forges strif
 Til he wifte al ðat ftrif
 Cam him on for abram wif; 780
 ðo fente he after abram,
 And bi-tagte he him if leman,
 And gaf him lond, and agte, and fe,
 And leue, ðor quiles his wille be, 784
 To wune egipte folc among,
 And friðen him wel fro euerilc wrong,
 Bad him to god hif erdne beren,
 ðat ywel him fulde nummor deren. 788
 ðor wunede abram in welðe and in frið,
 Egipte clerkes woren him wið,
 And hem lerede, witterlike,
 Aftronomige and arfmetike; 792
 He was hem lef, he woren him hold.
 God gaf him ðor filuer and gold,
 And hird, and orf, and frud, and fat,
 Vn-achteled welðe he ðor bi-gat. 796
 Vt of egipte, riche man,
 Wente abram in to lond canaan;
 And loth hife neue and farray
 bileften bi-twen betel and ay, 800
 ðor he quilum her wiften wunen,
 Or he weren to egipte cumen.
 So wex here erue, and fo gan ðen
 An twen here hirdef ftriuing gan beren;⁰⁴
 Loth him chef, bi leue of abram,
 ðat herðe hende ðe flum iurðan;

Soon was Sarai
 taken from Abram,
 and brought to king
 Pharaoh.
 God plagued the
 king with sickness.
 Pharaoh at last
 became aware that
 all this strife was
 on account of Sarai,
 so he restored her
 to her husband,
 [Fol. 16.]
 and gave Abram
 land and cattle.
 In Egypt the
 patriarch abode in
 security.
 Egypt's clerks held
 him in high honour.
 God greatly
 increased his
 riches.
 Out of Egypt Abram
 went to Canaan,
 and abode between
 Bethel and Ai.
 Strife arose
 between Abram and
 Lot's herdsmen.
 Lot, by leave of his
 uncle, chose the
 plains of the

[124] *w* in MS. But the *w* is much like *p*.

ABRAM DWELLS AT MAMRE. LOT IN SODOM.

{24}

In mirie dale hife bigginge he ches,
 ðat he fiðen twie for-les. 808
Abram let loth in welðe and wale,
 And ferde a-wei to mambre dale;
 ðor wunede abram henden ebron,
 ðat burge an oðer man lið on, 812
 It atteð cariathtarbe,
 On engle fpeche fowre cite;
 fowre arbe cariatht arn in,
 for ðat fowre biried ðor ben; 816
 ðor waf leid adam and eua,

Jordan for his
 dwelling-place.
 [Fol. 16*b*.]
 Abram dwelt in
 Mamre-dale,
 towards Ebron.
 This city is called
 Kirjatharba, *i. e.*
 four cities.
 Four lie buried
 there.
 There was laid

Abram fiðen and farra;
ðor yfaac and rebecca,
And iacob and hife wif lia. 820

MAmbre, wið excol and anel,
ðor luueden Abram ful wel;
He woren breðere of kinde boren,
And abram woren he breðre fworen.⁸²⁴
Quor abram wunede, ðor wex bi
An ok' ðat waf of gibi,
ðer het god abre ðat tagte lond
Sal cumen al in hif kinnef hond, 828
And eft and west, and fuð and norð;
Al ðat god wile fal wel gon forð.

Ðo wurðen waxen fo wide and fpred,
pride and gifcinge of louerd-hed; 832
Neg ilc burge hadde ife louereding,
Sum waf king, and fum kumeling;

Sum waf wið migte^[125] fo forð gon,
ðat hadden he under hem mani on. 836

Fif burges of pentapolif,
Adama, bala, Seboyf,
And fodoma wið gomorra,
ðe kinges welten burges ðoa, 840

Adam and Eve,
Abram and Sarai,
Jacob and Leah.

Mamre, Eschol, and
Aner were sworn
brothers with
Abram.

God promised that
Abram's seed
should possess the
land wherein he
was a stranger.
Then was pride
widely spread, and
desire of
sovereignty.
Nearly every city
had its ruler.

[Fol. 17.]

The five cities of
Pentapolis, ruled
over by their own
kings,

[125] The MS. has migt; but migte is at the bottom of p. 16 *b* in the catchwords—"Sū waf wið migte."

THE BATTLE OF FOUR KINGS AGAINST FIVE.

{25}

On-kumen was cadalamor,
king of elam, wið ferding ftor;
.xij. ger he weren under if hond,
And gouen him gouel of here lond; 844

.xij. ger gan fo forð gon
wulde he giuen him gouel non;
ðre kinges haued he wið him brogt,
wið here-gonge hife gouel fogt; 848

He ben cumen to mirie dale,
An ðere he werken fckaðe and bale;
fowre on-feken and fifue weren,
Oc ðe fowre ðe fiue deren; 852

wunded ðor waf gret folc and flagen,
ðe fifwe flen, ðe fowre ben fagen;
ðe fifwe up to ðe dunes flen,
ðe fowre in to ðe tunef ten; 856
wifwes, and childre, and agte, and frud,

He ledden a-wei wið herte prud.
Loth and if agte, childre and wif,
ben led a-wei bunden wið ftrif; 860

oc on of hem, ðe flogen a-wei
Told it abram ðat ilke deai.
ðre hundred men and .xij. wigt,
Alle ftalwurði and witter of figt, 864
wið mambre, and excol, and anel,
Abram let him tunde wel;

ðat hird he folged^[126] alf to ðan,
On heued-welle of flum iordan, 868
ðor he wenden ben fiker on nig;
Abram he brogte wel newe figt.
He woren drunken and flepi,

Abram^[127] folc made hem dredri; 872
fo heg, fo long, ne fpared hem nogt,
Alle he ben ðor to gronde brogt,
wið-ðuten ðo ðe cuden flen;

were conquered by
Chedorlaomer, and
paid him tribute.
Twelve years they
were under his
hand.

In the thirteenth
they rebelled,
Chedorlaomer and
other three kings
made war upon the
cities.

Much sorrow they
wrought. The four
kings conquered
the five.

The five flee to the
hills, and the four
to the cities of the
plain.

They led away with
them Lot, his
goods, children,
and wife.

[Fol. 17*b*.]

But one escaped
and told Abram,
who armed 313
servants and
pursued the enemy.

Abram found them
drunk and sleepy.

He brought them
all to ground.

[126] folgel in MS.

[127] An *is* is inserted by a later hand.

ABRAM RESCUES LOT. MELCHIZEDEK BLESSES HIM.

{26}

get ne migten he fiker ben,	876	
for magnie ^[128] of ðo woren ouer-taken,		He pursued them
Abram cude hem to forwe maken.		unto Hoba, near
Henden damask, til burgt oba,		Damascus.
Abram hem folwede and wrogte woæ ⁸⁰		
wifes, and childre, and frud, and fat,		Much spoil he took.
He brogte agen and mikel he bat;		
And tol, and takel, and orf, he dede		
wenden hom to here ogen stede,	884	
for lotef luue fel him ðuf rigt,		All this he did for
Borwen he ben wel of dat ^[129] figt.		love of Lot.
Sodomes king in kinge dale,		[Fol. 18.]
Mette abram wið feres wale,	888	The king of Sodom
In ðe weie ðe ligið to falem,		went out to meet
ðe fiðen if cald ierufalem.		Abram.
Melchifedech, falamef king,		Melchizedek
dede abram ðor mikel wurðing;	892	brought him bread
He froðer[ed]e him, after if fwinc,		and wine.
wið bredel fode and wines drinc;		
Habram gaf him ðe tigðe del		Abram gave him a
Of alle if bigete, and dede ðor wel,	896	tenth of the spoil.
And blifcede dor ^[130] godef migt,		
ðat bargt abram wel of ðat figt;		
for he waf boðen king and preft,		Melchizedek was
of elde moft, of wit hegest;	900	both priest and
		king.
wifte no man of werlðe ðo,		None knew from
Quat kinde he waf kumen fro;		what family he
		sprung.
Oc fuzme feiden ðat it waf fem,		Some said that this
ðif preft and [oc] king of falem,	904	king of Salem was
or or ðe flod waf long bi-forn		Shem,
of noe bi-geten, of ^[131] if wif born,		
And fro fo longe ðor bi-foren		who lived until the
Liuede til yfaac waf boren.	908	birth of Isaac.
S odomes king bed dor ^[132] ab m		The king of Sodom
ra		offered Abram the
Al agte and erf, wið-uten man, ^[133]		goods and cattle
Alle hef hadde wið migte bi-geten,		taken from the
		enemy.

[128] *read* manige

[129] *read* ðat

[130] *read* ðor

[131] MS. of.

[132] *read* ðor

[133] ? nam

ABRAM COMPLAINS FOR WANT OF AN HEIR.

{27}

wolde he nogt <i>him</i> hif fwinc for-geten ¹²		
oc abram dede ðor meðelike wel,		[Fol. 18b.]
wid-held he ðor-of neu[er]le on del,		The patriarch
oc al ðat euere fel him to,		would accept of
		nothing.
Sac-les he let hin welden it fo.	916	Then first began
Ebruif feigen, wune hem wex her		the custom of
To algen ilk fiftene ger,		keeping the 15th
for loth waf fifti winter hold,		year holy.
Quan abram him bi-told.	920	

Abel primicef firft bi-gan,
 And decimas first abram;
 Nu ift fo boden and fo bitagt,
 Quo-fo hif alt him bi agt. 924
 After ðif fpac god to abram:—
 "ðin berg and tin werger ic ham.
 ðin fwinc ðe fal ben gulden wel,
 wid^[134] michel welðe in good[e] fel.⁹²⁸

Quad he, "quat fal me welðes ware,
 Quane ic child-lef of werlde fare;
 Damak eliezeref fune,
 In al min welðe fal he wunen?" 932

Quat god, "fo fal it nogt ben,
 Of ðe felf fal ðin erward ten."
 Abram leuede ðif hot in fped,
 dat^[135] waf him [told] to rigt-wifhed.⁹³⁶
 ðre der he toc, ilc ðre ger hold,
 And facrede god on an wold;

of godef bode he nam god kep,
 A net, and a got, and a fep; 940
 Euærilc of ðefe he delte on two,
 And let hem lin on funder fo,
 Vndelt hef leide quor-fo hef tok;

And ðor a duue and a turtul ok 944
 Sat up on-rum til heuene he tok,
 And of ðo doles kep he nam
 Gredi foueles fellen ðor-on,

[134] *read wið*

[135] *read ðat*

SARAI BEING BARREN GIVES HAGAR TO ABRAM.

ðat ðogte abram wel iwel don, 948
 kagte if wei, quan it waf nigt,
 ðo cam on him vgging and frigt;

A michel fier he fag, and an brignt,
 gliden ðor twen ðo doles rigt. 952

God feide him ðor a foðe drem
 ðe timinge of if beren-tem,
 And hu he fulde in pine ben,
 And uten erdes forge fen; 956

fowre hundred ger fulden ben gon,
 Hor he fulden wel cumen a-gon,
 oc fiðen fulde in here hond,
 bi-cumen ðat hotene lond. 960
 ðo wifte abram wel michel mor
 Quat waf to cumen ðan he wifte or.

Siðen bi-fel ðat farrai,
 for ghe waf longe untuderi, 964
 Ghe bitagte abre maiden agar;
 Ghe wurð wið childe and hem two bar;
 forð fiðen ghe bi abram flep,
 Of hire leuedi nam ghe no kep; 968
 And farrai wuldet nogt ðolen
 ðat agar wore ðuf to-bolen;

Abel first began
 first-fruit.

Abram tithes.

After this God
 spake to Abram,
 saying, "I am thy
 safety and thy
 defence, thy toil
 shall be requited."
 Quoth Abram,
 "What avails
 wealth, seeing that
 I am childless, and
 that Eliezer's son
 shall inherit my
 wealth?"
 God said, "Of
 thyself shall thine
 heir come."

Abram took three
 deer each three
 years old and
 offered them as a
 sacrifice.

[Fol. 19.]

An heifer, a goat,
 and a sheep he
 took, and divided
 them in two and set
 them apart.

The dove and the
 turtle he divided
 not.

Greedy fowls fell
 upon the carcasses.

{28}

Abram drove them
 away. Then came
 on him fear and
 fright.

A great and bright
 fire he saw glide
 down between the
 pieces.

In a dream God
 showed Abram the
 future condition of
 his descendants.

Canaan is promised
 as his inheritance.

Then knew Abram
 much more of what
 was to come than
 he ever knew
 before.

Sarai, being barren,
 gives Hagar to
 Abram.

[Fol. 19b.]

Hagar having
 conceived, despised
 her mistress.

Ghe held hire hard in ðrallef wune,
 And dede hire forge and anger mune;⁹⁷²
 ðo fleg agar fro farray,
 wimman wið childe, one and fori,
 In ðe diferd, wil and weri,
 And an angel cam ðor hire bi, 976
 wifte hire drogen fori for ðrift,
 At a welle *quæmede* hire lift,
 And bad hire fone wenden agen,
 And to hire leuedi buxum ben; 980
 And feide ghe fulde funen wel
 And timen, and clepen it fmael,^[136]

Sarai afflicts her thrall.
 Hagar flees from Sarai into the desert homeless and weary.
 An angel commands her to return and be buxom to her lady.
 He tells her of her child.

[136] A metrical licence for "ifmael."

ISHMAEL IS BORN. CIRCUMCISION IS INSTITUTED.

{29}

And he fulde ben man migti,
 And of him kumen folc frigti; 984
 Ghe wente agen, and bar ðat child,
 And abram wurð wið hire milde.
 lxxx. gere and fexe mo
 Hadde abram on hif elde ðo, 988
 And .xiii. ger ðor after told,
 ix. and nigneti^[137] ger he waf old,

Hagar returns, and Ishmael is born.
 Abram was then fourscore and six years old.
 When Abram was ninety-nine years old God changed his name to Abraham.
 [Fol. 20.]

Quanne him cam bode in funder run,
 fro gode of circumcicioun. 992
 His name ðo wurð a lettre mor,
 Hif wiuef leffe ðan it waf or,
 for ðo wurd abram abraham,
 And farray farra bi-cam; 996
 And al ðat *euerē* ðe *louered* bad,
 dede abraham redi and rad.
 He him felf wurð ðanne circumcif,
 And yfmael hif fune iwif; 1000
 And of if hird *euerilc* wapman
 wurð circumcif, al-so he it bi-gan,
Quuo ne bar ðanne if merk him on
 fro godes folc fulde he be don. 1004

Sarai's name is also changed to Sarah.
 Circumcision is instituted.

Whoso bore not this mark upon him was to be cut off from God's folk.

Siðen, in ðe dale of mambre,
 fag abraham figures ðre,
 Sondes femlike kumen fro gode;
 Abraham he broghten wel bliðe bode¹⁰⁰⁸
 Abraham he[m] ran wel fwiðe agon,
 And of ðe ðre he wurðede ðe ton,
 ðe god him dede in herte fen,
 ðe waf wurði wurðed to ben; 1012
 bred, kaluef fleif, and flures bred,
 And buttere, hem ðo sondes bed;

Afterwards in the dale of Mamre Abraham saw figures three, seemly messengers from God.

Abraham entertains the angels.

for ðat he bad wið herte fre,
 He it nomen in charite; 1016

He set before them calves flesh, bread and flour and butter.

What he offered with a free heart his guests took in charity,

So malt ðat mete in hem to nogt,
 So a watref drope in a fier brogt.

[Fol. 20b.]
 though it was but as a drop of water in a fire.

[137] *read* nigenti

ABRAHAM IS PROMISED A SON.

{30}

Abraham ftod and *quæmede* hem wel,
 Hif good[e] wil was hem good mel. 1020
Quuad ðif on, "ðif time oðer ger,

Abraham is

Sal ic me to ðe taunen her;
 Bi ðan fal farra felðe timen,
 ðat ge fal of a fune trimen." 1024
 ðanne herde farra fwilc tiding,
 And it hire ðogte a felli ðhing,
 for ghe waf nigenti winter hold,
 Abraham on wane of an hundred told¹⁰²⁸
 Ghe glente and ðhogte, migte it nogt ben,
 And ghe ðat fulde her wið childe be fen;
 And Abraham trewid it ful wel,
 And it wurð foð binnen fwilc fel. 1032
Fro mambre dale wente ðo ðre,
 to-ward fodome geden he;
 Quad ðe louered, "wile ic nogt ftelen,
 Ne min dede abraham helen; 1036
 Ic cume to fen ðat finne dwale
 ðat if me told of mirief dale."
 ðo adde abram if herte for,
 for loth hif newe wunede ðor. 1040
 "Louerd," quad he, "hu faltu don,
 If ðu falt nimen wreche ðor on;
 Salt ðu nogt ðe rigt-wife weren,
 Or for hem ðe toðere með beren?" 1044
 Quad god, "find ic ðor ten or mo,
 Ic fal meðen ðe ftede for ðo."
 Durfte Abraham freinen nuzmor,
 Oc wente agen wið herte for; 1048
 And god at-wot in-to hife ligt,
 ðo to gon to fodome rigt.
 Sunne if weft under erðe numen,
 Quuzme he ben to fodome cumen; 1052
 Get fat loth at ðe burges gate,
 After fum gefte ftod him quake;^[138]

promised a son.

 Sarah heard the
 words of the Lord.

 She did not believe
 them.
 Abraham, however,
 trowed it full well.
 Then the three
 went towards
 Sodom.

The destruction of
 Sodom is revealed
 to Abraham.
 He is in great grief
 on account of Lot.
 He intercedes for
 the wicked cities.
 [Fol. 21.]
 God promises to
 spare the cities for
 the sake of five
 righteous.
 Abraham departs
 sore at heart.

 At even two angels
 came to Sodom.
 Lot sat at the city's
 gate, and seeing
 them,

[138] read quate

LOT ENTERTAINS TWO ANGELS.

{31}

He rof, and lutte, and fcroð him wel,
 And bead hem hom to if oftel 1056
 To herbergen wið him ðat nigt,
 ðo fwete angeles, faier and brigte;
 And he fo deden alf he hem bead,
 He wiften him bergen fro ðe dead; 1060
 And loth hem ferued faire and wel,
 And he him gulden it euerilc del.
 Oc al ðat burgt folc ðat helde waf on,
 ðe migte lecher crafte don, 1064
 To lothes huf he cumen ðat nigt
 And bi-fetten it redi to figt;

 He boden him bringen ut o-non,
 ðo men ðat woren ðidir in-gon. 1068

 Loth hem bead if dogtres two,
 for to friðen hife gefte fwo;
 Oc he ne wulden hif dogtres nogt,
 for wicke and feble waf here ðogt. 1072
 ðat folc vn-feli, finne wod,
 ðo fori wrecches of yuel blod
 wulden him ðor gret ftrengðe don,
 Til wreche and letting cam hem on. 1076
 ðis angels two drogen loth in,
 And fhetten to ðe dure-pin.
 Wil fiðen cam on euerilc on,
 ðo wrecches ðe wið-vten gon, 1080
 for al ðat nigt he fogten ðor
 ðe dure, and fundend^[139] neuere mor.
 ðo feiden ðif angeles to loth wið fped,
 If ðu frend haueft and wi[l]t don red¹⁰⁸⁴
 Bid him, or day, redi ben,

he invited them to
 his home to stay
 with him that night.

 Lot served his
 guests fair and
 well.

 The wicked
 Sodomites beset
 Lot's house.
 They bade him
 bring out the
 strangers.
 [Fol. 21.b.]
 Lot offered them
 his daughters.
 The wicked folk
 sought to harm Lot.

 The angels drew
 Lot in.
 Blindness came
 upon the
 Sodomites,
 and they sought the
 door in vain.
 Lot is commanded
 to leave the city
 with his friends

And fwiðe ut ðif burgef flen,
 elles fulen he brennen and for-faren,
 If he ne bi time heðe[n] waren. 1088
 Two ðor werren *quam him* ðogte ear
 To wedden hif two dogtres ðear;^[140]

before daybreak.

[139] So in MS.

[140] *read* dear

THE DESTRUCTION OF SODOM AND GOMORRAH.

{32}

Loth hem warnede, wiflike and wel,
 Oc he ne troweden *him neuere* a ðe¹⁰⁹²
 On morgen quan day cam hem to,
 Loth and hif dogtres two

Lot warned his
 sons-in-law in vain.
 The angels led Lot
 and his family out
 of Sodom,

Ledden ðif angeles ut in fel,
 And boden hem and tagten wel, 1096
 ðat here non wente agen,
 for non ðhing he migte fen.
 Loth waf wanfum, and ðugte long
 vp to ðo dunes ðe weie hard and ftr¹⁰⁹⁹;

[Fol. 22.]
 and bade them turn
 not back.

"Louerd," quat he, "gunde under dun,
 mot hic ben borgen in ðat tun!"
 ðo angeles feiden, "we fulen it fren,^[141]
 ðor quile ðu wilt ðor-inne ben; 1104
 Ai waf borgen bala-fegor
 ðor quile ðat loth dwelledde ðor;

Lot thought the
 way to the hills
 hard and strong.
 He intreated that
 he might dwell in
 Segor.

Oc fiðen loth wente ut of hine,
 brende it ðhunder, fanc it erðe-dine¹¹⁰⁸
 Sone fo loth ut of fodome cam,
 brend-fier-rein ðe burge bi-nam;
 Hardere wreche ðor waf cumen
 ðan ear was vnder flode numen; 1112
 for men ðor finne un-kinde deden,
 fo for-fanc and brente ðat fteden;
 So bitter-like if it for-don,
 Ne mai non dain waffen ðor-on; 1116
 So for-fanc ðat folc finful ðor,
 fwilc finful finne wex ðer nummor.

This city was safe
 while Lot abode
 there;
 when he left it, it
 was destroyed.

Sodom was
 destroyed by fire,

for sin and "unkind
 deeds."

Ðo lotes wif wente hire a-gon,
 Sone ghe ftod, wente *in* to a fton; 1120
 So ift nu forwent mirie dale
 In to dririhed and in to bale,
 ðe fwarte flum, ðe dede fe,
 Non fif, non fuel ðor-inne mai be. 1124
 ðat water if fo deades driuen,
 Non ðing ne mai ðor-inne liuen;

Lot's wife turned
 back, and "went
 into a stone."

[Fol. 22*b*.]

Thus is this merry
 dale turned into a
 swarthy lake.

Nothing may live
 therein.

[141] ? fren

THE BIRTHS OF AMMON AND MOAB.

{33}

Men feið ðe treen ðat ðor henden ben
 Waxen *in* time, and brimen, and ðe¹¹²⁸
 Oc *quane* here apples ripe ben,
 fier-ifles man mai ðor-*inne* fen;
 ðat erd if oten falted dale,
 Maniman ðor-of holdet litel tale. 1132

Trees on its banks
 produce apples,
 which contain
 ashes only.

Loth wuned litel in fegor,
 for he dredde him for to forfare ðor;
 Wið hife two dwtres ut he teg,
 And for dred to ðo dunes he fleg; 1136
 And ðor he biggede *in* a caue[n],
 ðe waf ðor *in* roche grauen.
 ðo meidenes herden *quilm* feien,

Lot soon left Segor.

For fear he fled to
 the hills, and dwelt
 in a cave.

Lot's daughters

ðat fier fulde al ðis werld forfweðen,¹⁴⁰
And wenden wel ðat it were cumen,
And fieref wreche on werld numen,
And ðat man-kinde wore al for-loren
but of hem ðre wore man boren. 1144

ðis maidenen redder fone^[142] on-on
Quat hem two wore beft to don,

Hu he migten vnder-gon
Here fader, ðat he ne^[143] wore ðor-gon;¹¹⁴⁸
Wið winef drinc he wenten if ðhogt,
So ðat he haueð ðe dede wrogt,
And on eiðer here a knaue bi-geten,
ðif ne mai nogt ben for-geten. 1152
ðif maidenen deden it in god dhogt,^[144]
ðe fader oc drunken ne wifte he it nogt.
ðe firfte him bar moab ðat fune,
Of him beð folc, [in] moab it wune; 1156
ðe leffe him bar a fune amon,
Amonit folces fader on.

NV bi-oueð uf to wenden a-gen,
And of abraham fong under-gon. 1160
Abraham up on morgen ftod,
Wið reuli lote and frigti mod;

[142] MS. fono.

[143] MS. hene.

[144] *read* ðogt.

ABRAHAM DWELLS IN GERAR.

To-ward fodome he fag ðe roke
And ðe brinfires ftinken^[145] fmoke,¹¹⁶⁴
And wente a-wei fro mambre dale,
So fore him reu of ðat bale.
Suðen he wente & wunede in geraris,
bi-twen cade and vr, y-wis; 1168
ðor he feide eft, for luue of lif,
ðat fifter wore farra his wif.
Quilum of^[146] er^[147] pharraon hire toc,
Nu takeð abimalech hire oc; 1172
Sene it was ðat ghe waf fair wif,
Quan ghe waf luued in fo long lif.
Abimalech wurð fek on-on,

And oðer wreche if folc cam on; 1176
Nogt wif-kinnes non birðe ne nam,
ðor quiles he ðor wið-helð faram.
On dreame him cam tidung for-quat
He ðrowede and ðolede un-timing ðat;¹¹⁸⁰
Al it waf for abraham-if wif,
ðat he hire held ðor wið frif;
ðo bi-ðhogte him ful wel,
And fente after abraham ðat ilc fel,¹¹⁸⁴
And bi-tagte him hif wif a-non,
And hif yuel fort^[148] waf ouer-gon.

His wif and oðere birðe beren,
ða ðe fwinacie gan him nummor derer;¹¹⁸⁸
Abimalech gaf abraham
Gold, and filuer, and lond for-ðan;
A ðhufant plates of filuer god
Gaf he farra ðat faire blod, 1192
Bad hire ðor hir wið^[149] heuod ben hid,
for fwilc timing was hire bi-tid.

thought *all*
mankind had
perished, and that,
unless they had
children, the world
would come to an
end.
They consulted as
to what was best to
be done.

[Fol. 23.]

They made their
father drunk so that
he wrought the
deed, and each
begot a child.

The first bore
Moab, the other
Ammon.

Now turn we to
Abraham.

On the morrow he
looked toward
Sodom,

and saw that the
city had been
destroyed.
For sorrow he left
Mamre's dale
and went and
abode in Gerar.
There he said
Sarah was his
sister.

[Fol. 23*b*.]

Abimelech took her
to wife.

Sickness fell on him
and on his folk.

The cause of this
evil was made
known to him in a
dream.

He sent back
Sarah,

his wife and others
bore children, and
the quinsy no more
troubled him.

Plates of silver he
gave to Sarah.

Do wulde god bi-fewen fo
of olde abraham and o farra fo. 1196
Ghe wurd wið child, on elde wac,
And trimede and cleped it yfaac.

The birth of Isaac.

[145] *for* ftinkende

[146] *read* af?

[147] MS. w

[148] fort in MS.

[149] *read* ðor wið hir

THE BANISHMENT OF HAGAR AND ISHMAEL.

{35}

ðe egtende dai ðat he waf boren,
Circumcised he waf, a-buten fchoreh^h00
ðor-of holden ðe ieuwes lay,
Circumcised on ðe egtende day.
Arabit folc of yfmael,
After him don he it al fwilk fel, 1204
Quane he .xiii. ger ben old;
Of yfmael here time if told.

[Fol. 24.]
He was circumcised
on the eighth day,

which custom the
Jews follow.

Dre ger woren yfaac on,
Quane he waf fro teding don; 1208
Michel geftniⁿge made abraham
Quane he ðat fune to borde nam.

When Isaac was
three years old
Abraham made a
great feast.

Wintres forð-wexen on yfaac,
And yfmael waf him vn-fwac; 1212
Of-ten it gan yfaac un-framen,
And yfmael pleide hard gamen;
Sarra waf ðor-fore often wroð,
Hir waf yfmaeles anger loð; 1216

Ishmael often
mocked Isaac,

which caused Sarah
to be very wroth.
She complains to
Abraham.

Ghe bi-mente hire to abraham,
And fumdel ligtlike he it nam
Til god him bad if wiues tale
Liften, and don a-wei ðat dwale. 1220
Abraham rapede him fone in fped
for to fulfillen godef reed;

Abraham banishes
Hagar and her son.
[Fol. 24*b*.]

He flemede agar and yfmael
In fumertid, In egeft fel; 1224
Bred, and a fetles wið water fild,
Bar agar wið hire and wið ðe child;
Bi ðe defert a-wei che nam,
In ard weie and hete gram; 1228

By the desert they
took their way.

Wið fwinc and hete hem wexon ðrift,
ðe water fleckede ðe childef lift;
Tid-like hem gan ðat water laken,
ðo gan agaref forwe waken; 1232
Wantede ðit child fairneffe and mig^t,
Hif moder wurð neg dead for frigt.

They became very
thirsty.
The water in the
bottle became
spent.

ABIMELECH COVENANTS WITH ABRAHAM,

{36}

Ghe leide ðe child under a tre,
fer ðeðen ghe gede, fo it gan be, 1236
ðe child ne mai ghe for forge fen;
Bi al-fo fer fo a boge mai ten,
ðor fat hif moder in fik and for,

Hagar placed her
child under a tree,

and sat as far as a
bow-shot off.

wende ghe it coueren neuere mor. 1240
Goddef merci dede hire reed,
An angel meðede hire ðat ned,
Tagte hire ðor a welle fpring,
ðat waf hire ðor feli timing; 1244
ðor ghe gan fremen yfmael

She thought it
could not recover.
An angel showed
her a well-spring,
and she gave the

Wið watref drinc and bredef mel,
 filf hire fetelef, and nam fro ðan
 forð to ðe defert of ^[150]pharan; 1248
 ðor wunede yfmael and agar.
 Ghe chef him a wif ðe childre bar;
 .xii. funef he auede bi hif wif,
 Of him cam kinde mikil and rif. 1252
 Nabachot waf hif firft fune,

In arabie hif kinde wune
 fro ðe riche flod eufrate,
 Wid and fer to ðe rede fe; 1256
 Of hif oðer fune cedar,
 A ku[n]griche hif name bar;
 And of duma hif fexte fune,
 A ku[n]gdom dirima ðu mune; 1260
 Hif .ix. waf tema for-ðan,
 If ðor a ku[n]glond teman;
 And .xii. of ðe cedima,
 Het a guglond^[151] eften fro ða. 1264

Flemd waf agar and yfmael,
 and yfaac wex and ðehg wol wel.

Abimalech fag abraham,
 Hu welðe him wex and migte cam, 1268
 He bad him maken fiker pligt
 Of luue and trewðe, in frendef rigt,

lad drink and
 bread.
 Forth they went
 and dwelt in Paran.
 Ishmael married an
 Egyptian woman.
 [Fol. 25.]
 Twelve sons he
 had, of whom
 sprang great
 nations.
 In Arabia they
 dwelt.

Kedar gave name to
 a kingdom.
 From Dumah came
 the kingdom of
 Dirima.
 Teman gets its
 name from Tema.

Abimelech makes a
 covenant with
 Abraham,

[150] *w* MS.

[151] *read* kunglond

AND GIVES HIM THE WELL OF BEERSHEBA.

ðat ne fulde him nogwer deren,
 Oc him and hife helpen and weren; 1272
 He gaf him a welle and a lond fre,
 Abraham it clepede berfabe;
 ðor ben he boðen feren pligt
 ðat here neiðer fal don oðer un-rigt 1276
 Abraham gan ðor longe ben,
 And tillede corn and fette treen,
 ðog [it] waf nogt if kinde lond;
 Richere he it leet ðan he it fond. 1280

Iff iofephus ne legeð me,
 ðor quiles he wunede in berfabe,
 fo waf yfaacef eld told
 xx. and fiwe winter old; 1284

ðo herde abraham fteuene fro gode,
 Newe tiding, and felkuð bode:—
 "Tac ðin fune yfaac in hond,
 And far wið him to fiðhingef lond, 1288
 And ðor ðu falt him offren me
 On an hil ðor ic fal taunen ðe."
 fro berfabe iurnef two

Waf ðat lond ðat he bed him two; ^[152]92
 And morie, men feið, waf ðat hil,
 ðat god him tawne[de] in his wil;
 Men feið ðat dune-if fiðen on
 Was mad temple falamon, 1296
 And ðe auter mad on ðat ftede
 ðor abraham he^[153] offrande dede.
 Abraham waf buxum o rigt,
 Hife weie he tok fone bi nigf; 1300
 ðe ðrid[d]e day he fagt ðe ftede
 ðe god him witen in herte dede;

and gives him the
 well of Beersheba.

[Fol. 25*b*.]

Abraham left the
 land much richer
 than he found it.

When Isaac was
 twenty-five years
 old,
 God's word came to
 Abraham,—
 "Take Isaac thy son,

and offer him on a
 hill that I shall
 show thee."

Moriah that hill
 was called.
 Upon this hill was
 afterwards built
 Solomon's temple.

Abraham was
 obedient to God's
 commands.

{37}

ðan he cam dun to ðo dunef fot,
Non of hif men forðere ne mot, 1304
But yfaac if dere childe,
He bar ðe wude wið herte mild,

[Fol. 26.]
He came to the hill
and sent his
servants away.
Isaac bare the
wood,

[152] *read to*

[153] *read ðe*

THE OFFERING OF ISAAC.

{38}

And abraham ðe fier and ðe fwerd bar;
ðo wurð ðe child witter and war 1308
ðat ðor fal offrende ben don,
Oc ne wifte he quuat, ne quor-on;
"fader," quað he, "quar fal ben taken
ðe offrende ðat ðu wilt maken?" 1312

and Abraham the
fire and the sword.

Quat abraham, "god fal bi-sen
Quor-of ðe ofrende fal ben;

"Where," quoth
Isaac, "is the
offering that thou
wilt make?"
Quoth Abraham,
"God will provide
the offering.
In a wonderful
manner thou
camest into the
world, and so shalt
thou depart hence.

Sellik ðu art on wer[l]de cumen,
Sellic ðu falt ben heðen numen; 1316
Wið-uten long ðhrowing and figt,
God wile ðe taken of werlde nigt,
And of ðe seluen holocaustum hauen,
ðanc it him ðat he it wulde crauen.¹1320
Yfaac waf redi mildelike,
Quan ðat he it wifte witterlike.

God requires thee
as an offering."
Isaac was ready to
be sacrificed.

Oc abraham it wulde wel
quat-fo god bad, ðwerted he it neu~~ð~~adel;
Yfaac waf leid ðat auter on,
So men fulden holocaust don;
And abraham ðat fwerd ut-drog,
And waf redi to flon him nuge,^[154] 1328

Isaac was placed
upon the altar.
Abraham drew out
his sword to slay
his son, but an
angel forbad him to
harm the child.

[Fol. 26b.]

Oc angel it him for-bed,
And barg ðe child fro ðe dead;
ðo wurð abraham frigti fagen,
for yfaac bi-leaf un-flagen; 1332
Bi-aften bak, af he nam kep,
fafte in ðornes he fag a fep,
ðat an angel ðor-inne dede;
It waf brent on yfaac ftede. 1336
And, or abraham ðeðen for,
God him ðor bi him-feluen fwor
ðat he fal michil hif kinde maken,
And ðat lond he~~m~~ to honde taken; 1340
Good felðhe fal him cumen on,
for he ðif dede wulde don.

A ram is offered
instead of Isaac.

Ere Abraham
departed God
swore to him that
his seed should
inherit the land.

[154] *read nog?*

ELIEZER IS SENT TO MESOPOTAMIA.

{39}

He wente bliðe and fagen agen,
To berfabe he gunne teen, 1344
Sarra waf fagen in kindes wune,
ðat [hire]^[155] biles ðat dere fune.

Abraham went
home joyful and
glad.

Ðor quiles abraham wunede ðor,
Him cam good tiding of nachor, 1348
ðat melca bar him egte funen;
Huf waf eldeft, if we rigt munen.

While at Beersheba
he heard good
tidings of Nahor.

Rigt-wif iob cam of hif kin,

Huz was Nahor's
first-born.
Job came of his kin.

Hus lond he waf riche wid-hin; [156] 1352
Of [157] buz, hif broðeres kin, cam
Buzites, Eliv, Balaam.

Abraham, riche of welðe and wale,
wente a-gen in to manbre dale; 1356
Sarra ðo ftarf, an hundred ger old
And feuene and .xx. winter told.

Abraham fente eliezer
to lond mesopotanie fer, 1360
To caram ðor if fader lay,
(Or he cam ðor waf manie day)
To fechen yfaac hom a wif,
Of hif kinde ðe ðor waf in lif. 1364
Ten kameles femeð [158] forð he nam,

Wið michel fwinc he ðider cam
At a welle wið-uten ðe tun;
ðor he leide hife femes dun, 1368
ðor he wulde him resten and ben,
Sum good tiding heren or fen.
"Louerd god," quað he mildelike,
"min erdne ðu forðe felðhelike, 1372
ðif dai me lene hire to fen,
ðat fal yfaaces leman ben."

He bad hife bede on good fel.
Rebecca, bi-geten of batuel, 1376

Of Buz came the
Buzites, Eliv and
Balaam.

[Fol. 27.]
Abraham went
again to Mamre.

Sarah died being
127 years old.

Abraham sent
Eliezer to
Mesopotamia,

to fetch a wife for
Isaac.

Ten camels he took
with him.

Eliezer came to a
well without the
city.

He there prayed to
God to send him
good speed.

He offered his
prayer in a good
time.

[155] MS. hire is written over in the later hand.

[156] *read* wið-hin

[157] MS. "Ob."

[158] *read* femede?

ELIEZER MEETS WITH REBEKAH.

Of nachor bi-geten, of melca boren,
Cam to ðat welle ðor him bi-foren,
And him and ilc-on his kamel
Wið watres drinc ghe *quæmede* wel! 380

Oðere maidenenes wið hire cumen,
Ne wor nogt fo forð ðeuwe numen.
Eliezer lerede ðor
ðat batuel cam of nachor; 1384
Of batuel ðis maiden cam
ghe waf forð nifte of abraham;
ðogte he, ðif maiden wile ic hauen
And to min louerdnes bofte bi-crauen, [3889]
for kindes luue he waf hire hold,
Wið beges and ringes boðen of gold,
Afkede here if ghe migte taken
Herberge for hire frendes fake[n]. 1392

Maiden rebecca ðanne ran,
And kiddit to hire broðer laban,
And laban cam to ðat welle ner,
faiger welcumed he ðer eliezer, 1396
And [160] fond good grið and good hostel,
Him, and hife men, and hife kamel.
Eliezer, or he wulde eten,
Wulde he nogt hife erdene for-geten! 400
Al he tolde hem fro *quæden* he cam,
And for *quat* erdene he ðider nam;
Tolde hem tiding of abraham,

Rebekah came to
that well,
and she gave him
and his camel
water to drink.

[Fol. 27b.]

Eliezer learned that
she was of the
family of Nahor.

Thought he, this
maiden will I have
as a wife for Isaac.

He gave her ear-
rings and bracelets
of gold.

Laban came to the
well, invited him
home, and
entertained him
well.
Eliezer would not
eat till he had told
his errand;

Quilc felðe and welðhe him wel bi-cl¹⁴⁰⁴
Sent he waf ðider, for kinde wune,
After a wif to yfaac hif fune.

how he had been
sent by Abraham to
seek a wife for
Isaac.

[Fol. 28.]

feide he, "rebecca wile ic hauen,
To yfac-if bi-ofte wile ic crauen. 1408
Laban and hif moder wið-ðan
fagneden wel ðif fondere man;

Laban and the
mother were well
pleased with the
messenger.

[159] *read* bi-ofte crauen? v. l. 1408.

[160] Anð MS.

ISAAC TAKES REBEKAH TO WIFE.

{41}

(Quan god haueð it fo bi-fen,
Alfe he fendet, alf it fal ben.) 1412
Wið gold, and filuer, and wið frud,
ðif fonde made ðe mayden prud;

With gold and silver
and raiment Eliezer
made the maiden
proud.

ðe broðer and de^[161] moder oc
Riche giftef eliezer ðe^[162] toc. 1416

Gifts also he gave
to the brother and
mother.

Sone o-morwen he gan him garen,
And crauede hif erdene, and wolde hom faren,
for fcrið, ne mede, ne wold he ðor
Ou^{er} on nigt drechen nummor; 1420

No longer than one
night would he
delay his errand.

And ðo gan ðat moder and laban
Rebecca freinen ðor for-ðan,
And ghe it grantede mildelike,
And he hire bi-tagten bliðelike. 1424

Rebekah's consent
was first asked and
obtained.

Siðen men hauen holden skil,
firt to freinen ðe wimmanef wil,
Or or men hire to louerd giue,
for wedding or for morgen-giwe. 1428

For this reason men
ask the woman's
will before she is
given in marriage.

Eliezer if went hif wei
And haueð hem boden godun dai.
Or he wel homward cumen was,
Yfaac waf cume to gerafis, 1432

Eliezer takes his
departure, wishing
all a good day.

And wunede ðor in ðogt and care,
for moderes dead and fondes fare.
In a weie an time he cam,
And to a welle, figande, he nam, 1436

[Fol. 28b.]
Isaac mourned for
the death of his
mother.

ðohgteful he waf on felde gon;
Eliezer him cam a-gon,
Eððede hif forge, brogt him a wif
Of faiger waspene, ^[163] of clene lif. 1440

Eliezer brought him
a wife by whom he
was comforted.

He fagnede hire wið milde mod,
Here fameni[n]g was clene and god;
He luuede hire on-like and wel,
And fge ne bi-fpac him neuere a del. 1444

Isaac loved
Rebekah well, and
she never
contradicted him.

[161] *read* ðe

[162] *read* ðo?

[163] An error for wasteme.

THE BIRTH OF ESAU AND JACOB.

{42}

Get men seyn^[164] ðat abraham,
fiðen calde agar ceturam,
And fge bar him fiðen fex funen;
Abraham dede hem fiðen fundri wunne;
fer eft fro cratonidé,
Weren he fpred to ðe rede se.
Yfaac he let al hif god,

Men say that
Abraham called
Hagar Keturah.
She bore him seven
sons.

for he waf bi-geten of kinde blod. 1452

An hundred ger hold and feuenti

And .v. he waf leid farram bi.
boðen yfaac and yfmael
Him bi-ftoden wurlike and wel. 1456
On hundred ger and .xxxvij.
Liuede yfmael and waf ðor bi.

Yfaac waf hold .xl. ger

Quanne rebecca cam him ner; 1460
Longe it waf or ghe him child bar,
And he bad god, quazme he it wurð war,
ðat he fulde fillen ðat quede

ðat he^[165] abraham quilum dede. 1464

ðo wurð rebecca childre here,
ðat ghe felte ful time in gere;
At on burdene ghe under-stod
two ðe weren hire fibbe blod; 1468

Alfe ðhute hire day and nigf,
Alfe he wrogten and^[166] figf,
Queðer here fulde birðen bi-foren.

Oc efau waf firmeft boren, 1472
And iacob fone after, ic wot,
for ðat he heldim bi ðe fot.

Sexti ger yfaac waf old,
Quan ðif tidi[n]g him waf told; 1476
Ghe^[167] was abraham liues her,
After ðif, fiftene ger.

Abraham died at
the age of 175.

Ishmael was 137
years old when he
died.

[Fol. 29.]

Isaac was forty
years old when he
took Rebekah to
wife.

Isaac intreated the
Lord for his wife,
who was barren.

Rebekah conceived.

The children
struggled together
within her.

Esau was the first
born, and Jacob
was born soon
after.

Sixty years was
Isaac at this time.

[164] *seyn* is at the side in a later hand.

[165] In a later hand at the side.

[166] *read* an?

[167] *read* get

THE PRIVILEGES OF THE FIRST BORN.

Wexen boden yfaac funes,
And ðhogen, and adden fundri wunes¹⁴⁸⁰
Efau wilde man hunttere,
And iacob tame man tiliere.

ðe fader luuede efau wel,
for firme birðe & fwete mel; 1484

ðe moder, iacob for tamedhed,
And for ðe ali gaftef red.
Iacob An time him feð a mete

ðat man callen lentil gete, 1488
And efau fro felde cam,
Sag ðis pulment, hunger him nam.

"Broðer iacob," quat efau,
"Of ðif warme mete ðu gif me nu, 1492
for ic ham mattilike weri."

Iacob wurð war he waf gredi;
"Broðer," quad he, "fel me ðo wunes,
ðe quæðen ben ðe firme funes, 1496

ðat ic ðin firme birðehe gete,
If ic ðe fille wið ðif mete."
Quad efau, "ful bliðelike,"

And gafe it him wel fikerlike. 1500
firme birðe waf wurði wune
ðe fader dede ðe firme fune;
ðe firme fune at offrende fel

Isaac's sons grew
up and had
different
occupations.

Esau was a hunter,
and Jacob a
husbandman.

Isaac loved Esau
for that he was the
eldest.

[Fol. 29*b*.]

Rebekah loved
Jacob because of
his peaceful
disposition.

Jacob sod pottage.
Esau came from the
field hungry.

"Brother," said he,
"give me of this
warm meat, for I
am weary."

Jacob said, "Sell me
thy birthright, and I
will fill thee with
meat."

Esau consented full
blithely.

The eldest son was
highly honoured.

Waf wune ben fcrid femelike and w¹⁰⁴
 And fulde auen ðe blifcing
 Or or ðe fader dede hif ending;
 And at heg tide and at geftning,
 ðe gungere^[168] fune geuen ðe blifcing¹⁵⁰⁸,
 And hauen mete ðan at if mel,
 More or ðe gungere twinne del;
 And *quanne* ðe fader were grauen,
 two doles of ereward riche auen. 1512

At his father's
 death he had the
 blessing.

At meat he had a
 double portion.

[Fol. 30.]
 His inheritance was
 twice as much as
 the younger's
 share.

[168] An error for *eldere*.

JACOB DEFRAUDS ESAU OF THE BLESSING.

{44}

An time dede hunger yfaac flen,
 And he wulde to egipte then,^[169]
 Oc god him fente reed in wis
 ðat he bi-lef in gerafis; 1516
 ðor he was for hif fadref luue[n]
 Holden wurðelike a wel a-buuen.
 An hundred fo mikel wex hif tile,
 So may god friðe ðor he wile. 1520
 Niðede ðat folk him fel wel
 And deden him flitten hife oftel.
 At berfabe he wunede beft,
 And ðor wurð wið him trewðe feft 1524
 Abimalech, and luue fworen,
 So he waf or if fader bi-foren.
 And helde gede on yfaac,
 Wurðede fightelef and elde fwac;^[170]¹⁵²⁸
 He bad efau, hif firme fune,
 fechin him fode, af he waf wune;
 If he toke him ðat he wulde eten,
 Hif feli blifcing fulde he bi-geten. 1532

A famine banished
 Isaac to Gerar.

For his father's
 sake he was highly
 esteemed.

The folk of Gerar
 envied Isaac, so he
 left them and went
 to Beersheba.

Abimelech made a
 covenant with
 Isaac.

Isaac became old
 and sightless.

He sends Esau for
 venison,
 and promises him
 his blessing.

Ðor *quiles* efau fogte and ran,
 Rebecca iacob reden gan;
 Two kides he fette and brogtes hire,
 And ghe knew wel ðe faderes kire,^[171]¹⁵³⁶
 And made fwiðe on fele ðat mete,
 fwilc ghe wifte he wulde eten;
 Sridde ghe iacob and made him ru
 ðor he was bare(.) nu lik efau; 1540
 And he feruede hif fader wel
 Wið wines drinc and feles mel.
 Yfaac wende it were efau,
 for he grapte him and fond him ru; 1544
 ðanne he wifte him on gode fel,
 He him blifcede holdelike and wel;

Rebekah instructs
 Jacob how to obtain
 the blessing.

[Fol. 30b.]

She made him
 rough like Esau.

Jacob obtained the
 blessing from his
 father.

[169] *read* ten?

[170] *read* eldes wac

[171] Glossed *wune* in later hand.

ESAU THREATENS TO KILL JACOB.

{45}

"Heuene dew, and erðef fetthed,
 Of win and olie fulfum-hed," 1548
 And bad him of hif kindes louerd ben,
 In welðe and migt wurðinge ðen.
 Wel bliðe and fagen was iacob ðo,
 for blifced he wente hif fader fro. 1552
 Quan yfaac it under-nam
 ðat efau to late cam,

The dew of heaven,
 the fatness of the
 earth, plenty of
 corn and wine, and
 the lordship over
 his brethren.

When Isaac
 understood that

And ðat if broðer, af-ter boren,
 Waf kumen and hadde if blifcing bi-foren,
 Wel felkuðlike he wurð for-dred;
 And in ðat dred hif ðogt waf led
 In to ligtnesse for to fen
 Quow god wulde it fulde ben. 1560
 ðo feide yfaac to efau,

"ðin broðer iacob waf her nu,

And toc ðin blifcing liðer-like,
 And he wurð blifced witterlike." 1564
 Quad efau, "rigt if hif name
 hoten iacob, to min un-frame;
 Or he min firme birðe toc,

Nu haued^[172] he ftolen min blifcing oc,
 ðog, fader dere, bidde ic ðe,
 ðat fum blifcing gif ðu me."

ðo gan efau ðengen^[173] and fen
 Quilc if blifcing migte ben; 1572
 In heuene deu, and erðes fmere,
 Gatte him blifcing ðat him waf gere;

for ydumea, ðat fulfum lond,
 Of lewfe god, was in hife hond. 1576
 Quad efau, "grot fal bi-cumen,
 And wreche of iacob fal binumen."

Oc rebecca wifte ðat ðhogt,
 ðat hate waf in hife herte brogt, 1580
 for-ði ghe iacob warnen gan,
 And fente him to hif broðer laban;

[172] *read* haueð

[173] *read* ðenken

JACOB IS SENT TO PADAN-ARAM.

"be ðu ðer," quat ghe, "til efau
 Eðe moðed [be], ðe wreðed nu, 1584
 And ðu falt ðe betre fped,
 If it beð bi ðin faderes red."

Quad rebecca to hire were,
 "Efau wifuede uf to dere 1588

Quan he iufted & beð fo mat,
 Toc of kin ðe canaan bi-gat,
 For-ði he maked him ftið & ftrong; 1592
 For he beð mengt ðat kin among;

If iacob toke her alfo a wif,
 Ne bode ic no lengere werldef lif.
 Yfaac bad iacob him garen,
 And forð fwiðe to laban faren; 1596

Iacob listenede ðo frendes red,
 Fro berfaber he ferde wið fped;
 Long weie he gan to-ward aram,
 bi cananeam forð he nam, 1600
 And wulde nogt ðat folc bi-twen
 Herberged in here hufes ben.

He lay bi luzan ut on nigt,
 A fton under hife heued rigt, 1604
 And flep and fag, an foðe drem,
 fro ðe erðe up til heuene bem,
 A leddre ftonden, and ðor-on

Angeles dun-cumen and up-gon, 1608

Esau came too late
 he was seized with
 great fear.

In his dread he saw
 how God would that
 it should so be.

To Esau thus he
 spoke:
 "Thy brother was
 here just now, and
 has taken thy
 blessing, and he
 shall be blessed."
 [Fol. 31.]

Esau intreats for
 one blessing.

Isaac promises him
 that his dwelling
 shall be of the
 fatness of the earth
 and of the dew of
 heaven.
 Idumea became
 Esau's inheritance.
 Esau threatens
 Jacob.

Rebekah warns
 Jacob of his
 brother's
 intentions.

Rebekah complains
 to Isaac of Esau's
 marriage and
 connection with the
 Canaanites.
 [Fol. 31*b*.]

Isaac blesses Jacob,
 and sends him to
 Padan-aram.

Jacob went a long
 way about,
 in order to avoid
 the houses of the
 Canaanites.
 At Luz he tarried all
 night.
 In a dream he saw
 a ladder reaching
 from earth to
 heaven,
 angels ascending
 and descending,

And ðe louerd ðor uppe a-buuen
 Lened^[174] ðor-on; and [Jacob] wurð ut-fuuen,
 Herde ðat he quad, "god ic am
 ðe luued yfaac and abraham; 1612

And ðis lond ic fal giuen ðin fed,
 And in ðis weige don ðe red;

And i fal bringen ðe a-gen,
 And of ðin kinde blifced ðu falt ben."616

and the Lord stood
 above it.

"I am," He said,
 "the God of
 Abraham and of
 Isaac;
 this land will I give
 thee, and in thy
 seed shall all
 mankind be
 blessed."
 [Fol. 32.]

[174] *read* leued = remained?

FROM LUZ HE JOURNEYS TO HARAN.

{47}

Iacob abraid, & feide frigitlike:—
 "God in ðis ftede if wittirlike,
 Her, dredful ftede, her, godef hus,
 Her, heuenegate amongu^[175] us; 1620
 Louerd, if ic mote a-gen cumen,
 Of ðis ftede ic fal in herte munen;"
 (Sette he up ðat fton for muniging,
 And get on olige for tok-ning) 1624
 "He fal euere min louerd ben,
 ðat dede me her ðis figt[e] fen,
 Her ic fal offrendes here don
 And tigðes wel gelden her-up-on; 1628
 And wel fal luz wurðed ben,
 for ic gan her ðis figðhe fen."
 Iacob calde ðat ftede betel;
 Quor-fore he it dede, he wifte wel. 1632
 Longe weie he fiðen ouer-cam,
 And longe time or he fag tharam.
 Quane he cam ner, fond he ðor-on
 A welle wel helid under a fton, 1636
 And ðre flockes of fep dor-bi,^[176]

ðat ðor abiden al for-ði;
 ðor waf nogt wune on & on,
 ðat orf ðor to water gon, 1640

Oc at fet time he fulden famen,
 ðor hem-felf & here orf framen.
 Iacob ðes hirdes freinen gan, 1644
 Hu fer ift heðen to laban;
 Wel he seiden and fwiðe wel,
 "loc! her hif dogter rachel."
 Sep he driuen ðif welle ner,
 for ghe hem wulde watre ðer. 1648

Iacob wið hire wente ðat fton,
 And let hire fep to water gon;

And kidde he was hire mouies fune,
 And kifte hire aftre kindes wune; 1652

Jacob awoke.
 "Surely," he said,
 "here is God's
 house.

If I may come again
 to my father's
 house,

the lord shall be my
 God,
 here I shall brake
 offerings, and yield
 tithes."

Jacob called the
 place Bethel.

Jacob pursues his
 journey.
 He finds a well at
 Haran; three flocks
 of sheep were lying
 by it.
 The cattle did not
 go to water one by
 one, but were all
 collected together
 at one time.
 [Fol. 32*b*.]

Jacob asks the
 herdsmen the way
 to Laban's house.
 They answered,
 "Here is Rachel his
 daughter." She
 came to bring the
 sheep to the well.
 Jacob rolled the
 stone from the
 well's mouth.
 He made known his
 relationship to
 Rachel.

[175] So in MS.

[176] *read* ðor-bi

JACOB COVENANTS FOR RACHEL.

{48}

Rachel was bliðe and forð ghe nam,
 And kiddit to hire fader laban.
 Laban fagnede him in frendes wune,
 feren fwunken yfaaces funen. 1656
 Iacob tolde him for quat he fwanc
 So fer, and laban herte ranc;

Laban welcomes
 his nephew and
 brings him to his
 house.

He cuðe him ðer-of wel gret ðhanc,
 And dede him eten and to him drant⁶⁰
 And feide to him, "bi min blod,
 ðin come if me leflike and good."
 Laban bi-tagte him, fiðen to fen,
 Hif hirdeneffe ðat it wel ben. 1664

And *quanne* a moneð was ouer-meten,
 "Iacob," wað he, "*quat wiltu bi-geten?*
Quat-fo ^[177][ðu] wilt for hire crauen,
 Afke it wið fkil and ðu falt hauen." 1668

Quat iacob, "ic fal, for rachel,
 Seruen ðe feueene winter wel."
 Luue wel michil it agte a wold,
 Swilc feruife and fo longe told. 1672
 forð geden feueene ger bi tale,
 And laban made him hif bridale;

Iacob wurð drunken, and euen cam,
 Laban bi nigt tog him liam; 1676
 And a maiden waf hire bi-tagt,
 Zelfa bi name, ðat ilke nagt.

Iacob gan hire under-fon,
 O morgen ðugte it *him* mif-don. 1680

Quat laban, "long wune if her driuen,
 firmeft on elde, firft ben giuen:
 And loð me waf fenden rachel
 So fer, for ic luuede her wel; 1684

Oc ferf me feueene oðer ger,
 If ðu falt rachel feruen her;

He entertains him well.

Jacob abode with Laban for one month, after which time Laban said to him,
 [Fol. 33.]
 "Tell me what shall thy wages be."
 Jacob covenanted for Rachel.

Seven years passed away and Laban made a feast. When even came Jacob was deceived with Leah.

Laban says that it was not the custom to marry the younger before the first-born.

Jacob agrees to serve other seven years for Rachel.

[177] At bottom of Fol. 32*b* is the catchword—"quat fo ðu wilt."

JACOB MARRIES RACHEL.

{49}

Seue nigt fiðen forð ben numen
 Or rachel beð to iacob cumen, 1688
 And laban made a fefte oc
Quazme iacob wid^[178] rachel toc;
 And for ghe ðanne cam *him* ner,
 feruede he *him* fiðen feueene ger. 1692
 Rachel adde, after londes kire,^[179]
 maiden balaam to feruen hire.

Jacob marries Rachel.

[Fol. 33*b*.]

Lia moder of fowre was,
 Ruben, fyneon, leui, iudas; 1696
 for rachel non birðe ne nam,
 Sge^[180] bi-tagte iacob balaam;

Leah was the mother of four sons.

Rachel was barren.

bala two childre bar bi him,
 Rachel cald es^[181] dan(.) neptalim;¹⁷⁰⁰

Bilhah, her handmaid, bare Dan and Naphtali. Zilpah bare Gad and Asher.

And zelfa two funes him ber,
 Lia calde if(.) Gad(.) and affer;
 Lia fiðen two funes bar,
 Zabulon(.) laft(.) or yfakar; 1704
 Lia bar laft dowter dinam,
 Sichem, fiðen, hire ille bi-nam.

Leah afterwards bare Zebulun, Issachar, and Dinah.

Last of rachel iosep was boren,
 Best of alle ðe oðere bi-foren. 1708

At last Joseph was born of Rachel.

Longe haued^[182] nu iacob ben her,
 wið laban fulle .xiii. ger;
 Leue askede hem hom to faren,
 Wið wiues and childre ðeðen chare⁷¹²
 But-if laban him ðelde bet
 Hife feruife, and wið-holde *him* get;
 ferue he fcriðed ðat .vij. ger,
 ðat he bi-leue and ferue *him* her; 1716
 Wel he feið him ðat he fal hauen
 for hire, quat-fo he wile crauen.

Jacob desires leave of Laban to depart. Laban would not let him depart.

He promises him to give him for hire whatever he shall ask.

forward if mad of alle fep,
Of onef bles^[183] iacob nim kep, 1720
And if of ðo fpotted cumen,

[Fol. 34.]

Jacob is to have all
the speckled

[178] wið?

[179] Glossed *wune* in a later hand.

[180] she?

[181] caldes MS.

[182] haueð?

[183] fles MS.

JACOB LEAVES LABAN SECRETLY.

{50}

ðo fulen him ben for hire numen;
Sep or got, hafwed, arled, or grei,
Ben don fro iacob fer a-wei; 1724
ðog him boren ðes onef bles
Vn-like manige and likeles.

and spotted cattle
for his hire.

The flocks
produced many
speckled and
spotted.

ðo fag laban ðat iacob bi-gat
Michil, and him miflikede ðat; 1728
bi-tagte him ðo ðe funder bles,
And it him boren ones bles.
Ten fiðes ðus binnen .vi. ger,
Shiftede iacob hirdeneffe her, 1732
And ai was labanef herte for,
for hif agte wex mor & mor.

Laban was greatly
displeased.

He changed Jacob's
hire.

Ten times within six
years he shifted the
cattle.

Ðo fag iacob laban wurð wroð,
Vnder him ben leng if *him* loð, 1736
And wið if wiues he takeð red,
And greiðet him deðenward^[184] wið fped.

Jacob saw that
Laban was
unfriendly towards
him,
so he determined to
leave Padanaram.

Laban had left
Haran to shear his
sheep.

Laban ferde to nimen kep,
In clipping time to hife fep, 1740
fro caram in-to vten ftede,
ðor *quiles* iacob ðif dede dede;
Wið wiues, and childre, & orf he nam,
And to ðe munt galaad he bi-cam; 1744

Jacob came to
mount Gilead,
[Fol. 34*b*.]
and drew towards
Canaan.

ðanne fleg he to mefopotaniam,
And drog to-ward cananeam.
And Rachel adde hid and for-olen

Hire faderes godes of gold, & ftoleri.⁷⁴⁸
Laban it wifte on ðe ðridde dai
ðat iacob waf ðus flogen a-wei;
He toc, and wente, and folwede on,
And ðhogt in mod iacob to flon, 1752
Oc god in fweuene fpac him to,
ðat he fulde iacob non yuel do.

Rachel had stolen
her father's gods.
Laban, hearing of
Jacob's flight,
pursues him.

God, in a dream,
forbids Laban to
harm Jacob.

Laban overtakes
Jacob on the
seventh day.

vij. nigt forð-geden and dais oc,
Or laban iacob ouer-toc; 1756

[184] ðeðenward?

THE COVENANT BETWEEN JACOB AND LABAN.

{51}

So waf he frig[t]ed ear in drem,
ðus meðelike fpac ðif em:
"Qui wore ðu fro me for-holen,

He complains of the

And *qui* af ðu min godes ftolen? 1760
 Min mog, min neue, and felage,
 Me ne agtes ðu don fwilc [vn-]lage."
 "[I]c was for-dred ðe migte timen,
 fro me ðine doutres bi-nimen, 1764
 fro here childre ðhogt hem for,
 mor for me bi-leuen ðor;
 Italðe ic for-fake, ðat if min red,
 wið *quam* ðu if findes, ðat he be deað 1768
 Of al ðat laban haued [185] if fogt,
 So woren it hid, ne fond he is nogt.

Ðo [q]wað iacob, "yuel ift bi-togen,
 Min fwinc a-buten ðin holde drogen; 772
 ðu me ranfakes alf an ðef,
 And me was ðin wurðing lef."
 ðo *quat* laban, "frend fule wit ben,
 And trewðe pligt [186] nu unc bi-tweh, 1776
 And make we it her an hil of fton,
 Name of witneffe be ðer-on;"
 ðor-on he eten bliðe and glað, [187]
 ðat hil if hoten galaað; 1780
 Laban hem blifcede, & on nigt
 wente a-gen-ward, or it waf ligt;
 And iacob waf of weie rad, 1784
 Raðe he was fer fro laban fad.
 Alf he cam ner cananeam,
 Engel wirð a-gen him cam,
 Als it were wopnede here,
 Redi to filden him fro were; 1788
 ðat ftede he calde manaim,
 ðor ðis wird of engeles metten *him*.
 ðor he bi-lef, and fente ðeden [188]
 Sondere men to freinen and *queðen* 1792

wrong done to him.

Jacob denies that
 he has been guilty
 of theft.

Laban searched for
 his idols, but found
 them not.

[Fol. 35.]

Then said Jacob,
 "What is my sin
 that thou
 ransackest me as a
 thief?"
 Quoth Laban,
 "Friends will we be
 and plight troth
 between us."

This covenant was
 made at Gilead.

Laban departed
 before daylight.

As Jacob drew near
 to Canaan, he was
 met by the angels
 of God.

That place he
 called Mahanaim.

Jacob sends
 messengers to
 Esau.

[185] haueð?

[186] wligt MS.

[187] glad?

[188] ðeðen?

THE MEETING OF ESAU AND JACOB.

{52}

If efau wulde him ogt deren,
 ðog wifte wel god fulde *him* weren;
 ðor him cam bode him for to fen,
 ðat efau him cam a-gen; 1796

Word came to him
 that Esau was on
 his way to meet
 him.

[Fol. 35*b*.]

Jacob sends a rich
 present to Esau.

And iacob fente fer bi-foren
him riche loac, and fundri boren,
 And iordan he dede ouer waden,
 Orf & men, wið welðe laden; 1800
 And he bi-lef ðor on ðe nigt
 to bidden helpe of godef migt.

He wrestled with
 an angel,

And ðor wreftede an engel wið,
 Senwe *fprunzen* fro ðe lið; 1804
 (wulde he non fenwe fiðen eten,
 Self his kinde nile ðat wune forgeten.)

and the sinew
 shrank from the
 thigh.

Get held he wið ðis engel fast,
 Til ðe daning up eftan it braft; 1808
 ðo feide ðe engel, "let me get ben,
 ðe daining her nu men mai sen."
Quad iacob, "ðe ne leate ic nogt,
 Til ðin blifcing on me beð wrogt." 1812

Jacob would not let
 the angel go,

until he had blessed
 him.

Do quad ðe angel, "fal tu nummor
ben cald iacob, fo ðu wore or,
Oc ðu fal ben hoten ifrael,
for ðu ðe weries fwiðe wel; 1816
Quan ðe ðe migt wið angel weren,
Hu fal ani man ðe mugen deren?

Ear iacob and nu ifrael."
ðat fte[de] was cald phanuel, 1820
for he nam ouer phanuel;
And it wurð ligt and he fag wel
Quor efau a-gen him cam,
And bi-foren a-gen him nam; 1824
And feue fiðes he fell him bi-foren,
And wurðe him fo firmeft boren;
And efau ðo ran him to,
And kiffede, and wept, ðo rew him 1828

JACOB DWELLS AT SUCCOTH. DINAH'S FOLLY.

"Broðer," quad he, "ðu and ðin trume
ben here in ðif place to me welcume;
Haue and bruc wel al ðin present,
ðat ðu to me bringeft and haueft fer 1832
Iacob was wo ðat he if for-foc,
And fcroð him fo(.) ðat fum he ðor tok.
Here luue ðo wurð hol and fchir,
And efau ferde forð ðeden^[189] to feyt,¹⁸³⁶
ðat newe burg waf him to frame,
Mad and cald of if owen name.
Iacob fro ðeden wente, ic wot,
tgelt on a ftede, and cald it^[190] fochot,¹⁸⁴⁰
fro fochot fiðen to fichem,
And wune ðor-inne falem,

ðor him folde an lond kinge emor,
And he drog ðider and wunede ðor;¹⁸⁴⁴
wið newe alter wurðed he wel
ðe ftrong god of yfrael.

Hif dowter dina ðor mif-dede,
ghe nam leueles fro ðat ftede, 1848
To fen de werld ðhugte hire god,
ðat made hire fiðen feri-mod,
for-liftede hire owen red;
Sichem tok hire maiden-hed; 1852
Emor his fader, fiðen for-ði,
And hif burge-folc fellen in wi;
Symeon and leui it bi-fpeken,
And hauen here fifter ðor i-wreken;¹⁸⁵⁶
folc of falem ðor-fore waf flagen,
wiwes, and childre, and agte up-dragen;
Oc iacob ne wifte it nogt,
Til ðat wreche to bale was wrogt, 1860
Oc michil he frigtete for-ði,
boðen fyneon and leui.

Henden fichem ne durften he wunen,
ðat folkes kin god bad him funen, 1864

Jacob prevailed,
and his name was
called Israel.

This place was
called Penuel.

[Fol. 36.]
The meeting of
Jacob and Esau.

The brothers
become reconciled
to each other.

{53}

Esau welcomes
Jacob,

accepts his present,

and departs unto
Seir.

From thence Jacob
went to Succoth,

and afterwards to
Shalem,
where he bought a
piece of land from
Hamor.

Here his daughter
Dinah "mis-did."

[Fol. 36b.]
She went out to see
the world.

Shechem took her
maidenhead.

Simeon and Levi
slew the
Shechemites and
spoiled the city.

Jacob reproved
Simeon and Levi for
their cruelty.

They durst not
dwell longer at
Shechem, but went
to Bethel.

[189] ðeðen?

[190] caldit MS.

BENJAMIN IS BORN. RACHEL DIES.

And ðeden^[191] faren to betel,
And he folgede if red on fel;

{54}

Agte unclene ne wulde he beren,
 for he dredde *him* it fulde *him* dere¹⁸⁶⁸
 Godes *ðat* rachel hadde ftolen,
 And ay til *ðan* wið *him* for-holen,
 And oðre ydeles brogt fro fichem,
 Gol prennes and ringef wið hem, 1872
 Diep he if dalf under an ooc,
 Made him *non* gifcing *in* herte wooc.
 Longe it weren *ðor* for-hid;
 Men feið for-ði waf fo bi-tid, 1876
 for falamon findin if fal,
 And hif temple friðen wið-al.
 Iacob wente fro *ðeden*^[192] *in* fped,

God fente on *ðat* erdfolc fwilc dred,¹⁸⁸⁰
ðan^[193] here non iacob scaðe ne dede;
 Quane he wente a-wei fro *ðat* ftede,

He made an alter at betel,
 Alf he god bi-het, *ðor* he geld wel. 1884
 Siðen *ðo* beniamin was boren,
 Rachel adde *ðe* life for-loren;
 Iacob dalf hire and merke dede,
ðat if get fene on *ðat* ftede. 1888

Ð or q u iles he wunede at tur ader,
 Ruben mifdede wid^[194] bala *ðer*.
 Siðen cam iacob to ebron,
 And fond his moder of werlde gon; 1892
 Starf yfaac *quan* he waf hold

.ix. fcore ger and fiue told,
 And was doluen on *ðat* ftede,
ðor man adam and eue dede. 1896
 So riche were growen hife funen,
ðat he ne migte to-gider wunen;
 Oc efau, feyr [and] edon
 Lond ydumeam wunede on; 1900

Their unclean
 goods they bore not
 with them.

Their idols and gold
 rings they buried
 under an oak.

[Fol. 37.]
 Long they remained
 buried, until
 Solomon found
 them and decked
 his temple with
 them.
 God sent a fear
 upon the folk round
 about, so they did
 no hurt to the sons
 of Jacob.
 Jacob makes an
 altar at Bethel.
 Benjamin is born.
 Rachel dies.

At Edar Reuben
 "misdid" and lay
 with his father's
 concubine.
 Jacob arrives at
 Hebron, and finds
 his mother gone
 from this world.
 Isaac dies at the
 age of nine score
 years.

Esau dwells in
 Edom,

[191] *ðeðen*?

[192] *ðeðen*?

[193] *ðat*?

[194] *wið*?

JOSEPH IS HATED BY HIS BRETHREN.

Of edon fo it higte *ða*,
 for it was hoten ear bozra.

Hear haued^[195] moyfes ouer-gon,
ðor-fore he wended eft a-gon. 1904
 xii. ger or yfaac waf dead
 Iacobes funes deden un-red;

FOr fextene ger iofeph was old,
 Quane he was in-to egipte fold; 1908
 He was iacobes gunkefte fune,

Bricteft of wafpene,^[196] and of witter wune,
 If he fag hife breðere mif-faren,
 Hif fader he it gan vn-hillen & bare¹⁹¹²
 He wulde *ðat* he fulde hem ten
ðat he wel-ðewed fulde ben;
 for-ði wexem^[197] wið gret nið
 And hate, for it in ille [herte] lið. 1916
ðo wex her hertes niðful & bold
 Quanne he hem adde if dremef told,

[Fol. 37b.]
 which was before
 called Bozra.

Jacob's sons did
 wickedly.
 Joseph was sixteen
 when sold into
 Egypt.

Joseph informed his
 father of his
 brethren's
 misdeeds.

His brethren envied
 him on account of
 his dreams.

ðat hif handful ftod rigt up foren,
 And here it leigen alle hem bi-foren,⁹²⁰
 And funne, & mone, & fterres .xi^e.^[198]
 wurðeden him wið frigti luue;
 ðo feide hif fader, "hu mai ðis fen
 ðat ðu falt ðuf wurðed ben, 1924
 ðat ðine breðere, and ic, and fhe
 ðat ðe bar, fulen luten ðe?"

ðuf he chidden hem bi-twen,
 ðoge ðhogte iacob fiðe it fulde ben.¹⁹²⁸
 Hife breðere kepten at fichem
 Hirdneffe, & iacob to fen hem

fente ioseph to dalen ebron;
 And he was redi his wil to don. 1932
 In fichem feld ne fonde hem nogt,
 In dotayin he fond hem fogt;
 He knewen him fro feren kumen,

The vision of the
 sun, moon, and
 eleven stars.

Jacob reproached
 his son, yet he
 believed it should
 be so.

[Fol. 38.]

The sons of Jacob
 kept flocks at
 Shechem.
 Joseph was sent to
 see how they fared.

His brethren knew
 him from afar,

[195] haueð?

[196] wasteme?

[197] So in MS.

[198] For endluue?

JOSEPH IS SOLD TO CHAPMEN,

{56}

Hate hem on ros, *in* herte numen; 1936
 Swilc nið & hate rof hem on,
 He redder alle him for to flon.
 "Nai," *quad* ruben, "flo we him nogt,
 Oðer finne may ben wrogt, 1940
Quat-fo him drempte ðor *quiles* he flep,
 In ðif ðifterneffe,^[199] old and dep,
 Get wurðe^[200] worpen naked and cold,
Quat-fo hif dremef owen a-wold." 1944
 ðif dede waf don wid^[201] herte for,
 Ne wulde ruben nogt drechen ðor;
 He gede and fogte an oðer ftede,
 Hif erue *in* better lewfe he dede; 1948

and took counsel to
 slay him.

Reuben advised
 them to throw
 Joseph into an old
 and deep pit.

Reuben left his
 brethren to seek
 better pasture for
 his cattle.
 Judah gave them
 bad advice,

[Fol. 38b.]

and Joseph was
 sold for thirty
 pieces of silver.

Reuben came
 thither again and
 found Joseph gone.

Great was his
 outcry, which did
 not cease until he
 was assured that
 Joseph lived.

Joseph's coat was
 dipt in kid's blood,

Vdas dor^[202] *quiles* gaf hem red,
 ðat was fulfilt of derne fped;
 fro galaad men wið chafare
 Sag he ðor kumen wid fpices ware;¹⁹⁵²
 To-warde egipte he gunne ten.
 Iudas tagte hu it fulde ben,
 Ioseph folde ðe breðere ten,
 for .xxx. plates to ðe chapmen; 1956
 Get waf bettre he ðuf waf fold,
 dan^[203] he ðor ftorue *in* here wold.

Ðan ruben cam ðider a-gen,
 to ðat cifterneffe^[204] he ran to fen;¹⁹⁶⁰
 He miffed Ioseph and ðhogte fwem,
 wende him flagen, fet up an rem;
 Nile he blinnen, fwilc forwe he cliued,
 Til him he fweren ðat he liued. 1964
 ðo nomen he ðe childes frud,
 ðe iacob hadde mad im^[205] *in* prud;
 In kides blod he wenten it,
 ðo waf ðor-on an rewli lit. 1968
 Sondere men he it leiden on,

[199] cisterneffe?

[200] *he* is inserted in the later hand.

[201] wið?

[202] ðor?

[203] ðan?

[204] MS. ciftemeffe.

[205] madim in MS.

WHO SELL HIM TO POTIPHAR, AN EGYPTIAN.

{57}

And fenten it iacob *in*-to ebron,
And fhewed it *him*, and boden *him* fen
If hif childes wede it migte ben; 1972
Senten him bode he funden it.

and sent to Jacob at
Hebron.

ðo iacob fag dat^[206] fori writ,
He gret, and feide ðat "wilde der
Hauen min fune fwolgen her." 1976

"Evil beasts," said
Jacob, "have
swallowed my son."
Long was his
lamentation and
sorrow.

[Fol. 39.]

Hif cloðes rent, in haigre frid,
Long grot and forge is *him* bi-tid.

Jacob would not be
comforted for the
loss of Joseph.

His funes comen him to fen,
And hertedin him if it migte ben; 1980
"Nai! nai!" quat he, "helped it nogt,
Mai non herting on me ben wrogt;
ic fal ligten til helle dale,
And groten ðor min funes bale." 1984

In hell was a
separate abode
where the
righteous rested,
till Christ took
them from thence.

(ðor was in helle a fundri ftede,
wor ðe feli folc reſte dede;
ðor he ftunden til helpe cam,

The merchants took
their ware to Egypt.

Til ihesu crist fro ðeden^[207] he nam¹⁹⁸⁸
ðe chapmen ſkiuden here fare,
In-to egipte ledden ðat ware;
wið putifar ðe kinges ſtiward,
He maden fwiðe bigetel forward, 1992
So michel fe ðor if hem told,
He hauen him bogt, he hauen fold.

Potiphar bought
Joseph.

Putifar waf wol riche man,
And he bogte ioſeph al forðan 1996
He wulde don if lechur-hed
wið ioſeph, for hife faire-hed,
Oc he wurð ðo fo kinde cold,
To don fwilc dede adde he no wold;²⁰⁰⁰

He entertained
impure deſires
towards him,

fwilc felðe cam him fro a-buuen,
God dede it al for ioſeph luue[n].
Biffop in eliopoli^[208]

but Joseph was
ſtrengthened from
above.

Men feið he was fiðen for-ði, 2004

[206] ðat?

[207] ðeðen?

[208] In [H]Eliopolis; the words are run together.

JOSEPH IS CAST INTO PRISON.

{58}

ðog had he ðo wif(.) and bi-foren
Childre of him bi-geten and of hire boren,
Oc after ðis it fo bi-cam,
Ioſeph if dowter to wiue nam. 2008

[Fol. 39b.]

Putifar luuede ioſeph wel,

Potiphar loved
Joseph well.

bi-tagte him hif huf euærlc del,
And he wurðede riche man an heg,
vnder ioſeph hif welðe ðeg. 2012
Hif wif wurð wilde, and nam *in* ðogt

His wealth
prospered under

vn-riht-wif luue, and fwanc for nogt,
 One and stille ðogt hire gamen
 wið ioseph fpeken and plaigen fame²⁰¹⁶
 Ghe bed him gold, and agte, and fe,
 To maken him riche man and fre,
 wið-ðhan ðat he wið here wile;
 Oc him mislikede ðat ghe wile; 2020
 for fcrið, ne ðret, ne mai ghe bi-geten
 for to don him chafthed for-geten;
 Often ghe ðrette, often ghe fcroð,
 Oc al it was him o-like loð. 2024
 An time he was at hire tgeld,
 ðo ghe him his mentel for-held;
 for he wið hire ne wulde fpeken,
 Ghe ðhenkeð on him for to ben wre²⁰²⁸
 Sone ghe mai hire louerd^[209] fen,
 Ghe god him bitterlike a-gen,
 And feið ioseph hire wulde don,
 ðat ghe ne migte him bringen on; 2032
 "ðif mentel ic wið-held for-ði,
 To tawnen [ðe] ðe foðe her-bi."
 ðe wite if hife(.) ðe right if hire,
 God al-migtin ðe foðe fhire. 2036
Pvtfifar trewið hife wiwes tale,
 And haued^[210] dempt ioseph to bale;
 He bad [him] ben fperd faft dun,
 And holden harde in prifun. 2040

Joseph's care.
 His wife sought to
 lead Joseph astray.

For gold nor for
 wealth of any kind
 would he "forget
 his chastity."

Neither threats nor
 intreaties
 prevailed.

Wherefore she
 sought to be
 revenged upon
 Joseph.

[Fol. 40.]
 She accused him
 falsely to Potiphar,

who, believing his
 wife's tale,

threw Joseph into
 prison.

[209] MS. loruerd.

[210] ? haueð.

HE INTERPRETS THE PRISONERS' DREAMS.

{59}

An litel ftund, quile he waf ðer,
 So gan him luuen ðe prifuner,
 And hi_m de^[211] chartre haued bi-tagt,
 wið ðo prifunes to liuen in hagt. 2044
 Or for mifdede, or for on-fagen,
 ðor woren to ðat prifun dragen,
 On ðat ðe kingef kuppe bed,
 And on ðe made ðe kingef bred; 2048

The gaoler loved
 Joseph.

In this prison,
 either for misdeed
 or bad words,
 were placed the
 chief butler and
 baker.

Both dreamt
 dreams in one
 night,

Hem drempte dremes boðen onigt,
 And he wurðen fwiðe fore o-frigt;
 Ioseph hem feruede ðor on fel,
 At here drink and at here mel, 2052
 He herde hem mumen(.) he hem freinde for-
 quat;
 Harde dremes ogen awold ðat.
 ðo feide he to ðe butuler,
 "Tel me ðin drem, mi broðer her. 2056

which caused them
 to become very
 sorrowful.

Joseph inquired the
 reason of their
 grief.

[Fol. 40b.]

Queðer-fo it wurðe softe or ftrong,
 ðe reching wurð on god bi-long."
Me drempte, ic ftod at a win-tre,

The butler's dream.

ðat adde waxen buges ðre, 2060
 Orest it blomede, and fiðen bar
 ðe beries ripe wurð ic war;
 ðe kinges [kuppe] ic hadde on hond,
 ðe beries ðor-inne me ðhugte ic wre²⁰⁶⁴
 And bar it drinken to pharaon,
 Me drempte, alf ic waf wune to don."

A vine with three
 branches
 bore grapes;

the juice the butler
 squeezed into
 Pharaoh's cup, and
 gave him to drink
 as he was wont.
 "Good it is," said
 Joseph, "to dream
 of wine.

"**G**ood is," quað Ioseph, "to dremen of win,
 heilneffe an bliffe if ðer-in; 2068
 ðre daies ben get for to cumen,

In three days thou

ðu falt ben ut of *pr̥fun* numen,
 And on ðin offiz fet agen;
 Of me ðu ðhenke ðan it fal ben, 2072
 Bed min herdne to pharaon,
 ða[t] ic ut of *pr̥sun* wurðe don,
 for ic am ftolen of kinde lond,
 and her wrighteflike holden *in bonð* 2076

shalt be restored to
 thy office,
 then think of me
 and bear my errand
 to Pharaoh,
 for I am here
 wrongfully held in
 prison."

[211] ðe?

KING PHARAOH DREAMS A DREAM,

{60}

Quað ðis bred-wrigte, "liðeð nu me,
 me drempte ic bar bread-lepes ðre,
 And ðor-in bread and oðer meten,
 Quilke ben wune ðe kinges to eten; 2080
 And fugeles hauen ðor-on lagt,
 ðor-fore ic am *in* forge and hagt,

The "breadwright's"
 dream.

for ic ne migte me nogt weren,
 Ne ðat mete fro hem beren." 2084

Fowls seized on the
 baskets of bread
 intended for the
 king,
 [Fol. 41.]

Me wore leuere," *quad* Iofeph,
 "Of eddi dremes rechen fwep;
 ðu falt, after ðe ðridde dei,
 ben do on rode, weila-wei! 2088
 And fugeles fulen ði fleis to-teren,
 ðat fal non agte mugen ðe weren."
 Soð wurð fo iofeph feide ðat,
 ðis buteler Iofeph fone for-gat. 2092

and he could not
 keep the meat from
 them.

Two ger fiðen was Iofeph fperd
 ðor in *pr̥fun* wið-uten erd;
Ðo drempte pharaon king a drem,

"In three days,"
 said Joseph, "thou
 shalt be hanged,
 and fowls shall tear
 thy flesh in pieces."

ðat he ftod bi ðe flodes ftrem, 2096
 And ðeden^[212] ut-comen .vii. neet,
 Euærilc wel fwiðe fet and gret,
 And .vii. lene after ðo,
 ðe deden ðe .vii. fette wo, 2100
 ðe lene hauen ðe fette freten;
 ðif drem ne mai ðe king for-gefen.
 An oðer drem cam *him* bi-foren,
 .vii. eares wexen fette of coren, 2104
 On an busk ranc and wel tidi,
 And .vii. lene rigt ðor-bi,
 welkede, and fmale, and drugte numen,
 ðe ranc he hauen ðo ouer-cumen, 2108
 To-famen it fmiten and, on a ftund,
 ðe fette ðrift hem to ðo grund.
 ðe king abraid and woc in ðhogt,
 ðef dremes fwep ne wot he nogt, 2112

The butler soon
 forgat Joseph.
 After two years,

Pharaoh dreamt a
 dream.

He stood by the
 river, and there
 came seven "neat"
 fat and great, and
 seven lean after,

which ate up the fat
 ones.

Seven full ears of
 corn sprang up "on
 a rank bush," and
 then came seven
 withered ears,

[Fol. 41*b*.]
 which smote the
 others to the
 ground.

[212] ðeðen?

WHICH IS INTERPRETED BY JOSEPH.

{61}

Ne was non fo wis man *in* al hif lond,
 ðe kude vn-don ðis dremes bond;

None were found
 able to interpret
 the dreams.
 The butler
 bethought him of
 Joseph.

ðo him bi-ðhogte ðat buteler
 Of ðat him drempte in *pr̥fun* ðer, 2116
 And of iofeph in ðe prifun,
 And he it tolde ðe king pharaun.

Iofeph waf fone *in* prifun ðo hogt,
 And fhauen, & clad, & to *him* brogt; 2120
 ðe king *him* bad ben hardi & bold,
 If he can rechen ðis dremef wold;
 He told him *quat* him drempte o nigt,

Joseph is taken
 from prison,
 and brought before
 Pharaoh,
 who related to him

And iofep rechede his drem wel rig²¹²⁴
 "ðis two dremes boðen ben on,
 God wile ðe tawnen, king pharaon;
 ðo .vij. ger ben get to cumen,
 In al fulfum-hed fulen it ben numen²¹²⁸
 And .vij. oðere fulen after ben,
 Sori and nedful men fulen if fen;
 Al ðat ðife firft .vii. maken,
 Sulen ðif oðere .vii. rofpen & raken²¹³²
 Ic rede ðe king, nu her bi-foren,
 To maken laðes and gadereⁿ coren,

ðat ðin folc ne wurð vnder-numen,
 Quan ðo hungri gere ben forð-cumeⁿ²¹³⁶
 King pharaon liftneðe hife red,
 ðat wurð him fiðen feli fped.
 He bi-tagte iofep hif ring,
 And his bege of gold for wurðing, 2140
 And bad him al hif lond bi-fen,
 And under him hegeft for to ben,
 And bad him welden in hif hond
 His folc, and agte, & al his lond; 2144
 ðo waf vnder him ðanne putifar,
 And hif wif ðat hem fo to-bar.
 Iofep to wiue his dowter nam,
 Oðer is nu quan ear bi-cam; 2148

THE FAMINE IN EGYPT AND CANAAN.

And ghe ðer him two childer bar,
 Or men wurð of ðat hunger war,
 first manaffen and effraym;
 He luueden god, he geld it hem. 2152
 ðe .vii. fulfum geres faren,
 Iofep cuðe him bi-foren waren;
 ðan coren wantede in oðer lond,
 ðo ynug [was] vnder his hond. 2156

Hvnger wex in lond chanaan,
 And his .x. funes iacob for-ðan
 Sente in-to egipt to bringen coren;
 He bilef at hom ðe was gungeft boreⁿ²¹⁶⁰
 ðe .x. comen, for nede fogt,
 To iofep, and he ne knewen him noht,
 And ðog he lutten him frigitlike,
 Anð feiden to him mildelike, 2164
 "We ben fondes for nede driuen
 To bigen coren ðor-bi to liuen."
 (Iofep hem knew al in his ðhogt,
 Alf he let he knew hem noht.) 2168
 "It femet wel ðat ge fpies ben,
 And in-to ðif lond cumen to fen,
 And cume ge for non oðer ðing,
 but for to fpien ur lord ðe king." 2172
 "Nai," he feiden euerilc on,
 "Spies were we neu^er non,
 Oc alle we ben on faderes funen,
 For hunger doð es^[213] hider cumen."²¹⁷⁶
 "Oc nu ic wot ge fpief ben,
 for bi gure bering men mai it fen;
 Hu fulde oni man^[214] poure for-geten,
 fwilke and fo manige funes bigeten²¹⁸⁰
 for feldum bi-tid felf ani king
 fwilc men to fen of hife offspring."

his dreams.
 "The two dreams,"
 answered Joseph,
 "are one."
 "Seven years of
 plenty
 shall be followed by
 seven years of
 famine.
 I advise thee to
 make barns and
 store up corn, that
 thy folk perish not."
 [Fol. 42.]

Pharaoh gave
 Joseph his ring,
 and bad him rule
 the whole land.

Then were Potiphar
 and his wife under
 him.

Before the famine
 came two sons
 were born to
 Joseph.
 The years of plenty
 pass away.

The famine was felt
 in Canaan.

Jacob sent his ten
 sons to Egypt to
 buy corn.
 [Fol. 42*b*.]

Though they
 honoured Joseph,

yet he pretended
 not to know them.

He accused them of
 being spies.

They declared that
 they were true
 men, the sons of
 one father.

"Only kings," said
 Joseph, "had so
 many sons."

[213] doðes MS.

[214] MS. Hu suld sulde oninan.

JOSEPH'S HARSHNESS TO HIS BRETHREN.

"**A**louerd, merci! get if ðor on
 migt he nogt fro his fader gon; 2184
 He if gungest, hoten beniamin,
 for we ben alle of ebriffe kin."
 "Nu, bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon,
 fule ge nogt alle eðen gon, 2188
 Til ge me bringen beniamin,
 ða gungeste broðer of pore^[215] kin."
 For ðo waf Iofep fore for-dred
 ðat he wore oc ðhurg hem for-red; 2192
 He dede hem binden, and leden dun,
 And fperen fafte in his prifun;
 ðe ðridde dai he let hem gon,
 Al but ðe ton broðer fyneon; 2196
 ðif fyneon bi-lef ðor in bond,
 To wedde under Iofepes hond.
 ðes oðere breðere, fone on-on,
 Token leue and wenten hom; 2200
 And fone he weren ðeden^[216] went,
 Wel fore he hauen hem bi-ment,
 And feiden hem ðan ðor bi-twen,
 "Wrightful we in forwe ben, 2204
 for we finigeden *quilum* or
 On hure broðer michil mor,
 for we werneden him merci,
 Nu drege we forge al for-ði." 2208
 Wende here non it on hif mod,
 Oc Iofep al it under-ftod.

Iofepes men ðor *quiles* deden
 Al-fo Iofep hem adde beden; 2212
 ðo breðere feckes hauen he filt,
 And in *euærlc* ðe filu^{er} pilt
 ðat ðor was paid for ðe coren,
 And bunden ðe muðes ðor bi-foren; 2216
 Oc ðe breðere ne wiften it nogt
 Hu ðis dede wurðe wrogt;

[215] gure?

[216] ðeðen?

BENJAMIN IS TAKEN TO EGYPT.

Oc alle he weren ouer-ðogt,
 And hauen it fo to iacob brogt, 2220
 And tolden him fo of here fped,
 And al he it liftneðe *in* frigtihed;
 And *quan* men ðo feckes ðor un-bond,
 And in ðe coren ðo agtes fond, 2224
 Alle he woren ðanne^[217] fori ofrigt.
 Iacob ðus him bi-meneð o-rigt,
 "Wel michel forge is me bi-cumen,
 ðat min two childre aren me for-nu^{men};"

Of Iofep wot ic ending non,
 And bondes ben leid on fyneon;
 If ge beniamin fro me don,
 Dead and forge me fegeð on; 2232
 Ai fal beniamin wið me bi-lewen
 ðor *quiles* ic fal on werlde liuen."
 ðo *quað* iudas, "us fal ben hard,
 If we no^[218] holden him non forward." 2236

Wex derke, ðis coren if gon,
^[219]
 Iacob eft^[220] bit hem faren agon,
 Oc he ne duren ðe weie cumen in,
 "but ge wið uf fenden beniamin;" 2240
 ðo *quað* he, "*quan* it if ned,
 And ne can no bettre red,

"One," the brethren
 said, "is at home
 with his father."

[Fol. 43.]
 Quoth Joseph, "Ye
 shall not all go
 hence, until ye
 bring me
 Benjamin."

He kept them in
 prison, and on the
 third day let them
 all go except
 Simeon.

The others
 bemoaned their ill-
 luck.

They thought of
 their sin towards
 Joseph.

Joseph's men did,
 meanwhile, as they
 were commanded,

[Fol. 43*b*.]
 and filled the
 brothers' sacks,
 and placed in them
 the money paid for
 the corn.

Unopened they
 brought them to
 Jacob and told him
 how they had sped.

Great was their
 fear when they saw
 the money in the
 sack's mouth.

"Much sorrow,"
 says Jacob, "is
 come upon me,
 since my two
 children are taken
 from me.

Benjamin shall
 remain with me."

The corn is soon
 consumed, and
 Jacob bids them go
 to Egypt for more.

[Fol. 44.]

Jacob is persuaded
 to send Benjamin.

Bereð dat^[221] filuer hol agon,
 ðat hem ðor-of ne wante non, 2244
 And oðer filuer ðor bi-foren,
 for to bigen wið oðer coren;
 fruit and fpices of dere prif,
 Bereð ðat man ðat if fo wif; 2248
 God hunne him eði-modes ben,
 And fende me min childre agen."
 ðo nomen he forð weie rigt,
 Til he ben cumen in-to egypte ligt; 2252
 And quanne Iofep hem alle fag,
 Kinde ðogt in his herte was [ðag].

He sends back the
 silver,
 and other corn-
 money,
 together with a
 present of fruit and
 spices for Joseph.

The brethren come
 again to Egypt.
 Joseph treats them
 kindly,

[217] MS. ðanno

[218] ne?

[219] derðe?

[220] eft?

[221] ðat?

JOSEPH'S INTERVIEW WITH HIS BRETHREN.

{65}

He bad hif ftiward gerken if meten,
 He feide he fulden wið him alle ete²⁵⁶
 He ledde hem alle to Iofepes biri,
 Her non hadden ðo loten miri.
 "Louerd," he feiden ðo euerilc on,
 "Gur filuer if gu brogt a-gon, 2260
 It was in ure feckes don,
 Ne wifte ur non gilt ðor-on."
 "Beð nu ftille," quad ftiward,
 "for ic nu haue min forward." 2264
 ðor cam ðat broðer fyneon
 And kifte if breðere on and on;
 Wel fagen he was of here come,
 for he was numen ðor to nome. 2268
 It was vndren time or more,
 Om cam ðat riche louerd ðore;
 And al ðo briðere, of frigti mod,
 fellen bi-forn ðat louerd-if fot, 2272
 And bedden him riche preſent
 ðat here fader hi[m] adde fent;
 And he leuelike it under-ftod,
 for alle he weren of kinde blod. 2276
L Iueð," q ad he, "ðat fader get,
 u
 ðat ðus manige funes bi-gat?"
 "louerd," he feiden, "get he liueð,
 Wot ic ðor non ðat he ne biueð; 2280
 And ðif if gunge beniamin,
 Hider brogt after bode-word ðin."
 ðo Iosep fag him ðor bi-foren,
 Bi fader & moder broðer boren, 2284
 Him ouer-wente his herte on-on,
 Kinde luue gan him ouer-gon;
 Sone he gede ut and ftille he gret,
 ðat al his wlite wurð teres wet. 2288
 After ðat grot, he weif if wliten,
 And cam ðan in and bad he^m eten

and bids his
 steward prepare a
 feast for them.

They tell Joseph
 that they have
 brought back the
 silver which they
 found in their
 sacks.

[Fol. 44b.]

Simeon was
 brought out unto
 them.

Joseph came home
 about noon,

and the brethren
 offered him their
 present.

He inquires after
 his father.

They answer that
 Jacob is well,
 and that Benjamin
 stands before him.

Joseph was
 overcome.
 He went out and
 wept secretly.
 After a while he
 returned to them
 and bade them eat.

THE BRETHREN ARE ACCUSED OF THEFT.

{66}

He dede hem waffen and him bi-foren,
 And fette hem af he weren boren; 2292
 Get he ðhogte of hif faderes wunes
 Hu he fette at ðe mete hife funes;

[Fol. 45.]
 He made his
 brethren sit before
 him according to
 their age.

Of *euērlc* fonde, of *euērlc* win,
 moft and beft he gaf beniamin. 2296
 In *fulfum*-hed he wurðen glaðe, [222]
 Iofep ne ðoht ðor-of no fcaðe,
 Oc it him likede fwiðe wel,
 And hem lerede and tagte wel, 2300
 And hu he fulden hem beft leden,
Quene he comen in vnkinde ðeden;
 "And al ðe bettere fule ge fpeden,
 If ge wilen gu wið treweiðe leden." 2304
 Eft on morwen *quan* it waf dai,
 Or or ðe breðere ferden a-wei,
 Here feckes woren alle filt wið coren,
 And ðe *filuēr* ðor-in bi-foren; 2308
 And ðe feck ðat agte beniamin
 Iofepes cuppe hid was ðor-in;
 And *quan* he weren ut tune went,
 Iofep haueð hem after fent. 2312
 ðis fonde hem ouertakeð raðe,
 And bi-calleð of harme and fcaðe;
 "Vn-feli men, *quat* haue ge don?
 Gret vn-felðehe if gu cumen on, 2316
 for if it nogt min lord for-holen,
 ða[t] gure on haueð if cuppe ftolen."
 ð[o] feiden ðe breðere fikerlike,
 "Vp *quam* ðu it findes witterlike, 2320
 He flagen and we agen driuen
 In-to ðraldom, *euērmor* to liuen."
 He gan hem ranfaken on and on,
 And fond it ðor fone a-non, 2324
 And nam ðo breðere *euērlk* on,
 And ledde hem forful a-gon,

Of meat and wine,
 the best he gave to
 Benjamin.

Joseph gave them
 good counsel,

and advised them
 to act truthfully.
 On the morrow they
 depart.

Joseph's cup is hid
 in Benjamin's sack.

Joseph's messenger
 overtakes them,
 and accuses them
 of theft.

[Fol. 45*b*.]

The brethren assert
 their innocence.

They are ransacked
 one by one,

[222] = glade.

JOSEPH MAKES HIMSELF KNOWN TO HIS BRETHREN.

{67}

And brogte hem bi-for iofep
 Wid reweli lote, and forwe, and *wepþ* 2328
 ðo *quat* iofep, "ne wifte ge nogt
 ðat ic am o wol witter ðogt?
 Mai nogt longe me ben for-holen
Quat-fo-euere on londe wurð ftolen? 2332
 "Louerd!" *quad* Iudas, "do wið me
Quat-fo ði wille on werlde be,
 Wið-ðan-ðat ðu friðe beniamin;
 ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min, 2336
 ðat he fulde ef [223] cumen a-gen
 to hife fader, and wið him ben."
 ðo cam iofep fwilc rewðe up-on,
 he dede halle ut ðe toðere gon, 2340
 And *fpac* un-eðes, fo e gret,
 ðat alle hife wlite wurð teref wet.

and brought before
 Joseph,

who reproaches
 them for their
 crime.

Judah tells Joseph
 of his promise to
 his father.

Joseph commands
 all, except his
 brethren, to leave
 him, and makes
 himself known to
 them.

[Fol. 46.]

"Ic am iofep, dredeð gu nogt,
 for gure helðe or hider brogt; 2344
 Two ger ben nu ðat derke [224] if cumen,
 Get fulen .v. fulle ben numen,
 ðat men ne fulen fowen ne fheren,
 So fal drugte ðe feldes deren. 2348
 Rapeð gu to min fader a-gen,
 And feið him *quilke* min bliffes ben,
 And doð him to me cumen hider,
 And ge and gure orf al to-gider; 2352
 Of lewfe god in lond gerfen
 fulen ge fundri riche ben."
Euērlc he kifte, on ilc he gret,
 Ilc here was of if teres wet. 2356

Tells them to
 hasten to his father,

and return with
 their cattle to
 Egypt.

Soon did Pharaoh
 learn the new
 tidings.

Sone it was king pharaon kid
 Hu ðis newe tiding wurð bi-tid;
 And he was bliðe, in herte fagen,

ðat Iofep wulde him ðider dragen, 2360
for luue of Iofep migte he timen.
He bad cartes and waines nimen,

He bad them take
carts and

[223] eft?

[224] derðe?

JACOB AND HIS FAMILY GO INTO EGYPT.

{68}

And fechen wiues, and childre, and men,
And gaf hem ðor al lond gerfen, 2364
And het hem ðat he fulden hauen
More and bet ðan he kude crauen.
Iofep gaf ilc here twinne frud,
Beniamin moft he^[225] made prud; 2368
fif weden beft bar beniamin,
ðre hundred plates of filu^{er} fin,
Al-fo fele oðre ðor-til,
He bad ben in is faderes wil, 2372
And .x. affes wið femes feft;
Of alle egiptes welðhe beft
Gaf he if breðere, wið herte bliðe,
And bad hem rapen hem homward ~~þu~~we;
And he fo deden wið herte fagen.
Toward here fader he gunen dragen,
And quane he comen him bi-foren,
Ne wifte he nogt quat he woren. 2380

wains and fetch
their wives and
children.

Joseph gave them
changes of raiment.

[Fol. 46*b*.]

He bad them take
presents for Jacob,

and hasten
homeward.

When they came
home, Jacob
scarcely recognized
them.

"Lord Israel," they
said, "Joseph liveth
and greeteth thee
well."

Jacob believed not
till he saw the
presents.

Then he said, "I
shall go to my son
ere I turn from the
world."

Jacob and his
family left Canaan.

[Fol. 47.]

Pharaoh gives them
the land of Goshen
to live in. Jacob is
brought before
Pharaoh,

"Louerd," he feiden, "ifrael,
Iofep ðin fune greteð ðe wel,
And fendeð ðe bode ðat he liueð,
Al egipte in hif wil cliueð." 2384
Iacob a-braid, and trewed it nogt,
Til he fag al ðat welðe brogt.
"Wel me," quað he, "wel if me wel,
ðat ic aue abiden ðuf fwil[c] fel! 2388
And ic fal to min fune fare
And fen, or ic of werlde chare."

[I]Acob wente ut of lond chanaan,
And of if kinde wel manie a man; 2392
Iofep wel faire him vnder-ftod,
And pharaon ðogte it ful good;
for ðat he weren hirde-men,
He bad hem ben in lond gerfen. 2396
Iacob waf brogt bi-foren ðe king
for to geuen him hif blifcing.

[225] MS. be.

THEY DWELL IN THE LAND OF GOSHEN.

{69}

"fader derer," quað pharaon,
"hu fele ger be ðe on?" 2400
"An hundred ger and .xxx. mo
Haue ic her drogen in werlde wo,
ðog ðinkeð me ðor-offen fo,
ðog ic if haue drogen in wo, 2404
fiðen ic gan on werlde ben,
Her vten erd, man-kin bi-twen;
So ðinked^[226] eu^{er}ilc wif man,
ðe wot quor-of man-kin bi-gan, 2408
And ðe of adames gilte muneð,
ðat he her uten herdes wuneð."

and tells him of his
age,

of his many
sorrows,

and how all suffer
for the sin of Adam.

Pharaoh bad him
rest in peace.

Pharaon bad him wurðen wel
in fofte reſte and feli mel; 2412

He and hife funes in refte dede
 In lond gerfen, on fundri ftede;
 Siðen ðor waf mad on fcité,
 ðe waf y-oten Ramefé. 2416
 Iacob on liue wunede ðor
 In refte fulle .xiiij. ger;

Jacob lived one
 hundred and forty-
 four years.
 God showed him
 the time of his
 death.

And god him let bi-foren fen
 Quilc time hife ending fulde ben; 2420

[Fol. 47*b*.]
 Jacob bad Joseph
 promise

He bad iofep hife leue fune,
 On ðhing ðat^[227] offe wel mune,
 ðat quan it wurð mid him don,
 He fulde him birien in ebron; 2424
 And witterlike he it aueð him feid,
 ðe ftede ðor abraham was leid;
 So was him lif^[228] to wurðen leid,
 Quuor ali gast ftille hadde feid 2428
 Him and hife eldere(.) fer ear bi-foren,
 Quuor iefu crift wulde ben boren,
 And quuor ben dead, and quuor ben grauen;
 He ðogt wið hem refte to hauen. 2432
 Iofep fwor him al-fo he bad,
 And he ðor-of wurð bliðe & glad.

to bury him in
 Hebron,
 where Abraham
 was laid,

and his elders
 before him.

Joseph swore to do
 as his father
 wished.

[226] ðinkeð?

[227] ðar?

[228] lef?

THE DEATH OF JACOB.

{70}

Or ðan he wifte off werlde faren,
 He bade hife kinde to him charen, 2436
 And feide quat of hem fulde ben,
 Hali gaft dede it him feen;
 In clene ending and ali lif,
 So he for-let ðis werlde ftrif. 2440
 [I]Ofep dede hife lich faire geren,
 Waffen, and riche-like fmeren,
 And fpice-like fwete fmaken;
 And egipte folc him bi-waken 2444
 xl. nigtes and .xl. daiges,
 fwilc woren egipte lages.

Before he died
 Jacob called his
 sons before him,
 and "said what of
 them should be."

first .ix. nigt ðe liches beðen,
 And fmeren, and winden, and bi-²⁴⁴⁸quen,
 And waken if fiðen .xl. nigt;
 ðo men fo deden ðe adden migt.

Joseph caused his
 father's body to be
 embalmed.
 Egypt's folk
 "bewaked" Jacob
 for forty nights and
 forty days.

And ebriffe folc adden an kire,
 Nogt fone deluen it wið yre, 2452
 Oc waffen it and kepen it rigt,
 Wið-vten fmerles, feuene nigt,
 And fiden^[229] fmered .xxx. daiges.
 Criftene folc haueð oðer laiges, 2456
 He ben fmered ðor quiles he liuen,
 Wið crifme and olie, in trewðe geuen;
 for trewðe and gode dedes mide,
 ðon^[230] ben ðan al ðat wech-dede; 2460
 Sum .on. fum .ðre. sum .vii. nigt,
 Sum .xxx., fum .xii. moneð rigt;

[Fol. 48.]

The first nine
 nights they bathe,
 anoint, etc., the
 body.
 The Hebrews had a
 different custom;
 they wash the body,
 and keep it
 unanointed for
 seven nights.

And fum euerilc wurðen ger,
 ðor quiles ðat he wunen her, 2464
 don for ðe dede chirche-gong,
 elmeffe-gifte, and meffe-fong,
 And ðat if on ðe weches ftede;
 Wel him mai ben dat^[231] wel it dede. 2468
 Egipte folc aueð him waked
 xl. nigt, and fefte maked,

Christian folks are
 anointed with
 chrism and oil in
 their life-time.

For the dead they
 perform alms-gift
 and mass-song.

Jacob's sons kept a
 "wake" of thirty
 days.

[229] fiðen?

[230] don?

[231] ðat?

HE IS BURIED IN HEBRON.

{71}

And hife funes .xxx. daiges,
 In clene lif and ali daiges; [232] 2472
 So woren forð .x. wukes gon,
 get adde Iacob birigeles non.
 And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren,
 ðat Iofep haueð his fader fworen; 2476
 And he it *him* gatte ðor he wel dede,
 And bad *him* nimen *him* feres mide,
 Wel wopnede men and wif of here[n],
 dat [233] noman hem bi weie deren; 2480
 ðat bere if led, ðif folc if rad,
 he foren a-buten bi adad;
 ful feuene nigt he ðer abiden,
 And bi-meni^{ng} for iacob deden; 2484
 So longe he hauen ðeðen numen,
 To flum iurdon ðat he ben cumen,
 And ou^{er} pharan til ebron;
 ðor if ðat liche in biriele don, 2488
 And Iofep in-to egipte went,
 Wid [234] al if folc ut wið him fent.

[Fol. 48b.]
 So ten weeks
 passed away and
 Jacob had no burial.
 Pharaoh heard of
 Joseph's oath to his
 father,
 and gave him leave
 to bury his father,
 and to take with
 him "weaponed"
 men.

They crossed the
 Jordan, and laid the
 body in a tomb, and
 Joseph returned to
 Egypt.

His brethren came
 to him to seek
 forgiveness,

and fell down there
 before his feet, and
 he forgave and
 loved them kindly.

[Fol. 49.]

Hife breðere comen *him* ðanne to,
 And gunnen him bi-feken alle fo; 2492
 "Vre fader," he feiden, "or he was dead,
 Vs he ðif bodewurd feigen bead,
 Hure finne ðu *him* for-giue,
 Wið-ðanne-ðat we vnder ðe liuen." 2496
 Alle he fellen him ðor to fot,
 To beðen meðe and bedden oc;

Joseph waxed old;

he bad his relations
 come before him
 ere he died,

And he it for-gaf [235] hem mildelike,
 And luuede hem alle kinde-like. 2500
 [I]Ofep an hundred ger waf hold,
 And hif kin wexen manige-fold;
 He bad fibbe cumen *him* bi-foren,
 Or he waf ut of werlde boren; 2504

[232] laiges?

[233] ðat?

[234] wið?

[235] At the bottom of fol. 48b is the catchword—"And he it for-gaff."

THE DEATH OF JOSEPH.

{72}

"It fal," quað he, "ben foð, bi-foren
 ðat god hað ure eldersere fworen;
 He fal gu leden *in* hif hond
 Heðen to ðat hotene lond; 2508
 for godef luue get bid ic gu,
 Lested it ðanne, hoteð it nu,
 ðat mine bene ne be for-loren,
 wið gu ben mine bones boren." 2512
 He it *him* gatten and wurð he dead,
 God do ðe foule feli red!
 Hife liche waf fpice-like maked,
 And longe egipte-like waked, 2516

and told them of
 God's promise to
 their elders.

He asks them to
 bear his bones with
 them, when they
 leave Egypt.

The death of
 Joseph.

And ðo biried hem bi-foren,
 And fiðen late of londe boren.
 Hife oðre breðere, on and on,
 Woren ybiried at ebron. 2520
 An her endede to ful, in wif,
 ðe boc ðe if hoten genefis,
 ðe moyfes, ðurg godes red,
 Wrot for lefful foules ned. 2524

God fchilde hife fowle fro helle bale,
 ðe made it ðus on engel tale!
 And he ðat ðife lettres wrot,

God him helpe weli mot, 2528
 And berge if fowle fro forge & grot
 Of helle pine, cold & hot!

And alle men, ðe it heren wilen,^[236]
 God leue hem *in* hif bliffe fpilen 2532

Among engeles & feli men,
 Wiðuten ende in refte ben,
 And luue & pais uf bi-twen,
 And god fo graunte, amen, ameN! 2536

Here endeth the
 book called
 Genesis, written by
 Moses, through
 God's counsel.

[Fol. 49b.]

God shield his soul
 from hell-bale, who
 translated it into
 English!

May God help and
 protect him from
 hell-pain, cold and
 hot!

And all men who
 will hear it, God
 grant that they may
 dwell in bliss
 among angels for
 ever!

^[236] MS. welin.

THE OPPRESSION OF THE ISRAELITES.

{73}

GOdes blifcing be wið vs,

Her nu bi-ginned^[237] exodus.

Pharao kinges rigte name
 Vephres, be dede ðe ebrif frame; 2540
 And bi oðere feuene kinges fel,

Wexen he ðore & ðogen wel.

ðe egtenede king amonaphis,
 Agenes ðis folc hatel is; 2544

And egipte folc adden nið,
 for ebrif adden feli fið.

Quuað ðis ging^[238] wið hem ftille *in* red,
 "ðis ebris waxen michil fped, 2548

Bute if we eraflike^[239] hem for-don,
 Ne fulen he non eige fen uf on."

ÐO fette fundri hem to waken

His tigel and lim, and walles maken²⁵⁵²
 burges feten; and ramefen
 ðurge here fwinc it walled ben;
 Summe he deden in vn-ðewed fwinc,
 for it was fugel and ful o ftinc, 2556

Muc and fen ut of burgef beren,
 ðuf bitterlike he gun *hem* deren;
 ðe ðridde fwinc was eui and ftron[g],
 He deden hem crepen dikes long, 2560

And wide a-buten burges gon,
 And cumen ðer ear waf non;
 And if ðat folc hem wulde deren,
 ðe dikef comb *hem* fulde weren. 2564

for al ðat fwinc heui & for,
 Ay wex ðat kinde, mor & mor,
 And ðhogen, & fpredden *in* londe ðor,
 ðat made ðe kinges herte ful for. 2568

ÐO bad monophis pharaun

wimmen ben fet *in* eu^{er}ilc tun,
 And ðat he weren redi bi-foren,
 Quan ebru child fuld be boren, 2572

Here beginneth
 Exodus.
 Under Pharaoh,
 and the seven kings
 who succeeded
 him,
 the Israelites
 increased and
 prospered.
 The eighth king
 treated them
 harshly,
 and the Egyptians
 became jealous of
 them.

[Fol. 50.]

They made slaves
 of them, and set
 them to build walls.

Some they made to
 do foul work,
 to carry "muck and
 fen out of the city,"

and to creep along
 dikes.

The comb of the
 dike serves them as
 protection against
 their enemies.

For all that labour,
 the folk increased
 and spread.

Then bad Pharaoh,

that every Hebrew
 male child should
 be put to death as
 soon as it was born.

[237] bi-ginneð?

[238] king?

[239] craftlike?

THE BIRTH AND PRESERVATION OF MOSES.

{74}

And ðe knapes to deade giuen,
And leten ðe mayden childre liuen.
Oc he it leten fro godef dred;
Get ðo childre wexen in fped, 2576
And quane he komen to ðe king,
He wereden hem wið lefing;
He feiden ðe childre weren boren
Or he migten ben hem bi-foren. 2580
God it geald ðese wifes wel,
On hom, on hagte, eddi fel!

Ðo bad ðis king al opelike,
In alle burges modilike, 2584
Euærlc knape child of ðat kin
ben a-non don ðe flod wið-in.

BI ðat time waf moyfes boren,
So het abraham dor^[240] bi-foren; 2588
And his moder het Iacabeð,
Ghe was for him dreful and bleð,
wel is hire of bird^[241] bi-tid.
ðre moneð haued ghe him hid, 2592
durfte ghe non lengere him for-helen,
Ne ghe ne cuðe ðe wateres ftelen;
In an fetles, of rigeffes wrogt,
Terred, ðat water dered it nogt, 2596
ðif child wunden ghe wulde don,

And fetten it fo ðe water on;

Ghe adde or hire dowter fent,

To loken quider it fulde ben went; 2600
Maria dowter ful feren ftod,
And ghe nam kep to-ward ðif flod.

Teremuth kinkes^[242] dowter ðor cam,
ðor ðis child on ðe water nam; 2604
Ghe bad it ben to hire brogt,
And fag ðis child wol fair[e] wrogt,
Ghe wifte it was of ebrius kin,
And ðog cam hire rewde^[243] wið-in,²⁶⁰⁸

[Fol. 50*b*.]

The midwives saved
the children's lives,
and lied to the king,
saying,
that the children
were born ere they
arrived.

Pharaoh then bad
that every "knave
child" should be
drowned.

By that time was
Moses born.

His mother hid him
for three months.

Then she made an
ark,
placed the child in
it,
and set it on the
water.
Miriam was sent to
watch what became
of it.

[Fol. 51.]

The king's daughter
came and saw the
child on the water.

She wist it was of
Hebrew kin,

[240] ðor?

[241] birð?

[242] kinges?

[243] rewðe?

TEREMUTH ADOPTS HIM AS HER SON.

{75}

God haued^[244] fwilc fair-hed hi_m geuen,
ðat felf ðe fon it leten liuen.

Egipte wimmen comen ner,
And boden ðe childe letten ðer, 2612
Oc he wente it awei wið rem,
Of here bode nam he no gem.

but let it live for its
beauty.
Egyptians wanted
her to destroy the
child.

Miriam, at

DO *quad* maria to teremuth,
 "wilt ðu, leuedi, ic go fear out, 2616
 And take *fum* wimman of ðat kin
 ðor he waf bi-gote & foftréd in?"
 Teremuth fo bad, & fche forð-ran,
 And brogt hire a foftre wimman, 2620
 On waf tette he fone aueð lagt,
 And teremuth haueð hire *him* bi-tagt.
 Iakabeð wente bliðe agen,
 ðat ghe ðe gildesf^[245] foftre muſte ²⁶²⁴ ~~ben~~;
 Ghe kepte it wel *in* foftre wune,
 Ghe knew it for hire owen fune;
 And *quane* it fulde fundred ben,
 Ghe bar it teremuth for to fen; 2628
 Teremuth toc it on funes ſtede,
 And fedde it wel and cloðen dede;
 And ghe it clepit moyſen,
 Ghe wifte of water it boren ben. 2632

An time after ðat ðif was don,
 Ghe brogte him bi-foren pharaon,
 And ðif king wurð *him* in herte mild,
 So fwide^[246] faiger was ðif child; 2636
 And he toc him on funes ſtede,
 And hiſ corune on his heued he dede,
 And let it ftonden ayne ftund;

ðe child it warp dun to de grund. 2640

Hamonel^[247] likenef was ðor-on;
 ðis crune is broken, ðif if miſdon.

Biffop Eliopoleos
 ſag ðif timing, & up he rof; 2644

[244] haueð?

[245] cildef?

[246] fwiðe?

[247] Hamonef?

THE ETHIOPIANS INVADE EGYPT,

"If ðif child," *quad* he, "mote ðen,
 He fal egyptes bale ben."
 If ðor ne wore helpe twen lopen,
 ðif child adde ðan fone be dropen; 2648
 ðe king wið-ftod & an wif man,
 He feide, "ðe child doð alf he can;
 We fulen nu witen for it dede
 ðif witterlike, or in child-hede;" 2652
 He bad ðis child brennen to colen
 And he toc is hu migt he it ðolen,
 And in hiſe muth fo depe he if dede
 Hiſe tunges ende if brent ðor-mide; 2656
 ðor-fore feide de^[248] ebru witterlike,
 ðat he ſpac fiðen miſerlike;

Oc fo faiger he waf on to fen,
 ðat migte non man modi ben. 2660

ðor *quiles* he ſeweden him up-on,
 Mani dede b[i]leph un-don
 In ðat burg folc bi-twen,
 So waf hem lef on *him* to fen. 2664
 Bi dat^[249] time ðat he was guð,

Teremuth's
 bidding,

fetches a "foster
 woman" for the
 child.

Teremuth
 consigned Moses to
 Jochabed, who
 returned home
 blithely.

[Fol. 51.b.]
 When old enough,
 the child was
 adopted by
 Teremuth, who
 called it Moses.

She brought him
 before Pharaoh,
 who placed the
 royal crown on his
 head.

The child soon
 threw it to the
 ground.
 Hamon's likeness
 was thereon.

The Bishop of
 Heliopolis saw this,
 and said,

"If this child be
 allowed to thrive,
 he shall become
 Egypt's bale."

[Fol. 52.]
 The king offered
 the child two
 burning coals (to
 eat), and he put
 them in his mouth,
 and burnt the end
 of his tongue
 therewith, and
 spake indistinctly.
 So fair was he to
 look upon, that
 none might be
 angry with him.

By the time that he

Wið faigered and ftrengethe kuð,
folc ethiapienes on egipte cam,
And brende, & flug, & wreche nam,²⁶⁶⁸
Al to memphin dat^[250] riche cite,
And a-non to ðe reade fe;

ðo was egipte folc in dred,
And afkeden here godes red; 2672
And hem feiden wið anfweren,
ðat on ebru cude hem wel weren;
Teremuth un-eðes migte timen

ðat moyfes fal wið hire forð-nimen,²⁶⁷⁶
Or haue he hire pligt & fworen,
ðat him fal feið wurðful ben boren.
Moyfes was louered of ðat here,
ðor he wurð ðane egyptes were; 2680

became renowned
for beauty and
strength, the
Ethiopians invaded
Egypt, and burnt
and slew as far as
the Red Sea.
The Egyptians ask
counsel of their
gods, who tell them
that a Hebrew shall
deliver them.

Moses is permitted
by Teremuth

[Fol. 52b.]

[248] ðe?

[249] ðat?

[250] ðat?

AND ARE DEFEATED BY MOSES.

{77}

Bi a lond weige he wente rigt,
And brogte vn-warnede on hem figt;
He hadden don egipte wrong,
He bi-loc hem & fmette a-mong, 2684

to lead the
Egyptians against
their enemies.

He smote and slew
them.
Many fled to Sheba.

And flug ðor manige; oc fumme flen,
Into faba to borgen ben.
Moyfes bi-fette al ðat burg,
Oc it was riche & ftrong ut-ðhurg; 2688
Ethiapienes kinges dowter tarbis,
Riche maiden of michel prif,

The king of
Ethiopia's
daughter, for love,
gave this rich city
to Moses,

Gaf ðif riche burg moyfi;
Luue-bonde hire ghe it dede for-ði. 2692
ðor ife fon he leide in bonde,
And he wurð al-migt-ful in ðat lond;
He bi-lef ðor(.) tarbis him fcroð,
ðog was him ðat furgerun ful loð; 2696
Mai he no leue at hire taken

who waxed mighty
in the land.

His sojourn there
was distasteful to
him,
but by craft he
brought it to an
end.
He carved upon
two gems two
likenesses;
the one caused
remembrance, the
other forgetfulness.
Moses gave her the
one which caused
her to forget her
love,

[Fol. 53.]

but-if he it mai wið crafte maken:
He waf of an ftrong migt wif,

He carf in two gummes of prif 2700
Two likeneffes, fo grauen & meten,

ðif doð ðenken, & ðoð^[251] forgeten;
He feft is in two ringes of gold,

Gaf hire ðe ton, he was hire hold; 2704

and so he came
again to Egypt.
On a time he went
to Goshen, and
found a "moody
steward" beating a
Hebrew.

Ghe it bered^[252] and ðif luue if for-geten,
Moyfes ðus haued^[253] him leue bi-geten;
Sone it migte wið leue ben,
Into egypte e^[254] wente a-gen. 2708

AN time he for to lond gerfen,
to fpeken wið hife kinnes men;
And fone he cam in-to ðat lond,
A modi ftiward he ðor fond, 2712

Betende a man wid^[255] hife wond;
ðat ðhugte moyfes michel fond,
And hente ðe cherl wið hife wond,
And he fel dun in dedes bond; 2716

He seized the churl,
slew him, and
buried him in the

[251] ðoðer?

[252] bereð?

[253] haueð?

[254] MS. ewente.

[255] wið?

MOSES SLAYS AN EGYPTIAN,

{78}

And moyfes drug him to ðe ftrond,
 And ftille^[256] he dalf hi_m [in] ðe fond;
 wende he ðat non egipcien
 ðat hadde it wift, ne fulde a fen; 2720
 Til after ðif on oðer day,
 He fag chiden in ðe wey
 two egypcienis, modi & ftrong,
 ðif on wulde don ðe toðer wrong; 2724
 And moyfes nam ðer-of kep,
 And to hemward fwide^[257] he lep,
 And vndernam hi_m ðat it agte awold.
 And he him anfwerede modi & bold^[258] 2728

"Meifter(.) moyfes, qu^o haueð ðe mad?
 ðu art of dede and o word to rad.
 we witen wel quat if bi-tid,
 Quuow gifter-dai waf flagen and hi_d 2732
 ðe bode if cumen to pharaun,^[258]
 Get fal ðin pride fallen dun."

He thought that
 none had wist it.
 On the second day
 he saw two men
 chiding, and
 reproved them.

The wrong-doer
 thus answered him,
 "Moses, who made
 thee master?
 [Fol. 53b.]
 We know well how
 yesterday one was
 slain and hid.
 Soon shall thy pride
 fall down."

Then Moses fled

Ðo bi-thowte him moyfes,
 And his weige ðeðen ches; 2736
 ðurg ðe deferd a-wei he nam,
 And to burge madian he cam,
 And fette hi_[m] ðor vten ðe town,
 Bi a welle ðo fprong ðor dun. 2740
 Raguel Ietro ðat riche man,
 Was wuniende in madian,
 He hadde feune downtref bi-geten;
 ðor he comen water to feten, 2744
 And for to wattren here fep;
 (Wimmen ðo nomen of here erf kep,
 Pride ne cuðe bi ðat dai
 Nogt fo michel fo it nu mai). 2748

and came to
 Midian,
 where dwelt Jethro,

who had seven
 daughters.
 These maidens took
 care of cattle.
 Pride was not so
 great then as now.

Hirdes wulden ðe maidenen deren,
 Oc moyfes ðor hem gan weren,
 And wattrede here erue eu^erilc on,
 And dede hem tidelike to tune gon; 2752

Moses helped the
 maidens to water
 the flocks.

[256] MS. ftalle, *corrected to* ftille.

[257] fwiðe?

[258] MS. pharaum.

AND FLEES INTO MIDIAN.

{79}

And ben fone hom numen;
 And b_[i]foren here fader cumen,
 And gunen him ðore tellen,
 Hu a gunge man, at te welle_[n], 2756
 ðewe and wurfipe hem dede;

They told their
 father
 [Fol. 54.]
 how a young man
 at the well had

And ietro geld it him *in* eftdede,
 Sente after him, freinede hif kin,
 Helde him wurðelike if huf wið-in; 2760
 Of ali kinde he wifte him boren,
 And bad him ðor wunen him bi-foren,
 Gaf him if dowter sephoram;
 To wife in lage he hire nam, 2764
 And bi-gat two funes on hire ðer,
 firft gerlon, fiðen eliezer.
 Egipte king to late waf dead,
 ðe ðe childre fo drinkelen bead. 2768
 And moyfes waf numen an fel
 In ðe deferd depe fumdel,
 for te loken hirdneffe fare;
 Riche men ðo kepten fwilc ware. 2772

ðo fag moyfes, at munt fynay,
 An fwiðe ferli figt ðor-bi,
 fier brennen on ðe grene leaf,
 And ðog grene and hol bi-leaf; 2776
 forð he nam to fen witterlike,
 Hu ðat fier brende milde-like;
 Vt of ðat bufk, ðe brende and ðheg,
 God fente an fteuene, brignt and heg; 2780

"Moyfes, moyfes, do of ðin fon,
 ðu ftondes feli ftede up-on;

Hic am god ðe in min geming nam
 Iacob, yfaac, and abraham; 2784

ic haue min folkes pine fogen,
 ðat he nu longe hauen drogen;

Nu am ic ligt to fren hem ðeðen,
 And milche and hunige lond hem q~~u~~en; 2788

GOD APPEARS TO MOSES AT SINAI.

An .vii. kinge-riches lond
 Ic fal hem bringen al on hond.
 Cum, ðu falt ben min fondere man,
 Ic fal ðe techen wel to ðan; 2792
 ðu falt min folc bringen a-gen,
 And her ðu falt min migte fen;
 And ðu falt feien to faraon,
 ðat he lete min folc ut-gon; 2796
 If he it werne and be ðor-gen,
 Ic fal ðe techen hu it fal ben;
 for ic fal werken ferlike ftrong,
 And maken min folc frelike ut-gong; 2800
 Ge fulen cumen wið feteles & frud,
 And reuen egipte ðat if nu prud.
 Werp nu to token dun ðat wond."
 And it warp vt of hife hond, 2804
 And wurð fone an uglige fnake,
 And moyfes fleg for dredes fake;
 God him bad, bi ðe tail he it nam,
 And it a-non a wond it bi-cam, 2808

And in hife bofum he dede his hond,
 Quit and al unfer he it fond;

And fone he dede it eft agen,
 Al hol and fer he wifte it fen. 2812

"If he for ðife tokenes two
 Ne lifteðe ne troweð to,

protected them.
 Jethro sent after
 him and kept him in
 his house,

and gave him his
 daughter to wife,
 who bore him two
 sons.

On a time Moses
 went into the
 desert with his
 flocks, for rich men
 then kept such
 ware.

By Mount Sinai he
 sees a wondrous
 sight,

a bush burning, and
 nevertheless green
 and whole.

Out of that bush
 God's voice was
 heard, clear and
 high,

'Moses, Moses,
 take off thy shoes,
 for thou standest
 on holy ground.

[Fol. 54b.]

I am the God of
 Jacob, Isaac, and
 Abraham.

I have seen the
 affliction of my
 people,
 and have come
 down to deliver
 them,

and to bring them
 into the land of
 seven kingdoms.
 Come, thou shalt be
 my messenger,
 and bid Pharaoh
 release my people.

If he refuse, I shall
 work great marvels,

and cause my
 people to go out
 freely.

As a sign, throw
 down thy wand."
 The wand then
 became an ugly
 snake.

God bade Moses
 take it by the tail,
 and anon it became
 a wand.

[Fol. 55.]

He put his hand
 into his bosom and
 it became leprous.
 He put it in again
 and it became
 whole and sound.

"If they believe not
 these tokens, pour

Go, get ðe water of de^[259] flod
On ðe erðe, and it fal wurðen blod. 2816

"Louerd, ic am wanmol, vn-reken
Of wurdes, and may ic Iuel fpeken.
Nu if forð gon ðe ðridde dai,
Sende an oðer; bettere he mai." 2820
"Quo made do~~z~~me, and quo fpecande?
Quo made bisne, and quo lockende?
Quo but ic, ðat haue al wrogt?
Of me fal fultum ben ðe brogt." 2824

[259] ðe?

MOSES AND AARON ARE SENT TO EGYPT.

"Louerd, fent him ðat if to cumen,
Vgging and dred me haueð^[260] numen."
"Aaron ðin broðer can wel fpeken,
ðu falt him meten and vnfteken 2828
Him bodeword min, and ic fal red
Gunc boðen bringen read and fped."

Moyfes, frigti, ðo funden gan
to fpeken wið ietro ðat riche man, 2832
And afkede him leue to faren and fen,
If hife breðere of liues ben;
ðog drechede he til god ef[t] bad,
And brogte him bode ðe made him ~~g~~^gad,
ðat pharaun, ðe wulde him f[l]en,
Waf dead and hadde if werkes len.

MOyfes and hife wif fephoram,
And hife childre wið him nam; 2840
And ðat on waf vncircumcif.
He nam fo forð, foð it is;
An angel, wið an dragen fwerd,
In ðe weie made him offerd, 2844
for ðat he ledden feren fwike,
ðe fulden him deren witterlike;
Sephora toc ðif gunge knaue,
And dede circumcife haue, 2848
And gret, and wente frigti a-gen,
And let moyfes forð one ten.
He bar hife gerde forð in if hond,
And nam a weie^[261] bi deferd lond,²⁸⁵²
To mount fynai forð he nam,
Aaron hife broðer a-gen him cam;
Eyðer [h]ere was of oðer fagen;
Moyfes him haueð if herte^[262] vt-dragen,²⁸⁵⁶
And he ben in-to egypte numen,
And a-mong folc ebriffe ben cumen;
Moyfes tolde hem ðat bliðe bode,
And let hem fen tockenes fro gode; 2860

[260] MS. haued.

[261] MS. aweie.

[262] MS. herðe.

GREATER LABOURS ARE LAID UPON THE ISRAELITES.

He redder famen he fulden gon
wið^[263] wife men to pharaon.
"God," he feiden, "of ifrael
ðe bode fente, and greteð wel, 2864

out the water of the
flood on the earth,
and it shall become
blood."
"Lord! I am not
eloquent, and
cannot speak well,"
said Moses.
Quoth God, "Who
made the dumb, the
speaking, the blind,
and the seeing?"

"Aaron, thy brother
can speak well,
thou shalt meet
him, and make
known to him my
words."
Moses asks leave of
Jethro to visit his
brethren.

[Fol. 55b.]
Moses delayed until
God's message
again came to him.

Then he departed
with his wife and
children.

One child was
uncircumcised, and
the angel in the
way sought to slay
him.

Zipporah
circumcised her
son.

Moses pursued his
way alone.

At Mount Sinai he
meets with Aaron.

They come into
Egypt.

The people believe
them.

{81}

{82}

[Fol. 56.]

Moses and Aaron
come before
Pharaoh,

ðat, bi ði leue, hife folc vt-fare,
ðre daiges gon and ben ðor gare,
In ðe deferd an ftede up-on,
Hif leue facrifife to don." 2868

Quad pharaun, "knowe ic^[264] him nogt,
Bi quafe read haue ge ðif fowt?"
Seide moyfes, "ic am fonder man,
Egipte folc me knowen can, 2872
for ic am ðat ilc moyfes,
ðe egypte folc of forge les,
ðan ethiops woren her cumen;
ic warc al ðat ðu was binumen, 2876
And fwanc and michel forwe dreg,
Get ift vnfene hu ic it bi-teg?
Ic haue ben fiðen at munt fyna,
Godes bode-wurd bringe ic ðor-fra. 2880

Qvað pharaun, "ðu art min ðral,
ðat hidel-like min lond vt-ftal;
Sum fwike-dom doð it nu ben,
ðat ðu beft cumen nu eft agen; 2884
ðif folc, ðat ðu wilt me leden fro,
fal ben luken in more wo."

Ðe king it bad, and [it] wurð don;
More fwinc ðo was hem leid on. 2888
Hem-feluen he fetchden ðe chaf
ðe men ðor hem to gode gaf,
And ðog holden ðe tigeles tale,
And elten and eilden,^[265] grete & ~~infate~~.²⁸⁹²

Ðo fleg ðif folc wið moyfen,
And [he] to god made hife bimen.
"Louered, qui waf ic hider fent?
ðin folc if more in forwe went." 2896

and deliver their
message.

Moses says that he
is well known to the
Egyptians,
having delivered
them from the
Ethiopians,

and that he brings
God's message
from Mount Sinai.
Pharaoh chides
Moses,

and declares that
the Israelites shall
suffer still greater
woe.
[Fol. 56b.]

More labour is laid
upon the Israelites.

Moses complains to
God.

[263] MS. wid.

[264] MS. ic hic.

[265] ? eldren and children?

MOSES AND AARON PERFORM MIRACLES BEFORE PHARAOH.

{83}

God quað, "ic fal hem lefen fro,
And here fon weren wið wo;
Abraham, yfac, and hife funen
Woren to min ðhunerg wunen, 2900
ðog ne tagte ic hem nogt for-ði
Min mig[t]ful name adonay;
Min milche witter name eley
He knewen wel, and ely; 2904
ðat ic ðe haue hoten wel,
Ic it fal leften euerilc del."
Moyfes told hem ðif tidding;
ðog woren he get in ftrong murnin²⁹⁰⁸

Siðen fpac god to moyfen,
and tagte him hu it fulde ben.
fowre fcore ger he waf hold,
And aaron ðre more told,^[266] 2912
Quanne he ðat^[267] bodewurd fpoken,
And deden ðe firme token.

Aaron ðor warp vt of hif hond
Moyfeses mig[t]ful wond, 2916

God renews his
promise by his
name Adonai,

which was
unknown to
Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob.

Moses told the
Hebrews these
tidings, and yet
were they in great
anguish.

Moses was now
fourscore years old.
[Fol. 57.]

Aaron cast down
his rod before
Pharaoh.

And it wurð bi-foren pharaon
 An Iglıc fnake fone on-on;
 ðe king fente after wıches kire,
 Wapmen ðe weren in fowles lire, 2920
 ðe ferden al bi fendes red,
 fendef hem gouen finful fped;
 And worpen he ðor wondes dun,
 fro euerılł ðor crep a dragun; 2924
 Oc moyfes wırm hem alle fmot,
 And here aldre heuedes he of bot;
 ðog deden wıchef ðo men to fen
 On oðere wıfe or foðe ben; 2928
 for ðo fendes or he[m] bi-foren
 Hadden ðo neddres ðıder boren;

It became an ugly
 snake.
 The sorcerers, by
 the devil's help, did
 the like.

Each of their rods
 became a dragon.
 Moses's serpent bit
 off their heads.

[266] At the bottom of this page is the catchword—"Quazme he ðat bodewurd."

[267] MS. dat; see the catchword.

THE WATERS ARE TURNED INTO BLOOD.

{84}

And pharaon ftırte up a-non,
 And for-bed ðıf folc to gon. 2932

Pharaoh would not
 let the Israelites go.

ÐO feıde moyfes to araon,
 "Quat redef tu, broder, fule wıt don?
 ðıf king him his^[268] wel wıðer-ward
 Agen ðıs folc, and herte hard; 2936
 Go we and fpeken wıð hem get,
 And fonden wıð ðıf token bet."

Moses and Aaron
 again came before
 Pharaoh.

[Fol. 57*b*.]

And fo deden [he] fone a-non,
 And comen bi-foren pharaon, 2940
 Quad aaron, "nu faltu fen
 Quılł godes mıgtful ftrengðes ben."
 He fmot on ðat flod wıð ðat wond,

Aaron smote on the
 flood with his
 wand;
 soon anon it
 became blood,
 and the fish in it
 died.

In every well and
 pool blood was
 found,
 except in Goshen.

Sone anon blod men al it fond; 2944

And ðe fıffes, in al ðat blod read,
 floten a-buuen and wurðeden dead;
 In euerılł welle, in euerılł trike,
 men funden blod al wıtterlıke, 2948

This plague lasted
 seven nights.

Pharaoh then
 promised that the
 Hebrews should
 depart.

When the plague
 was removed he
 would not release
 them.

Mad sorcerers
 misled the king.

But-if it were in ðe lond gerfen,
 ðor-inne woree^[269] ðe ebrıffe men.

ðıs wreche, in al egypte rıgt,
 Leftede fulle feıene nıgt; 2952
 ðo waf ðıf king fundel for-dred,
 And het he^m he fulden vt ben led;
 And moyfes ðıf pine vn-dede,
 And water wurð on blodef ftede. 2956

ðan pharaon wurð war ðıs bot,
 ðıf folc of londe funden ne mot;
 Iannes and mambres, wıchef wod,
 Him ðhugte he maden water blod; 2960
 It waf on fendes wıfe wrogt,
 for to bi-toumen^[270] ðe kıngef ðogt.

Moyfes lerede god, fpac him mıde,
 Al ðat ıf broðer aaron dede. 2964
 Eft he comen to pharaon,
 And he wernede ðıf folc ut-gon.

[Fol. 58.]

[268] *read* is.

[269] woren?

[270] MS. bitoueren.

And aaron held up his hond,
to ðe water and ðe more lond; 2968
ðo cam ðor up fwilc frofkes here
ðe dede^[271] al folc egipte dere;
Summe woren wilde, and fumme tame,
And ðo hem deden ðe^[272] moſte fame;²⁹⁷²
In huſe, in drinc, in metes, in bed,
It copen and maden hem for-dred;

Summe ftoruen and gouen ftinc,
And vn-hileden mete and drinc; 2976
Polheuedes, and frofkes, & podes fpile
Bond harde egipte folc^[273] in file.
ðif king bad moyſes and aaron,
ðat he fulden god bone don; 2980
And fone fo moyſes bad if bede,
ðif wirmes ftoruen in ðe ftede;
And *quane* ðe king wurð war ðis dead,
Anon ðis folc fore he for-bead. 2984

Ðe ðridde wreche dede aaron
Bi-foren ðe king pharaon;
He fmot wið ðat gerde on ðe lond,
And gnattes hird ðor ðicke up-wond,²⁹⁸⁸
fmale to fen, and farp on bite,
In al egypte fleg ðif fmite.
And ðo dede men and herf wo,
Anger and tene, forge and wo. 2992
Quoðen ðo wiches clerkes(.) "ðif
fortoken godeſ gaftes is."

Her hem wantede migt and fped,
to fwilc ðing cuðen he non red; 2996
ðif toknes dede aaron.
God fente fiðen hem oðere on,
for euere eld ðif king on-on,
And wernede ðif folc vt to gon. 3000

Ðo feide god to moyſen,
"Go ðu gund pharaon agen;

Aaron held up his
hand towards the
water, and up came
a host of frogs.

Some were wild
and some tame.

Some crept into
houses, drink,
meat, and bed.
Some died and
stank.

Tadpoles, frogs,
and toads afflicted
Egypt's folk.

The frogs died,

but the king forbad
the departure of
the Hebrews.

The third plague of
gnats, small to look
at, but sharp in
biting.

[Fol. 58*b*.]

The sorcerers said,
"This is token of
God's ghost,"
for they lacked
might to do this.

Pharaoh remained
obstinate,

[271] MS. ðede.

[272] MS. de.

[273] ? un-sile.

Sei him, if min folc ne mote gon,
fleges kin fal hin ouer-gon, 3004
And al hif lond to forge ten;
Oc lond gerfen ne fal non ben."
And ðuſ^[274] it was, and al ðif for
Sag pharaun, and dredde him ðor. 3008
He gaf hem leue ðo vt to faren
wið-ðanne-ðat he to londe eff[t] charen;
And moyſes bad meðe here on,
And ðif fleges fligt vt if don; 3012
And pharaon wroð^[275] herte on hard,
And vn-dede hem ðat^[276] forward.

Moyſes fpac fiðen wið gode,
And he brogte pharaun ðif bode; 3016

"To-morgen, bute he mugen vt-pharen,
Egyptes erf fal al for-faren."

and was punished
by a plague of flies.

Then gave he them
leave to depart,

and the flight of
flies was removed.

Message comes to
Pharaoh of a great
plague.

[Fol. 59.]

The murrain among

He wið-held^[277] hem and, al-fo he it b[e]ad,
Al ðe erf of egipt wurð dead; 3020
And get ne migte ðif folc vt-gon,
fwilc har[d]neffe if on pharaon.

After ðif time, it fo bi-cam,
ðat moyfes afkes up-nam, 3024
And warpes vt til heuene-ward;
ðo wex vn-felðe on hem wel hard,
dolc, for, and blein on erue and man;
ðe wicches hidden hem for-ðan, 3028
Bi-foren pharaun nolden he ben,

So woren he lodelike on to fen;
At laft, *quan* it waf ouer-gon,
Hadde moyfes ðo leue non. 3032

Siðen fente ðe louerd gode,
bi moyfes, to ðif king bode;
"for-ði lete ic ðe king her ben,
Men fal, ðurg ðe, miⁿ migte fen, 3036
And knowen fal ben, ðe to un-frame,
In euerilc lond min migte name.

the cattle.

The plague of boils
and blains.

The sorcerers hid
themselves, and
would not come
before Pharaoh,
so loathsome were
they to look upon.

God's message to
Pharaoh.

[274] MS. duf.

[275] worð?

[276] MS. dat.

[277] MS. wid-held.

HAIL-STORM, AND GRASSHOPPERS.

{87}

fwilc hail was her or neuere nomen
So fal ðif fel to-morgen cumen; 3040
Do men and erue in hufe ben,
If ðu wilt more hem liues fen."
ðo men, ðe weren in eige and dred,
ben borwen, and erue, ðurg ðif red.3044
O morgen, al fwilc time al fir,
ðhunder, and hail, and leuenes fir,
Cam wel vnghere; al ðat it fond
Bergles, it floge in ðat lond; 3048
Treef it for-brac, and gref, and corn,
ðat waf up-fprungun ðor bi-foren;
Oc ðe ebrus in lond gerfen
ne derede it, coren, ne erf, ne men;3052
ðo feide ðe folc to pharaon,
"Nu ic wot we haue mif-don;
Moyfes, do ðif weder charen,
And gu fal [ic] leten ut-faren." 3056
Moyfes gede vt, helde up if hond,
And al ðif vnweder ðor atwond,
And wurð ðif weder fone al ftille,
And al after ðe kinges wille. 3060
ðif weder if foft, And ðif king hard,
And brekeð hi^m eft ðat forward.

MOyfes fiðen, and aaron,
Seiden bi-foren pharaon, 3064
"To-morgen fulen greffeoppes cumen,
And ðat ail ða bileaf fal al ben numen;
So fal ðin hardneffe ben wreken,
ðat men fulen longe ðor-after fpekeⁿ.3068
"Goð vt," *quað* he, "red ic fal taken,
And gu fiðen i fal anfwer maken."

He threatens the
king with hail-
storm.

[Fol. 59b.]

On the morrow
came thunder, hail,
and lightning.

It slew many men,
broke down trees,
grass, and corn.

The Egyptians
beseech Moses to
remove this plague.

The storm ceased,

but though the
weather was soft,
the king's heart
was hard.

Then said Moses,
"To-morrow shall
the grasshoppers
come into the
land."

[Fol. 60.]

The Egyptians
advise the king to
let the Israelites go.

Quað ðif folc, "bet^er ift laten he^m vt-pharen,
3072

Al fal egipte elles for-faren."
He calde hem in; *quad* pharaon,
"Quilc ben ðo ðe fulen vt-gon?"

Pharaoh is at first
inclined to let them
go,

PLAGUES OF LOCUSTS AND DARKNESS.

{88}

Quað moyfes, "but alle wapmen,
wið erf, and childre, and wimmen." 3076
"Hu! haue ge wrong," *quad* pharaon,
"Gu wapmen giue Ic leue to gon;
Of erf and wimmen leue ic nogt,
Ear one of wapmen waf bi-fogt." 3080
Ef[t] ðif andfwere, ben vt-gon
moyfes forð and aaron;

but would only
grant permission to
the men.

MOyfes held up hif hond,
A fuðen wind if flig[t] up-wond, 3084
And blew ðat day and al ðat nig
And brogte egipte an neue figt;
ðif wind hem brogte ðe fkipperes,
He deden on gref and coren deres. 3088
ðat lond was ful, and ðif king wo,
He fente after ðe breðere ðo.
Quad pharaon, "ic haue mif-numen,
Wreche if on vs wið rigte cumen; 3092
Bi-fek get god, ðis one fiðe,
ðat he vs of ðif pine friðe."
And fo [he] dede, and on wind cam
fro weften, and ðo opperes nam, 3096
And warpes ouer in-to ðe fe;
ðo pharaun fag if lond al fre,
Hif herte ðo wurð ðwert and hard,
And al he brac hem [ðat] forward. 3100

Moses held up his
hand, and a
southern wind
uprose,

which brought the
locusts.

Then was the king
full of woe,

and besought
Moses to turn from
them the evil.

[Fol. 60*b*.]

A western wind
took away the
locusts.

Pharaoh broke his
covenant.

MOyfes fiðen held up if hond,
And ðhikke ðherkneffe cam on ðat lond,
ðat migte non egipcien
Abuten him for mirkneffe fen; 3104
Manige ðor forge on liue bead,
And manige weren rewlike dead;
Quor-fo ðe folc waf of yfrael,
He adden ligt and fowen wel. 3108
ðo *quad* pharaon to moyfen,
"Led vt al ðat if boren of man,

The plague of thick
darkness.

Many died from
fear.

The Israelites had
light.

The king tells them
to go, and

THE INSTITUTION OF THE PASSOVER.

{89}

And let her hen boden er[f] & fep,
ic wile ðor-on^[278] nimen kep." 3112
Quad moyfes, "la! god it wot,
fal ðe[r]-of bi-leuen non fot,
Al we fulen if wið vs hauen;
'Wold,' *quad* god, 'wile ðor-of crauen.¹¹⁶
Quað pharaon to moyfen,
"Nu ic rede ðat ge flen;
for fe ic gu more-ouer nu,
dead fal be^[279] wreken ouer gu." 3120

to leave their flocks
and herds behind.

Moses will not
consent to this
arrangement.

Moses and Aaron
are driven out from
the presence of
Pharaoh.

[Fol. 61.]

MOyfes fleg to lond gerfen,
ðor wuneden hif kinnes men.
Quað god, "get ic fal pharaon,
Or ge gon vt, don an wreche on, 3124
(Nu fal ic in-to egipte gon,)
Swilc wreche waf ear neuere non;
Deigen ðor fal ilc firme bigeten
Of men and erf, non forgeten; 3128
Oc among gu, dreded gu nogt,
to gu ne fal non iuel ben fogt,

God tells Moses of
his final vengeance
upon the Egyptians.

Each first-born
shall be destroyed.

Ne fal ic gu nog[t] loten
Of ðat ic haue gu bi-hoten." 3132

Siðen q ađ god to moyfen,
u

"ðif fal gure firmeft moneð^[280] ben,
ðoo gune men ðe mone fen
In april Reke-fille ben." 3136
ðanne he lereden hem^m newe wunen;

"Euerilc ger, more to munen,
Euerilc huf-folc ðe mai it ðauen
On ger sep oðer on kide hauen; 3140
ðe tende dai it fulde ben lagt,
And ho[l]den in ðe tende nagt,
And [slagen] on ðe fowrtende dai;
So mikil hird fo it noten mai, 3144
Ben at euen folc fum to famen,
And ilc folc if to fode framen,

The year shall
begin,

when in April the
new moon is seen.

The institution of
the Passover.
A lamb or kid of the
first year is to be
taken and slain by
each household on
the fourteenth day
of the month,
and to be roasted
whole.

^[278] MS. dor-on.

^[279] MS. me.

^[280] MS. moned.

THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FIRST-BORN.

{90}

And eten it bred, and non bon breken,
And nogt ðor-of vt hufe wreken, 3148
Oc fod and girt, ftondende, and ftaf on hond,

Ilc man after his owen fond,

Heued and fet, and in rew mete[n],
lefen fro ðe bones and eten, 3152
Wið^[281] wriðel and vn-lif bread;"
ðe bi-leuen brennen he bead.
"ðe dure-tren and ðe uuerflagen,
wið yfope ðe blod ben dragen; 3156
ðat nig^t fal ben feft pafche,"
forð-for, on engle tunge, it be.

ON midel fel, ðat^[282] ilc nig^t,
So cam wreche on egipte rig^t; 3160

Ilc firme bigeten, of erf and man,
was ftoruen on morwen and dead forðan;
ðo waf non biging of al egipte
lich-lef, fo manige dead ðor kipte. ^[283]^[284]
ðo wurð phara[o]n nede driuen
And haueð^[284] hem ðane leue giuen;
And egipte folc bad hem faren,
And fwiðe a-weiward hem garen. 3168

Quat-fo he boden, frud^[285] or fat,
Egipte folc hem lenen ðat;
Waf hem nogt werned ðat he crauen,
for here fwinc-hire he nu hauen; 3172
Gold and filuer he hauen vt-brog^t,
ðe tabernacle ðor^[286]-wið wurð^[287] wrog^t;
He woren fexe hundred ðhufent men,
wið-vten childre and wimmen; 3176
Al erf-kin hauen he ut-led,
Egipte folc hem hauen ut-fped.

Almost redi waf here fare,
moyfes bi-ðog^t him ful gare 3180
Of ðat ðe if kin haueð fworen,
Iofepes bones fulen ben boren;

[Fol. 61*b*.]

None of it is to be
taken out of the
house.

It is to be roasted
whole,
and eaten with
bitter herbs, and
unleavened bread.

The remainder is to
be burnt, and the
blood is to be
sprinkled upon the
door-posts.

Vengeance came
upon the Egyptians.

The first-born of
man and beast
were slain.

Pharaoh consented
to let Israel go.

The Egyptians gave
the Hebrews
whatever they
asked.

[Fol. 62.]

The Israelites
numbered 600,000
men.

Moses thought of
the oath sworn to
Joseph.

Joseph's grave
could not be found.

[281] MS. wid.

[282] MS. dat.

[283] caught.

[284] MS. haued.

[285] MS. fruð.

[286] MS. dor.

[287] MS. wurd.

THE ISRAELITES LEAVE EGYPT.

{91}

Oc ðe ail haueð^[288] fo wide fplied,
ðat hif graue if ðor vnder hiled, 3184
On an gold gad ðe name god
If grauen, and leid up-on ðe flod;

A golden rod with
the name of God
upon it was laid
upon the flood.
Moses followed its
course, and thus
discovered the
grave.

Moyfes it folwede ðider it flet,
And ftod ðor ðe graue under let; 3188
ðor he doluen, and hauen fogt,
And funden, and hauen up-brogt
ðe bones ut of ðe erðe wroken,
Summe hole, & fumme broken; 3192

Some of the bones
were whole and
some broken.

He dede if binden & faire loken
Alle ðe bones ðe he ðor token.
Quane he geden egipte fro,
It wurð erðe-dine, and fellen ðo 3196

When Israel left
Egypt there was an
earthquake.
Many temples fell
down.

fele chirches and ideles mide,
Miracle it was ðat god ðor dede.
Gon woren .vii. fcore ger
Siðen^[289] iofep waf doluen ðer;^[290] 3200
And .xxiii. fcore fro ðan
ðat god it fpac wið^[291] abrahram.

[Fol. 62*b*.]
Seven score years
were gone since
Joseph was buried.

fro Ramefe to fokoht ftede
Non man on hem letting dede, 3204
For fwinc and muming hem was on,
fro ðe liches in-to ðe erðe don;
And manige of ðo greten forði
ðat he adden ben hard hem bi. 3208

The Israelites
journey from
Rameses to
Succoth.

To burg ethan fer fro fokoth,
And ðeðen he ten to pharaoth;^[292]
ðor he ftunden for to fen
quilc pharaon wið hem fal ben. 3212

From Succoth they
go to Etham, and
thence to
Pihahiroth.

Pharaon bannede vt hif here,

Pharaoh called out
his army.

Ifrael he ðhogte to don dere;
Sex hundred carte-hird i-wrogt^[293]
vt of egipte he haueð^[294] brogt; 3216
On horfe fifiti ðhusent men,
x fcore ðhusent of fote ren;

Six hundred
chariots he brought
out of Egypt, fifty
thousand
horsemen, and ten
score thousand
men of foot.

[288] MS. haued.

[289] MS. Siden.

[290] MS. der.

[291] MS. wid.

[292] MS. pharaofh.

[293] MS. hirdi wrogt.

[294] MS. haued.

THE ISRAELITES CROSS THE RED SEA.

{92}

Alle he ledde hem vt forði
ðat folc ebru to werchen wi. 3220

Ðif godes folc waf under-numen,
Quan he fegeu ðif hird al cumen,
Sore he gunen for-dredde ben,
for ne cuðen ne^[295] gate flen, 3224
And if he ðore ben bi-fet,
Ille he fulen ben hunger gret;
He ne mogen figten a-gen, 3228
for [he] wið-vten wopen ben;
ðanne he ðuf woren alle in dred,
On moyfen he fetten a gred.
"Beð nu ftille," *quað* moyfes,
"ðor god wile(.) if non helpeles; 3232
Ge fulen fen ðif ilke dai
Quat godes migt for gu mai."
He bad ðif folc dregen wið fkil,
And he bi-fogte godes wil. 3236

When the Israelites
saw the Egyptian
host they became
sore afraid.

[Fol. 63.]
for they were
without weapons.
They chided Moses.

Moses promises
them God's
assistance.

Qvað god, "*quor*-at calles ðu me?
Hold up ðin gerde to ðe fe
And del it fo on fundri del,
ðat gu ben garknede weigef wel." 3240
ðo moyfes helde up hif hond,
A wind blew ðe fe fro ðe fond;
On twel[fe] doles delt ift ðe fe,
xii. weiges ðer-in ben faiger and fræ}244
ðat euærilc kinde of ifrael
Mai ðor hif weige finden wel.
ðe water up-ftod, ðurg godes migt,
On twinne half, alfo a wal up-right; 3248
Moyfes bad hem, alfo he ben boren,
ðe eldeft Kindes gon bi-foren;
Oc moyfes gede in bi-foren, 3252
And ðo ðe kinde of iuda boren;
On and on kin, alf herte hem cam,
ðat folc ilc in his weige nam;

God instructs
Moses to stretch
out his rod over the
sea.

Moses did so.
A wind blew the sea
from the sand,
and twelve
thoroughfares were
made for the
people.
The water stood up
as a wall on both
sides.

[Fol. 63b.]
Moses went first,
and then the men of
Judah.

[295] ? he no-gate

THE EGYPTIAN HOSTS ARE DROWNED.

{93}

Bi-foren hem fleg an fkige brigt
ðat niget hem made ðe weige ligt; 3256
Egiptes folc gunnen ðif fen,
And wende ðat he wode ben.
Ðis bode herde king pharaon
And him ðuhte fellic ðer-on, 3260
Garkede his hird & after nam,
And to ðe fe bi nigte he cam;

A cloud went before
them.

Pharaoh pursued
the Israelites,

and to the Red Sea
he came.

In ferde ðif hird after ðif king,
And ðo sprong ðe daiening. 3264
ðhunder, and leuene, and rein ðor-mong
God fente on ðat hird, ftið and ftrong;
ðo quoden he, "wende we a-gen,
An[d] ifrael folc lete we ben." 3268
ðor-quiles ben ðo kinges^[296] cumen
Ouer, and hauen ðe londes numen;

In went this host
after the king.

Some were for
going back.

The Israelites
reached the land,

Egipcienes woren in twired wen
queðer he fulden folgen or flen; 3272
And moyfes ftod up-on ðe fond,

God him bad helden up hif hond
to-ward ðif water, in a morgen *quile*
ðe fe loked, fo god it wile,^[297] 3276
And on and on, fwiðe litel ftund,
Egypcienes fellen to ðe grund;^[298]

Of hem alle bi-leaf non fot
Vn-drinclcd *in* ðat falte fpot.^[299] 3280

Ðvs if ifrael of hem wreken,
And here welðe if to londe weken,
Wepen, and frud, filuer, and gold;
wel hem mai ben ðe god beð hold! 3284
Moyfes ðor made a newe fong,
And tag[t]e it al ðat folc a-mong;

And ilke dai ðat feuen nig^t,
Ones he ðor it fungen rig^t; 3288

and God bade
Moses stretch his
rod over the sea.

[Fol. 64.]
The sea covered the
Egyptians,
and not one
remained
undrowned in that
salt spot.

Moses made a new
song, and taught it
to the people.
Each day for a
week it was sung
over.

[296] kindes?

[297] At the bottom of this page is the catchword—"And on and on."

[298] MS. *grundð*.

[299] MS. *fwot*.

THE SOJOURN AT SHUR, ELIM, AND SIN.

{94}

ðor-of in efterne be we wunen
Seuene fiðes to funt cumen.

Ðor *quiles* he weren in ðe defert,
God tagte hem weie, wis and pert; 3292
A fair piler fon hem on o nig^t,
And a fkie^[300] *euere* on daiges lig^t.

Ðe fifte furiuren ðat he deden,
In ðe defert fur, on drie ftede; 3296
ðre dages weren he ðider gon,
ðat he ne funden water non;

A welle he funde at marath,^[301]
ðe water was biter and al w^lath,^[302]³⁰⁰
A funden trew ðor-inne dede
Moyfes, and it wurð fwet on ðe ftede.

Ðe fexte furiuren at elim,
xij welle-fpringes weren on him, 3304
An[d] then^[303] and fexti palme tren
bi ðo welles men migte fen;
He maden fiðen, fro elim,
Mani furiuren in ðe defert fin. 3308

Bi-twen elim and finay,
bred wantede, hem was wo forði;
ðat was on ðe ðrittiðe^[304] dai,
ðat here wei fro egypte lay, 3312
ðor he woren hungur for-dred;
"Ille," he feiden, "haue we fped,
Bet uf were in egypte ben,
Bred and fles ðer^[305] we muwen fen.³³¹⁶
Moyfes wurð war ðe folc was wroð,
And here gruching ðo god was loð.
"ftille," *quað* he, "and on-dreg,
Godef fulfum-hed if gu ful neg." 3320
At euen cam a fugel-fligt,
fro-ward arabie to hem rig^t;

In memory of which
are we wont to
come seven times
to the font at
Eastertide.

The fifth sojourn
was in the
wilderness of Shur;

three days the
people were
without water.
At Marah the
waters were bitter,
but

a tree rendered
them sweet.

[Fol. 64*b*.]
The sixth sojourn
was at Elim,

and from thence to
Sin.

Bread fails them.

They murmur
against Moses.

God sends them a
flight of fowls,

[300] MS. afkie.

[301] *read* marach.

[302] *read* wlach.

[303] ten?

[304] MS. ðrittide.

[305] MS. der.

THE MIRACULOUS FALL OF MANNA.

{95}

On morgen fel hem a dew a-gein.
firft he wenden it were a rein,
knewen he nogt ðif dewes coft;
It lai ðor, quit als a rim^[306] froft, 3328
He ðe it fogen,^[307] feiden, "man hu,"
Manna for-ði men clepeð it nu.

and on the morrow
a dew,

like rime frost;
"Man-hu," said
they, wherefore
they called it
Manna.
[Fol. 65.]

Quad moyfes, "loc! her nu [if] bread,
Ille gruching if^[308] gu for-bead." 3332
A met ðor was, it het Gomor,
Ilc man if he bead, and nummor,
Him gaderen or ðe funne-fine,
Elles he fulden miffen hine. 3336
for it malt at ðe funne-fine,
Oc oðer fir for-hadede hine.
To duft he it grunden and maden bread,
ðat huni and olies ðef he bead; 3340
Quo-fo nome up forbone mor,
it wirmede, bredde, and rotede ðor.
Moyfen dede ful ðe gomor,
In a gold pot, for muning ðor. 3344
Held it fundri in clene ftede,
And in ðe tabernacle he it dede.
Wið ðif mete weren he fed,
fowerti winter vten leð,^[309] 3348
Til he to lond canaan
Comen(.) ðat god hem giuen gan.

Each man gathered
an omer of it before
the sun shone,
for it melted at the
sunshine.
When ground and
made into bread, it
tasted like wafers
made with honey.
Moses filled an
omer of the manna,
and placed it in the
tabernacle.

Forð nam ðif folc, fo god tagte him,
to ðe defert of rafadim;^[310] 3352
Tidlike hem waf ðat water wane,
ðor he grucheden for ðrift hane;^[311]

Forth came this
folk, and came to
Rephidim,
where they
murmured for
thirst, and did
chide with Moses.
[Fol. 65*b*.]

Harde he bi-haluen ðer moyfes,
And to god he made is bi-men. 3356
"Louered," quad he, "quat fal ic don?
He fulen me werpen ftones on."
Quað god, "go ðu to erebif fton,
And fmit wið ðin gerde ðor-on." 3360

God sent him for
water to a rock in
Horeb.

[306] MS. rin.

[307] MS. logen.

[308] ? ic.

[309] led?

[310] MS. rafaclim.

THE ISRAELITES OVERCOME THE AMALEKITES.

It was a ftede henden ðor-bi,
 On a fyde of munt fynay;
 And he fmot wið his wond ðor-on,
 And water gan ðor-vten gon; 3364
 Anog adden he ðanne drinc,
 Redi funden wið litel fwinc;

Moses smote the
 rock,
 and the people had
 enough to drink
 without toiling for
 it.
 This place was
 called Temptation.
 Amalek comes to
 war against Israel.

ðat ftede waf cald temptatio,
 for he ðo god fondeden so. 3368

Amalec, yfmaeles fune,
 Was ðor hende rafadim^[312] wune,
 He welte ðor ftone and iaboch,
 ðat herdes folc him louerd toch; 3372
 Wopened he ben a-gen ifrael.
 Moyfes ear it wifte wel,
 And fente agen hem king ihesum,
 wið folc ifrael wopened fum; 3376
 He let bi-aften ðe^[313] more del,
 To kepen here ðing al wel.
 He, and aaron, and hur ben gon,
 Heg up to a dune fone o-non; 3380

Moses sends Joshua
 with the army to
 fight with Amalek.
 Moses,
 accompanied by
 Aaron and Hur,
 goes up to the top
 of a hill, and prays
 for the folk of
 Israel.
 [Fol. 66.]

Moyfes bad [for] folc yfrael,
 And hife benes hem holpen wel;
 Ai quiles he up if hondes bead,

Amalechkes folc fledde for agte of ~~ðe~~^{ðe},
 And quane he let^[314] if hondes niðer,
 Amalech folc fagt hard and wiðer;
 Quane it wurð war, vr^[315] and aaron
 He if under-leiden wið an fton, 3388
 Til funne him feilede in ðe weft;
 ðus fagt Moyfes ðor alðer-beft.
 Amalech fleg, and ifrael
 Hadde hegere hond, and timede we^d392
 ðo fente god to moyfen,
 wið ðis timing to muning ben,
 "Get fal ðe kinde of amalech
 Ben al fled dun in deades wrech." 3396

Amalek is overcome
 by the holding up of
 Moses' hands.
 Thus Moses fought
 best of all.
 The future
 destruction of
 Amalek.

[312] MS. rafaclim.

[313] MS. de.

[314] MS. leth.

[315] MS. ut.

JETHRO VISITS MOSES.

Moyfes made ðor alter on,
 "Min blif" if name ðor-one don.
Ðo cam ietro to moysen,
 To fpeken him and ðo kinnes-men, 3400
 And fephora, moyfes wif,
 And hire two funes of faiger lif;
 Ietro liftneð moyfes tale,
 Of him and pharaon ðe dwale, 3404
 And ðhankede^[316] it almigten wel,
 ðat waf bi-tid for ifrael;

Moses raises an
 altar.
 Jethro visits Moses,
 bringing with him
 Zipporah and her
 two sons.
 Moses relates to
 him the destruction
 of Pharaoh.

And at wið moyfen feftelike,
 And tagte him fiðen witterlike 3408
 Vnder him helpes oðere don,
 ðat folc ftering to ftreng[t]hen on.

Al bi ðhufenz ðif folc was told,
 Ilc ðhufent adde a meifter wold; 3412
 And vnder ðif tgen^[317] fteres ben,
 Ilc here on hundred to bi-fen;
 Vnder ðis ilc two fteres wunen,
 And vnder hem fif oðere numen; 3416
 Ilc of ðe .v. fteres-men
 Vnder hem welden in ftere tgen.^[317]

If ymong .x. wurð ogt mif-don,
 Here ftere rigten [fulde] ðor-on, 3420
 And if he ne mai it rigten wel,
 Taunet if meifter euærilc del;
 And if he rigten it ne can,
 He taune it al hif ouer-man, 3424
 Ai fo forð fro man to man,
 Til he it here, ðe rigten can;
 If it ne mai or rigted ben,
 fo fal it cumen to moysen. 3428

He bad him chefen fteref-men
 Migti, ðe gode-frigti ben,
 ðe foð-faftneffe lef ben,
 And ðe niðing [and] gifcing flen. 3432

[Fol. 66*b*.]
 Jethro counsels
 Moses to appoint
 rulers of the
 people,
 rulers of thousands,

 rulers of hundreds,

 rulers of fifties,
 and rulers of tens.

An appeal to be
 made from the
 ruler of ten,
 to the ruler of
 hundreds,
 and thence to the
 superior ruler.

The final appeal to
 be made to Moses.

These rulers were
 to be able men,
 god-fearing, lovers
 of truth, and haters
 of covetousness.

[316] MS. ðahankede.

[317] ten?

THE PEOPLE COME TO SINAI.

{98}

ðif red ðhugte moyfes ful god,
 And leuelike it under-ftod.
 Ietro wente in-to his lond a-gen;
 Al[f] he redde, al-fo gan it ben. 3436

Ðe ðridde moneð in if cumen,
 To fynay ðif folc if numen;
 ðe feuene and forwert dai
 ðat he nomen fro egipte awei, 3440
 Vnder ðif munt he funden fteden,
 And here teldes ðor he deden.
 On oðer daiges morgen *quile*,
 God tauned^[318] moyfi *quat* he wile.³⁴⁴⁴
 "Sei ðif folc ðat nu ðolen,
 for if here ðhogt nogt me for-holen;
 'If ye liften lefful to me,
 Ic wile min folc owen be.'" 3448
 And moyfes tolde ðif ifrael,
 And him heten euærilc del,
 ðat hem bideð, fulen he don.
 God dede moyfes ðif bodeword on, 3452
 "Clenfe ðif folc wel ðif to daiges,
 And bidde hem leden clene la[i]ges;
 Abute ðif munt ðu merke make,^[319]
 If erf or man ðor-one take, 3456
 It dead ðolen, wið ftones flagen,
 Or to dead wið goren dragen;
 ðif frig[t]ful [folc] ðus a-biden,
Quiles ðif daiges for[ð] ben gliden."³⁴⁶⁰

[Fol. 67.]
 Moses accepts the
 counsel.

In the third month
 of the year Exodus,
 and in the forty-
 seventh day after
 they left Egypt,
 the people come to
 the desert of Sinai.

God's message by
 Moses unto the
 people out of the
 mount.

The people are to
 be prepared
 against the third
 day.

The mountain must
 not be touched.

[Fol. 67*b*.]

Ðe ðridde daiges morge *quile*,
 ðunder and leuene made *spile*,
 On ðif munt ftod, and *fkies* caft,
 And dinede an migtful hornes blast³⁴⁶⁴
 Smoke up-rekeð and munt *quakeð*,
 Slep ðor non ðe^[320] ðane up-wakeð;

On the third day
 there were
 thunders and
 lightning and a
 thick cloud upon
 the mount.
 Smoke up reeked
 and the mount
 quaked.

Ai was mofes one in ðis dine,
ðif folc wende hauen for-loren hine;^{3468]}

[318] ? tauneð.

[319] MS. made.

[320] MS. de.

[321] MS. himine.

MOSES RECEIVES THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.

{99}

Oc he cam faiger and fer him to,
And gan wið hem fpeken fo;
"Ilc gure wel in herte mune,
Ne ift nogt moyfes, amrame fune, 3472
ðe ge fulen to dai here fpeken;
Oc he ðe flog, gu for to wreken,
Egypte, an weige made in ðe se,
And let adam fonden ðe tre 3476
ðe noe barg, and abraham
Ledde vt in-to lond canaan;
Of olde abraham and of farra bigeten
Dede yfaac, of olde teten; 3480
ðe gaf yfaac so manige funen,
ðe Iofep dede fo riche wunen;
His word gu wurðe digere^[322] al-fo lif,
Digere^[322] or eiðer child or wif. 3484
Cumeð her forð, and beð alle reken,
And lereð wel quat he fal fpeken."

Moses addresses
the people.

He reminds them of
their deliverance
from the Egyptians,

and of God's
kindness to their
ancestors, to
Abraham, to Isaac,
and Joseph.

[Fol. 68.]

He ledde hem to ðe munes fot,
Non but non^[323] forðere ne mot, 3488
And on if broðer aaron;
God bad hem ðat merke ouer-gon;
ðo fo fpac god fo brigt-like,
ðat alle he it herden witterlike. 3492

Moses leadeth the
people to the foot
of the mount.

LOke ðat ðu god oðer ne make,
Ne oðer ðan me ðat ðu ne take.
for ic am god, gelus and ftrong,
Min wreche if hard, min ðole if long⁴⁹⁶

The Ten
Commandments.
First
Commandment.

Tac ðu nogt in idel min name[n],
Ne fwer it les to fele in gamen,
Ne let ðu nogt min wurðfulhed
for-faren in ðe fendes red. 3500

Third
Commandment.

Min hali dai ðu halge wel,
An do ðin dede on oðer fel.

Fourth
Commandment.

Wurð ðin fader and moder fo,
ðat ðu hem drede and helpe do. 3504

Fifth
Commandment.

[322] = dgere = diere = dere.

[323] ? Nun.

THE PEOPLE ARE AFRAID.

{100}

Ne flo ðu nogt wið hond ne wil,
Ne rend, ne beat nogt wið vn-fkil;
Help de nedful, ðat he ne be dead
for truke of ðin helpe an[d] read. 3508

Sixth
Commandment.

Seventh

O^c horedom ðat ðu ne do,
 Ne wend no lecherie to.
Loke ðe wel ðat ðu ne ftele,
 Ne reflac, ne ðefte, for-hele.^[324] 3512
Falfe witneffe ðat ðu ne bere,
^[325]
 Ne wið ðe lefe non ma_[n]^[326] ne dere.
Ne gifce ðu nog[t] ðin neftes ðing,
 Huf, ne agte, ne wif, in ðin gifcing; 3516
For if ðu it gernes and giffe,
 ðu tines vn-ended blifce."
Ðif for-frigted folc figeren ftod,
 dredful, and bleð, and fori mod; 3520
 Herden ðat dredful beames blaft,
 Sogen ðat figer, dred held hem faft.
 ðo feiden he to moyfen,
 "Be ðu nu god and us bi-twen, 3524
 Her nu quat god fal more queðen,
 And tellet uf fiðen her bi-neðen."
 And moyfes fteg up a-non,
 God hem bad bodes manige on 3528
 And lages; and hu he fulen maken
 ðe tabernacle, and wor-of taken
 ðe gold, and filuer, and ðe bras,
 ðe fyðen don ðor-on^[327] was, 3532
 And nemeld it befeel,
 And two oðere to maken it wel;
 And gaf to^[328] tabeles of fton,
 And .x. bodeword writen ðor-on. 3536
Ðor q_uiles moyfes was up wið gode,
 And liftenede al ðat leue bode,

Commandment.

[Fol. 68b.]
 Eighth
 Commandment.

Ninth
 Commandment.

Tenth
 Commandment.

The Israelites at the
 foot of the mount
 are in great dread
 and fear.

They intreat Moses
 to stand between
 them and God.

God gave to Moses
 many
 commandments
 and laws,
 instructed him
 concerning the
 making of the
 Tabernacle,
 and gave him two
 tables of stone
 upon which were
 written the Ten
 Commandments.
 [Fol. 69.]

[324] MS. for for hele.

[325] MS. dat.

[326] MS. ma.

[327] MS. dor-on.

[328] two?

THEY WORSHIP A GOLDEN CALF.

Swilc wod-hed ðif folc^[329] cam on,
 ðat he feiden to aaraon, 3540
 "Mac vs godes foren us to gon,
 of moyfes haue we helpe non."
 Aaron and vr ftoden a-gen,
 And boden hem fwilc ðhowtes leten³⁵⁴⁴
 ðat wod folc ðor ur of dage
 Brogten, and deden aaron in age;
 Here faigere ringes he boden taken,
 And don in fier, and geten, and make³⁵⁴⁸
 An calf of gold, and [an] alter
 Made ðat folc, and lутten it ðer,
 And ðat calf ofrendes deden,
 And made gret feft in ðat ftede[n]. 3552

The people, in the
 absence of Moses,
 said unto Aaron,
 "Make us gods to
 go before us,"

and compelled him
 to make a molten
 calf,

which they
 worshipped.

Ðo feide god to moyfen,
 "Go ðu nu dun ðin folc to fen,
 He hauen finedged and mifdon,
 Let me taken wreche ðer-on." 3556

God is angered
 thereby.

LOruerd,^[330] merci!" quad moyfes,
 "get ne let hem nogt helpe-les;
 If he nu her wurðen flagen,
 Egipte folc fal ðor-of ben fagen, 3560
 And feyen ðat he ben bi-fwiken,
 In ðe defert wel liðerlike;^[331]

Moses intreateth
 for them.

And ðenk, louerd,^[330] quat ben bi-foren
 Abram, and yfaac, and iacob fworen;^[332]
 God liftneðe well^[332] al ðis anfwere;
 ðat he ðis folc al ðer^[333] ne dere.

[Fol. 69b.]

God listeneth to
 Moses, and is
 appeased.

And moyfes gan neðer-ten,
 And Iofu cam him a-gen, 3568
 Alf he was ilc dai wune to don,
 quil moyfes ðat munt was on.
 Quat Iofue to moyfi,
 "Ic wene he figten dun her-bi," 3572

Moses came down
 with the tables,

[329] MS. has "ðif folc" twice over.

[330] MS. louerd.

[331] MS. liderlike.

[332] MS. wel and wel.

[333] MS. alðer.

THE IDOLATERS ARE SLAIN.

{102}

"Nai, for gode," quad moyfes,
 "It if a fong wikke and redles."
 Moyfes cam ner and fag ðif plages,^[334]
 And ðif calf, and ðif ille lages; 3576
 So wurð he wroð, o mode farp,
 Hif tables broken dun he if warp,
 And dede ðat calf melten in fir,
 And ftired it al to duft fir, 3580
 And mengde in water and forð it of,
 And gaf ðat folc drinken ðat drof.
 ðo wifte he wel quilc hauen it don,
 Sene it was here berdes on. 3584

and seeing the
 idolatry of the
 people, he brake
 them in pieces.

The calf he burnt
 and ground to
 powder, and mixed
 it with the water
 they drank.

ðo gredde he lude, "goð me to,
 Alle ðe god luuen so."
 Frenð ne broðer ne fpared he nogt
 On of hem ðat haued ðif wunder wroð;^[335]

Moses caused the
 idolaters to be put
 to death.

[Fol. 70.]

The number slain
 were about 3000.

Of ðo ðe weren to ðif red,
 .xxx. hundred to ðe dead
 woren ðane don fone a-non,
 ðurg ftrengðe of moyfes and aaron;^[3592]
 On oðer ftede men writen fen,
 xxiii. ðhusent ðat ðor ben;

Ðo woren on liue fumdel les.
 On oðer dai quad moyfes, 3596
 "Michel finne haue ðe^[335] don,^[336]
 Ic fal gon feken bote her on."
 Eft he fteg up to munt fynay,
 for to bi-feken god merci. 3600
 "Louerd," quad he, "ðin meðe if god,
 Merci get for ðin milde mod!^[337]
 Or ðu ðif folc wið milche mod,^[338]
 Or do min name ut of ðin boc." 3604

On the morrow,
 Moses reminded
 the people of their
 sin.

He returned to
 Mount Sinai to seek
 God's mercy.

God anfwereðe, "of fal ic don

Hem, ðe arn nogt to ben ðor-on;
Go, led ðif folc, min engel on

God promises to
send his angel
before the people.

[334] MS. wlagēs.

[335] ge?

[336] MS. Michel finne *quað* haue ðe don.

[337] ? milde-hod.

[338] MS. moð.

THE TABLES ARE RENEWED.

{103}

Sal ic don ðe bi-foren gon." 3608

Ebrus feigen it waf michael
Engel ðe fiðen ledde hem wel.

Moyfes faftede fiðen to pligt
xl. daiges and xl. nig; 3612

Oðere tables he brogte eft(.) writen,
And funne-bem brig; fon if wlitē

ðat folc on him ne migte fen
But a veil wore hem bi-twen. 3616

Ðo waf ðif folc frigti and rad
To don al ðat moyfes hem bad;
Offreden him filuer and golde,
And oðer metal fwilc he wolde; 3620

He it bi-tagte befeleel,
And eliab, he maden wel
ðe tabernacle alf hem was tagt,
Goten and grauen wið witter dragt; 3624

.vii. moneð ðor-buten he ben,
And here fwinc wel he bi-ten;
for fwilc huf was ear neuere wrogt,
Ne fwilc fafte her on werlde brogt; 3628

God it tagte al ear moyfen
Wiðlike hu it wrogt fulde ben,

Quilc frud, quat offrende, quilc^[339] lage,
And quat for luue, and quat for age³⁶³²

Aaron biðfop, oðere of ðat kin,
Sette he hem for to feruen ðor-in.

Bokes he wrot of lore wal,
Hu ðif folc hem rigt leden fal, 3636

Betten mið-dedes, and clene lif
Leden, wið-uten [h]ate and ftrif.

Twelf moneð forð ben alle cumen,
Or he fro fynay ben forð numen; 3640

On ðat oðer twentiðe^[340] dai,
of ðe oðe[r] moneð^[341] tagte he wei;

ðat brigte fkie bi-foren hem fleg,^[342]

Moses received
other tables.
[Fol. 70*b*.]

The Israelites offer
Moses gold and
silver for the
tabernacle.

Bezaleel and
Aholiab are
appointed for the
work of the
tabernacle.
Seven months they
were about it.

God taught Moses
the fashion of it.

Aaron and others of
his kin were
appointed to serve
in the tabernacle.

Twelve months
passed ere the
people departed
from Sinai.
[Fol. 71.]
On the twentieth
day of the second
month (in the
second year),

[339] MS. *quil*.

[340] MS. *twentide*.

[341] MS. *moned*.

[342] MS. *flegt*.

THE BURNING AT TABERAH.

{104}

And ðif folc ðor after teg. 3644
ðre dages and nigtes faren it gan

the Israelites
departed from

And wið-ftod *in* ðe deferd pharan;
ðif folc if after foſte togen,

And hauen fwinc in weige drogen; 3648
for ðat fwinc he grucheden ðor,
ðor-fore hem cam on more for.
fier if on hem bi-fiden ligt,
fele it brende and made o-frigt, 3652
Moyſes it bleff[ed]e wið his bede,
And brenninge he calde ðat ftede.

Here hine-folc ðe waf hem mide,
And *fuzme* of hem ðor ille dede, 3656
He gerneden after oðer mete[n],
Of manna he ben for-hirked to eten;
He greten up-on moyſen,
And he to god made his bi-men. 3660
"Loruerd!" *quad* he, "ðif folc if ðin,
And al ðis forge nu if min;
But ic haue an oðer^[343] read,
Ðu falt me raðe don^[344] ðolen dead.³⁶⁶⁴
Quað god, "ches ðe nu her feuenti
Wife men to ftonden ðe bi,

And ic fal hem geuen witter-hed,
And he ðe fulen don helpe at ned; 3668
And ðin folc fal to-morgen bi-geten
ynog fles(.) into a moneð^[345] for to eten."

Moyſes was bliðe an glad^[346] of ðis,
And ches ðo men [ðe] god made wiß⁶⁷²
waf here non of herte dim,
prøphetis he weren and holpen him.

Fro lond ortigie cam a wind,
And brogte turles michel mind; 3676
It flogen longe, and ðikke, and wel
Abuten ðe folc of yſrael;
Two daiges hem ben fugeles cumen,

[343] MS. oder.

[344] MS. ðon.

[345] MS. moned.

[346] MS. glað.

MIRIAM IS SMITTEN WITH LEPROSY.

So fele he wilen, he [h]auen numen³⁶⁸⁰
And dried and holden to eten;
Oc god ne wile^[347] it nogt for-geten;
ðat gruching hauen he derre bogt,
fier haueð^[348] on hem ðe wreche wrogt,³⁶⁸⁴
Brend and doluen waf ðat folc foht;
ðat ftede beð cald ðor-fore cabroth.

FOrð he nomen to affaroth,
ðor wurð maria fundel foht,^[349] 3688
for fche ðor haueð wið moyſes fliten;
ðor wurð ghe ðanne wið lepre fmiten,
And vten fundred .vii. nigt,
In grot and *in* frifte, fore offrigt;^[350] 3692
Moyſes bi-fogte, and fche wurð fer

Sinai,
and came into the
wilderness of
Paran.
For their
complaining,

the fire of the Lord
consumed them,
but is quenched by
the prayers of
Moses.

The people lust for
flesh and loathe
manna.

Moses complains of
his charge.

God commands him
to choose seventy
wise men to help
him in the
government of the
people.

[Fol. 71*b*.]

The appointment of
seventy elders.

Quails are sent in
wrath at Kibroth-
Hattaavah.

For two days the
fowls came.

The Lord smote the
people with a
plague because of
their murmuring.

The people come to
Hazaroth.

Miriam speaks
against Moses,
and is smitten with
leprosy.

[Fol. 72.]

And frend, and cam ðat^[351] broðer ner.

FOrð nam ðif folc fiðen fro ðan
fele iurnes in-to pharan; 3696
Forð waf gon al ðefe oðer ger,
ðo he woren at fyon-gaber;
Fro ðeðen^[352] he fente forð to fen,
Quilc ðo riche londes ben, 3700
ðat god hem fulde bringen in;
On man he fente of ilc kin.
xii. fondere men ðor vte faren,
ðif hoten lond ðurg-vt he charen, 3704
xl. daigef faren ben;
Bi ðanne quanne he wenten a-gen,
In-to cades ðe folc was fogt.
ðef .xii. ðider hem hauen brogt 3708
Of ðe plenteð ðe god ðor gaf,
An win-grape on an cuuel-ftaf,
And tolden hem ðe lond if god,
ful of erf and of netes brod; 3712
Oc burges ftronge and folc v[n-]frigt,
ftalwurði to weren here rigt;

The people remove
from Hazaroth and
come to Paran.

Men are sent to
search the Land of
Promise.

One is sent from
each tribe.

The spies having
been away forty
days,

return bringing
with them of the
plenty of the land.

In Hebron they
found walled cities,
stalworth men, and
giants.

^[347] MS. wile he.

^[348] MS. haued.

^[349] ? sot.

^[350] At the bottom of the page is the catchword—"Moyfes bi-fogte, &."

^[351] MS. dat.

^[352] MS. ðeden.

THE REPORT OF THE SPIES.

{106}

And geteniffe men ben in ebron,
Quilc men mai get wundren on. 3716
ðif folc ðo fette up grot and gred,
And feiden he folwen iuel red;

The Israelites
murmur at the
news.
[Fol. 72*b*.]

"Betre if vs get we wenden agen
And in egipte ðralles ben, 3720
ðan we wurðen her fwerdef flagen,
And ure kin to forge dragen,^[353]
An loder-man we wilen us fen,
And wenden in-to egipte agen; 3724

"A captain," said
they, "we will
make, and return
into Egypt."
Joshua and Caleb
endeavour to still
them.

Ðo quad Iofue and calef,
"Leateð ben fwilc wurdes ref,
And doð nogt god almigten wrong,
If milce if mikel, if ftrenge if ftrong³⁷²⁸
ðor ðrette god hem alle to flen,
If moyfes ne wore ðor agen;
Oc for if benes and for if fake[n],
get he fal wið hem milche maken, 3732
Oc alle he fulen wenden a-gen,
And in ðe defert longe ben;
And on ðe .xx. winter hold
or mor ut of egipte told, 3736
ðat hauen ðuf often fand,
Ne fulden welden ðat leue land,
Wið-vten Iofue & calef,
Here rigt-wifed waf gode lef. 3740

God threatens
them.
For Moses' sake he
spareth them.
The murmurers are
deprived of
entering the land.

Moyfes told hem al ðis anfwere,
And he ben fmiten in forwef dere;

Joshua and Caleb
are excepted.
Much sorrow came
upon the people.

Get he fulen .xxx.vii. ger
In ðe defert ben vten her. 3744

Agen he maden here dragt,
Al-fo ðat fkie haueð^[354] tagt.

Ofwas was moyfes eam,^[355]
And chore was if bernteam; 3748

Ille nið if herte wexe on
A-gen moyfen and aaron,

Yet thirty-seven
years shall they be
in the desert.
[Fol. 73.]

Korah, with two
hundred and fifty
princes, rebel
against Moses.

[353] MS. ðragen.

[354] MS. haued.

[355] MS. cam.

THE REBELLION OF KORAH AND ABIRAM.

{107}

Hem two .ii. hundred men,
And two^[356] ðo .xl. and ten; 3752
He feiden he weren wurði bet
to ðat feruife to ben fet;
And two migtful he hauen taken,
Meiftres princes he wolden hem make³⁷⁵⁶,

On dathan(.) an oðer Abiron.
Moyfes it herde and feide a-non,
"To-morwen beð her alle redi,
And ilc gure oðer ftonde bi; 3760
And ilc gure hife reklefat,
And fier ðor-inne and timinge on ðat,
And ðan fulde we brigte fen,
Quilc gure fal god quemest ben." 3764

And ðuf it waf on morgen don,
Ne wulde he, dathan(.) ne abiron,
For orgel pride forð ðor cumen;
Moyfes wið^[357] folc if to hem numen,³⁷⁶⁸
In here teld he ftonden a-gen
Moyfes and vr, [&] ne wulde gon;
Moyfes ðor gret and bad if bede,
And erðe denede^[358] fone in ðat fteðe,³⁷⁷²
And opnede vnder [h]ere fet;
Held up neiðer fton ne gret,
Alle he funken ðe erðe wið-in,
Wið wifes, and childre, and hines-kniht⁷⁶,
Swilc endefið vn-bi-wen hauen;
darð^[359] noman fwinken hem to grauen,
ðif erðe if to-gidere luken,
Als it ne were neuere or to-broken. 3780

FOr chore wel wifte ðat
Gret fier wond vt of is reclefat,
And of if fere on and on,
And for-brende hem ðor euerialck orð⁷⁸⁴
Oc aaron al hol and fer,
Cam him no fieres fwaðe ner;

They said they were
more worthy to
perform the
services of the
Tabernacle.
Dathan and Abiram
were joined to
Korah.
Moses' directions to
the company of
Korah.

Dathan and Abiram
would not obey the
command of Moses.

[Fol. 73b.]
The earth
swallowed up
Korah.

None had need to
toil in burying
them.

A fire came from
God,
and burnt the two
hundred and fifty
men.

[356] to?

[357] MS. wid.

[358] MS. deuede.

[359] MS. ðarð.

Of ðo Reklefates for wurðing,
Woren mad, and for muning, 3788
Corunes at ðe alter of bras,
ðe at here tabernacle was.

For al ðif, oðer day ðor waf neft,
Agenes moyfes and if prest 3792
Gan al ðif folc wið wreðe gon,
And wulden hem werpen ftones on;
To ðe tabernacle he ben flogen,
ðor [h]aueth a fkie hem wel bi-togea⁷⁹⁶
A fier magti ðat folc feft on,
And haueð manige ðor for-don.
ðan bad moyfes aaron,
wið hife Rekelefat, to ðat fir gon; 3800
And he it dede^[360] alf he him b[e]ad,
Ran and stod tuen^[361] liues and dead,
And ðif fier bleffede and wið-drog,
It [h]adde or flagen manige ynog; 3804
.xiiii. ðhusent it haueð flagen,
And .iiii. fcore of liue dragen.

Ðog ðif folc miðe a ftund for-dred,
ðog he ben get *in* funder red, 3808
Get he aglen on here red(.) and wen
ðat it mai loked betre ben;
ðog ðife brende ben for-faken,
ðog he wenen ðat god fal taken 3812
Of ðo .xii. tribuz *fumme* mo,
To ben ðor he for-hu-gede ðo,
Or ynog raðe of *euærlc* kin,
He wile ðat *fumme* ferue ðor-in. 3816
"Childre," *quat* moyfes, "gure ftrif
dereð ðe fowle and greueð ðe lif;
Do we uf alle in godes red,
Vs fal timen ðe betre fped; 3820
Ilc prince me take hife wond,
And do we us here *in* godes hond;

Of the censers were
made crowns for
the altar of brass.

On the morrow the
people murmured
against Moses and
Aaron, who fled to
the Tabernacle.

[Fol. 74.]
A fire slew many of
the people.

Aaron stays the
plague.

Fourteen thousand
and eighty were
thus slain.

The Israelites do
not recognise
Aaron's authority,

but think that
others are fitted for
the service of God.

Moses addresses
the people,
and directs each
prince of the tribes
to take a rod, and
to write every man
his name upon it.

[360] MS. ðede.

[361] MS. tiren.

And on [ilc] wond writen fal ben
ðe kindes name ðe ðor to tgen; 3824
God fal to-morgen token don,
Quilc kinde he wile ðif mefter on.
ðuf it was don, and on a wond
Wið-uten^[362] ðo wrot he wið hond 3828
ðe twelfte names of ðat kin;
ðe tabernacle he dedis in,
And ðor he if haueð god bi-tagt,
And let if ben ðor al ðat nagt. 3832

Omorgen *quan* he com a-gen,
Quat was bitid he let hem fen;
Ilc wond he fond of *euærlc* kin
Alf fwilc alf he if dede ðor-in; 3836
Oc on, ðe was of aaron,
(Writen was name leui ðor-on),
It was grene and leaued bi-cumen,
And nutes amigdeles ðor-onne num⁸¹⁰
ðo wiften he ðat^[363] aaron
Was hem biffop ðurg god don;
To fen gode witneffe ðor-on,

[Fol. 74*b*.]

The rods were
written upon,

and laid before the
Lord in the
Tabernacle.

On the morrow the
rods were
examined,

and Aaron's rod, of
the house of Levi,
had budded,
blossomed, and
brought forth
almonds,
so it was seen that
God had appointed

ðat wond was in ðat arche don. 3844
 [I]N ðe defert he wuneden ðor
 .xxx.vii. winter and mor;
 Longe abuten munt feyr,
 folgede hem ðat fkie fcir, 3848
 And often to ðe fe ðor-bi,
 And often to ðe munt fynay;
 Her and gund ðor he biried lin,
 Alle he^[364] olde deden ðor fin. 3852
 And at ðe lafte ne-ðe-les,
 Eft he come fone to cades,
 ðor was moyfes fifter dead;
 ðat folc ðor .xxx. daiges a-bead, 3856
 And after wune faire hire bi-stod,
 wið teres, rem, and frigti mod;

Aaron as bishop.
 Thirty-seven years
 and more the
 people abode in the
 desert,
 [Fol. 75.]
 wandering about
 from place to place,
 and all the old ones
 died.
 At Kadesh Miriam
 died,

[362] MS. wid-uten.

[363] MS. dat.

[364] ðhe?

THE DEATH OF AARON AT HOR.

{110}

Hire lich if biried in munt fin,
 Hire fowle if refted ftede wið-in. 3860
 It bi-tidde after hire dead
 ðat ðis folc forge in ðrifte ahead.
 And ðer rof wreððe and ftrif a-non
 Agen moyfen and aaron; 3864
 God [bad] femelen folc and gon,
 And foren hem fmiten on ðe fton
 And feide, ut of ðe fmiten fton
 Ynog hem fulde water gon; 3868
 He and hif folc comen ðer-to,
 Ic wene frigtlike ðat he do;
 Ones he fmot ðor on ðe fton,
 And mifte, and fag ðe water gon; 3872
 An oðer fiðe he went if ðogt
 Betre and foftere, and ne mifte nogt,
 ðo flew ðor^[365] water michil and ftrong,
 Al folc and erue a-nog a-mong. 3876

and her body was
 buried in Mount
 Zin.
 The people murmur
 for water.
 Moses is
 commanded to
 gather the people
 before the rock at
 Meribah.
 Moses smote the
 rock twice, and the
 water flowed forth,
 [Fol. 75b.]
 and the folk and
 cattle had enough.
 The people are
 denied a passage
 through Edom.

Ðvrg lond edom ne migten he faren,
 ðor-fore he fulen a-buten charen
 Bi ðe defert of arabie lond;
 Long weige and coftful he ðor fond, 3880
 forð bi archim ðat meifter burg;
 ðe defert aren he walkeden ðurg,
 Til ðat^[366] he comen to munt hor;
 Aaron ðo wente of liwe ðor, 3884
 Eleazar, if fune, him neft
 Was mad biffop and meifter preft.
 xxx. daiges ðat folc in wep
 Wið bedes, and gret, and teres wep, 3888
 Get ift fene, on ðe muzt on ðat ftede,
 Quor men aaron in birieles dede;
 vii. fcore ger and .iii. told,
 ðor he lið doluen on ðat wold. 3892

They come to
 Mount Hor,
 where Aaron dies.
 Thirty days the folk
 mourned for him.
 The age of Aaron.

Forð ðeðen he comen to falmona,
 for-weried grucheden he ðoa,

The people
murmur,

[365] MS. dor.

[366] MS. dat.

ðor-fore hem cam wrim-kin among,
 ðat hem wel bitterlike ftong; 3896
 Non oðer red ðor don ne waf,
 Moyfes ðor made a wirme of bras,
 And henget hege up-on a faft,
 ðurg godes bode and godes craff[t]; 3900
 Quat ftungen man so fag ðor-on,
 ðat werk him fone al was vn-don;
 Digere it was al ðat berem-tem, [367]
 figer fiðen in-to ierusalem; 3904
 oc fiðen it waf to dufte don,
 for ðat folc mifleuede ðor-on. [368]

F rigti nam forð ðis folc and bleð,
 Til he comen to flum iareth; 3908
 ðif water him on-funder drog,
 And let hem ouer, drige ynog;
 King ouer(.) amor(.) reos(.) feon,
 for to figten cam he*m* ageon; 3912
 ðif folc him flog and hif lond tok,
 Suð fro arnon, norð to iabok,
 And weften al to flum iordan;
 Oc he flugen king of bafaan. 3916
 To lond moab drugen he fo,
 ðor nu if a burg, ierico.

Balaac king was for-dred for-ðan,
 And fente in to lond madian, 3920
 To hife frend ðe ben him neft;
 And fente after balaam ðe preft,
 Wið riche men an[d] giftes oc,
 for to ftillen hife [vn-]leðe mod, 3924
 And bad him cumen for to don
 fol[c] of yfrael hif curfing on.

Balaam wið-[h]eld him ðor ðat nagt
 To witen quat him fal wurðen tagt; 3928
 Al waf if fultum and hif fped

and are plagued
 with serpents.
 They, repenting,
 are healed by a
 serpent of brass,
 [Fol. 76.]

which long
 afterwards was
 worshipped in
 Jerusalem.

The people come to
 Zered.

Sihon, king of the
 Amorites, comes
 out against Israel
 and is overcome.

The king of Bashan
 is slain.

Balak sends after
 Balaam,

to curse the folk of
 Israel.
 [Fol. 76*b*.]

The failure of the
 first message.

[367] beren-tem?

[368] For this see 2 Kings, xviii. 4.

Bi-luken ille, in fendes red.
 On nigt him cam fonde fro gode,
 Agen ðif kinges [369] red for-bode, 3932
 And ðat he ne curfe non del
 ðif folc ðat god blifcede wel.
 O morgen feide he, "fare ic nogt,
 for bode if me fro gode brogt." 3936
 Balaac fente richere an[d] mo
 Medes, and oðer men to ðo.
 "Sondes, fondes," quað balaam,
 Or he ðefe oðere medes nam, 3940

God forbids Balaam
 to curse the
 Israelites.

Balak's second
 message to the
 prophet.

"Dog balaac king me goue hold,
 Hif huf ful of filuer and of gold,
 Ne mai ic wenden her bi-neðen;"
 Godes wurd if cumen alf it if queðen, [370]
 Oc or or ge wenden agen,
 ðif nigt ic fal fonden and fen."
 Quat tiding so it cam on ðe nigt,
 On morgen, at ðe daiges ligt, 3948
 Vp-on hife affe hif fadel he dede,
 To madian lond wente he hif ride,
 And wente if herte on werre ðhogt;
 Wicke gifcing it haueð [371] al wrogt. 3952

Balaam's answer to
 the messengers.

He consents to go
 with the princes of
 Moab,

ðuf rideð forð ðif man for-loren,
 An angel drog an fwerd him bi-foren,
 ðif affe wurð fo fore of-dred,
 Vt of ðe weige it haued him led. 3956
 Sellic ðogte balaam for-ði,
 And bet and wente it to ðe fti
 Bi-twen two walles of fton;
 Eft ftod ðif angel him a-gon,^[372] 3960
 ðif affe if eft of weige ftired,^[373]
 So ðat balames fot if hird,^[374]
 And he wurð ðo for anger wroð,
 And ðif prikeð and negt floð; 3964

being influenced by
 covetousness.
 [Fol. 77.]
 An angel meets him
 in the way. The ass
 is frightened,

 and turns aside to
 the wall,

 so that Balaam's
 foot is crushed.

[369] MS. ginges.

[370] MS. queden.

[371] MS. haued.

[372] ? agen.

[373] ? stirt.

[374] ? hirt.

BALAAM'S ASS SPEAKS.

{113}

forð and narwere ðif affe him bar,
 And ðe ðridde fiðe wurð ðe angel war.
 ðo ne migte ðes affe flen,
 Ne he ne durfte forðere ten, 3968
 Oc fel ðor dun(.) ðan ðis was don,

 Balaam it fpureð and fmit ðor-on;
 And god vndede ðif affes muð,
 So foð it if(.) fo it is felcuð. 3972
 Quuað ðif affe ðus wið vn-miðe,
 "Qui betes ðu me ðis ðridde fiðe?"
 Quað balaam, "for ðu tregeft me;
 Had ic an fwerd, ic fluge ðe." 3976
 So was ðis were to wunder brogt,
 ðhog ðe affe fpac, frigtete he nogt;

 ðe let god^[375] him ðat angel fen,
 wið ðe fwerd dragen him agen. 3980
 Quað ðe angel, "ðin weige if me loð,
 ðor-fore am ic wið ðe ðuf loð;^[376]
 If ðin affe ne were wið-dragen,
 Her fuldes ðu nu wurðen flagen." 3984
 Quað balaam, "quane ic haue mif-faren,
 If ðu wilt, ic agen fal charen."
 "far forð," quað ðe angel, "oc loc ðe wel,
 for-bi min red, quað ðu non del." 3988
 forð-nam balaam, and balaac king
 Cam him a-gen for wurðing,
 Gaf him giftes of mikil prif;
 And balaam feide him to wif, 3992
 "Sal ic non wurd^[377] mugen forð-don,
 Vten ðat god me leið on."

Balaac him leddede^[378] heg on an hil,
 And .vii. alteres wrogte in his wil, 3996
 On ilc alter fier alðerneðer,
 And ðor-on an calf and a weðer,
 And he bad balaac ftonden ðor-bi,
 And gede on-rum qui^[379] bute for-ðl,⁴⁰⁰⁰

The angel went
 further, and stood
 in a narrow place,
 and the ass fell
 down under
 Balaam,
 who smote her with
 his staff.
 God opened the
 mouth of the ass,
 and she spoke to
 her master.

 Nevertheless this
 infatuated man was
 not frightened.
 [Fol. 77b.]
 The angel tells
 Balaam,
 that but for the ass
 he would have slain
 him.
 The prophet offers
 to return.
 He is cautioned by
 the angel.
 Balak entertains
 Balaam.

 Balak causes seven
 altars to be built.

 On each altar was
 offered a bullock
 and a wether.

[375] MS. goð.

[376] wroð?

[377] MS. wurð.

[378] ledde?

[379] quile?

BALAAM BLESSES ISRAEL.

{114}

fro abuuen cam to him bi-neðen,
 Word in herte ðat^[380] he fal queðen;
 Quan he cam to balaac a-gen,
 Swilc wurdes he let vt-ten. 4004
 "Hu mai ic ðat folc curfen on,
 ðor louerd haueð^[381] blifcing don?
 ðif folk fal waxen wel and ðen,
 And ouer al oðer migtful ben, 4008
 Hif lif beð bliðe, hif ending fal,
 ðe timeð al-fo ðif timen fal."
 Balaac miðiked al ðif queðe,^[382]
 And ledde hem ðeðen on oðer ftede^[4012]
 To munt faga, for to fen wel
 Of folc ifrael ðe oðer ðel.
 He wente on oðer ftund or ftede,
 Betre timing ðor-fore he it dede, 4016
 And wende wenden godes ðogt,
 Oc al he fwinked him for nogt.
 Hef[t] haueð he mad her .vii. alter,
 And on ilc brend eft twin der. 4020
 Gede eft balaam up on-rum,
 ðo feide ðuf quanne hem cam dun,
 "ðis folc, fprungun of ifrael,
 If vnder god timed wel; 4024
 Al-fo leun if migtful der,
 So fal ðif folc ben migtful her;
 ðif leun fal oðer folc freten,
 Lond canaan al preige bi-geþen." 4028
 Ille liked ðanne balaac
 Euerilc word ðe preft balaam fpac.

God's word comes to Balaam, [Fol. 78.] and he blesses Israel.

Balak is greatly displeased.

He brings the prophet to another place.

Again seven altars were raised, and offerings made.

The parable of Balaam.

Israel is compared to a lion.

Balak was ill pleased with the priest's words. [Fol. 78b.]

Balak brings Balaam to Mount Peor.

Again he blesses the Israelites,

Get he ledde him to munt fegor,
 And efte he facrede deres mor; 4032
 ðor^[383] fpac balaam mikel mor
 Of ðif folckes migþ, or he dede or.
 "folc ebru," quað he, "ðat ic fe,
 Blifced fal ben ðe blifcede ðe; 4036

[380] MS. dat.

[381] MS. haued.

[382] quede?

[383] MS. dor.

BALAAM'S ADVICE TO BALAK.

{115}

And quo-fo wile curfing maken,
 Ille curfing fal him taken;
 Of ðe fal rifen fterre brigþ,
 And a wond ðe fal fmiten rigþ 4040
 Moab kinges, and under-don
 Al fedes-kin ðif werld up-on."

and prophesies their future happiness and greatness.

Manie tidung quad balaam ðor,
 ðe made balakes herte for; 4044

Such tidings made Balak's heart sore.

Oc ðan balaam wente a-gen,
 Tagte he balaam quat migte ben
 ðif folc to dere, and gaf him red
 ðat brogt ifraël iwel fped. 4048
 "ðe ginge wimmen of ðin lond,
 faiger on figte an[d] fofte on hond,
 And brigte on hewe, on fpeche glad,
 Wið ðgere^[384] fal ic fondes fad, 4052
 ðe ðu ten vt gen ðif men,
 ðe cunen^[385] brewen herte-bren,
 wið win, and wlite, & bodi, & dwale,
 Luue[li]ke and wið fpeche fmale, 4056
 To wenden hem fro godes age
 To ði londe godes and vre lage;
 Bute-if ðu migt forðen ðif red,
 And hem fro godes luue led, 4060
 And fonde to wenden ðuf here ðhogt,
 for wi ne wopen ne helpeð^[386] nogt."
 forð-nam balaam, ðat ille qu[e]ad
 ðe gaf ðif read of foules dead. 4064
 ðuf it was don, and bi ðat fel

In fichin fingede ifrael,
 And for luue of ðif hore-plage
 Manie for-leten godes lage, 4068
 And wrogten ðor fwilc foules for
 ðat he ðor luttan belphegor.

Ðo feide god to moyfen,
 "ðe me[i]ftres of ðife hore-men, 4072

Balaam teaches
 Balak how to injure
 the Israelites,
 by sending out
 young women fair
 of face and soft of
 speech,
 who should "brew
 heart-burning and
 love,"
 [Fol. 79.]
 and so turn the
 people from God.
 For war nor
 weapon had no
 power to harm
 them.
 This counsel was
 followed,
 and thus it fell that
 Israel sinned in
 Shittim,
 and worshipped
 Baal-peor.

[384] gere?

[385] MS. cumen.

[386] MS. helped.

WHOREDOM AND IDOLATRY PUNISHED.

{116}

ðe fendes folgen and me flen,
 ðe bidde ic hangen ðat he ben;
 Ben ðefe hangen ðe funne agen,
 ðise oðer^[387] folc fal meðe fen." 4076
 Godes wreche ðor haueð of-flagen
 xx.iii. ðufent of dagen.^[388]

finees waf a feli man,
 ðe godes wreche forðen gan; 4080
 He flug Zabri for godef luuen,
 Hife hore bi-neðe and him abuuen;
 ðurg and ðurg boðen he ftong
 wið hife gifarme farp & long. 4084

God moysen nemnen bead
 Hif folc ðe was firmeft fro dead,
 Or .xx. winter or more hold,
 ðe in egypte or ne weren told; 4088

On and .vi. hundred ðufent ðor,
 And .vii. hundred and .xx. mor
 Moyfes fond and eliazar;
 Was non of hem told in tale or, 4092
 ðo moyfes tolde hem and aaron,
 ðan [h]e gunnen fro egipte gon.
 Vten iofue and caleph,
 Alle elles he driuen in deades weph⁴⁰⁹⁶
 Alle ðife wapmen ðor^[389] god let liwen,
 ðe lond hoten fal hem ben giuen.

God commands the
 chief men to be
 hanged.
 Twenty-three
 thousand were
 slain.
 Phinehas kills Zimri
 and Cozbi
 [Fol. 79b.]
 with his long and
 sharp pike.

God commands
 Moses to take the
 sum of the people
 above twenty.
 It was found to be
 601,720.

Of those who were
 numbered at Sinai,
 all died except
 Joshua and Caleb.

God moyfes clepede and quad to him,
 "ftig hege up to munt Abarim, 4100

Moses being told of

And ic fal don ðe ðeðen^[390] fen
ðe lond ðe fal ðif folc[e]s ben;
ðer ðu falt ben of werlde numen.
In to ðat lond falt ðu nogt cumen." 4104
"Louerd, merci!" quad moyfes,

his death,

"Let ðu ðin folc nogt helpe-les,
And good let oc ðu hem bi-fe,
Alfwilc alf hem bi-hu[f]lik bee." 4108

intreats God not to
let the people be
"helpless."

[387] MS. oder.

[388] MS. ðagen.

[389] MS. dor.

[390] MS. ðeden.

MOSES DIES IN MOAB.

{117}

God hem andfwerede, "iofue
Ic wile ben loder-man after ðe;
Tac him bi-foren eleazar,
ðat al ðin folc wurð war, 4112
And ðine hondes ley him on,
Sey him on ðin ftede to gon."
Alf it is boden, alfo he dede,
Iofue wurð fet on hife ftede. 4116

[Fol. 80.]
Joshua is appointed to
succeed him.

Ðo moyfes was on abarim,
ðat lond hoten god tawned him.
ðor quiles him leften liue dages,
Hif he tagte leue lages, 4120
And writen hem, haueð^[391] if hem bitagt,
Bute-if he if loken hem beð agt,^[392]
Erðe and heuene he wittneffe tooc,
And wrot an canticle on ðat booc, 4124
ðat ðreated ðo men bitter-like
ðe god ne feruen luue-like.
ðo .xii. twelue kinderedes, on and on,

When Moses was
on Abarim, God
showed him the
promised land.

Moses' song,
setting forth God's
vengeance

upon those who
would not serve
Him truly.

He gaf blifcing bi-leue gon; 4128
At munt nemboc on ðat knol fafga,
Wane he was ftigen ðeðen ðoa,
Sag ðe lond of pròmiffion,
ðurg god^[393] him was fiðen ðat on.⁴¹³²
ðer he ftarf ime. ðe moab lond,
His bodi was biried wið angeles hond,

The blessings of the
twelve tribes.

Moses dies in
Moab, and is buried
by angels' hands.

ðer non man fiðen it ne fond,
In to lef refte hif fowle wond. 4136
Ebrius feigen, ðuf waf bi-tid,
ðat moyfes waf hem ðuf hid,
for, migten he finden ðe ftede,
Quor engel-wird hif liche dede, 4140
fele fulden him leuen on,
And leten god; ðat were mif-don.

[Fol. 80b.]
No man ever found
his body.
It was thus hid,

that the people
might not
afterwards worship
it.

[391] MS. haued.

[392] MS. beð beð agt.

[393] MS. goð.

MAY GOD SHIELD US FROM HELL'S NIGHT!

{118}

Ydolatrie, ðat waf hem lef,
ofte vt-wrogte hem forges dref. 4144

MOyfes if faren, on elde told
 fulle sex score winter old;
 And ðog him lefede hife figte brigt,
 And euerilc toð bi tale rigt. 4148
 .xxx. daiges wep ifrael
 for hif dead(.) and bi-ment it wel.
 Swilc *prophete in* folc of ifrael
 Rof non, ne fpac wið god fo wel; 4152
 Efdras if witneffe of [hif] fage,
 He was wel wif of ðe olde lage.

Although Moses
 was 120 years old,

yet his eyesight
 remained bright,
 and every tooth
 was "by tale right."

Such a prophet in
 Israel rose none.

Bi-feke we nu godes migt,
 ðat he make ure fowles brigt, 4156
 And fhilde us fro elles nigt,
 And lede us to bliffe and *in-to* ligt;
 In fwilc ðewes lene^[394] us to cumen,^[395]
 ðurg *quat* we ben to liue numen, 4160
 And *in-to* bliffe wið feli men;
 Wið muð and herte fey we, Amen!
 EXPLICIT LIBER EXODUS.

Beseech we now
 God's might,

that he shield us
 from Hell's night,

[Fol. 81.]
 and bring us all
 into bliss. Amen!

[394] ? leue.

[395] MS. cunen.

NOTES.

{119}

P. 1. ll. 1-2

*Man og to luuen ðat rimes ren,
 ðe Wisseð wel ðe logede men.*

og, another form of *agh*, = *ow* = ought. *ren* = *run* = *rune*, song, story.

"Nalde ha nane *runes*
 Ne nane luue *runes*
 leornen ne lustnen."—(St. Kath. 108.)

logede = lay. It is not necessarily unlearned, ignorant, etc., for O.E. writers frequently use the term in contradistinction to clergy. See Ayenbite, p. 197. "Vor all manere of volk studieþ in avarice, and (both) great and smale, kinges, prelates, clerkes, an *lewede* and religious."—(Ayenbite, p. 34.)

"And bathe klerk and *laued* man
 Englis understand kan,
 That was born in Ingeland."—(Met. Hom. p. 4.)

3 *loken*, to take care of oneself, to direct one's course of life, keep from sin. See Ayenbite of Inwyt, pp. 1, 197, 199, 201.

"Ac alneway hit is nyed to leawede men
 that hi ham *loki* vram þise zenne (avarice)."—Ayenbite, p. 31.

10 *ðund* is evidently an error for *gund* = yond, yonder, over. Cp. gu for ðu, ll. 365, 366.

"& *peond* þat lond he heom to-draf (B. & ouer al þat lond he
 drof heom)."—(La3. i. 68.)

12 *earuermor* = *eauermor* = evermore. **14** *soðe-sagen* = *soðe-sage* = *sooth-saw* = sooth-saying, true saying.

15-16

*Cristene men ogen ben so fagen,
 so fueles arn quan he it sen dagen.*

Christian men ought to be as fain (glad)
As fowls (birds) are when they see it dawn.

17 *telled* = *telleð* = *telleth*. 20 *devil-dwale* = devil-deceiver, devil-heretic = arch-deceiver, arch-heretic. See l. 67. Cf. *mazzstredwale* = master heretic = arch-heretic, in the following passage:—

"Off all þis laþe læredd folc
Þat we nu mælenn ummbe
Wass *mazzstredwale*, an defless þeww,
Þat Arrius was nemmedd."

Of all this loathsome learned folk
That we now talk about
Was an arch-heretic, a devil's serf
That Arius was named.
—(Orm. i. p. 258, l. 7454.)

23

til god srid him in manliched,
till god shrouded (clothed) himself in manhood.
srid = *sridde*.

24 *bote and red*, salvation and counsel. 25 *And unspered al ðe fendes sped* = undid all the {120} fiend's successful work (luck). 26 *halp* = Old and Middle Eng. *holp* = helped, assisted.

P. 2. l. 27 *Biddi*, an error for *bidde*?

31-34

ðu giue me seli timinge,
To thaunen ðis wer[l]des biginninge,
ðe, leuerd god, to wurðinge,
Queðer so hic rede or singe!

Give Thou me a propitious opportunity
To show (declare) this world's beginning,
Thee, Lord God, for honour,
Whether-so-ever I read or sing!

thaunen = *taunen*, show, exhibit.

"Ful wel he [Crist] *taunede* his lue to man,
Wan he ðurg holi spel him wan."
—Bestiary (O.E. Miscell. p. 24, l. 767.)

The word is very uncommon in O.E. writers. Cp. O.Du. *tōnen*, to show. See ll. 1022, 2034. *wurðinge* = for worship, honour. *wurðinge* is a noun, not a participle or gerund. See l. 133. 38 *Ear ðanne* = ere that.

41

ðo bad god wurðen stund and stede,
When God bad exist time and space.

43 *ðrosing* seems to be an error for *ðrosim* or *ðrosem* = fog, mist, chaos. Cf. *waspene* in l. 1440, p. 41, where the correct form is *wasteme*. *aðrusemen*, to suffocate, occurs in Ancren Riwle, p. 40.

wíte þoliað
hátne heaðo-welm
helle to-middes
brand & bráde lígas
swilce eác þa biteran récas,
þrosm and þystro,

torment they suffer

burning heat intense
amidst hell,
fire, and broad flames;
so also the bitter reeks
smoke and darkness.
(Caedmon, p. 21, 18.)

45 *ðu wislike mune* = do thou wisely bear in mind. 47 *hin* = *hine* = him. 48 *or*, another form of *ar*, = ere, before. 49-56 The meaning of these lines may be expressed as follows:—"And of them two [God the Father and God the Son] that dearly love, who wield all here and above, *proceeds* that holy love, that wise will [the Holy Ghost], that wieldeth all things with right and skill [reason]. Might bad with word light exist; also that might [the Holy Ghost] wieldeth *holy consolation*, for there are three persons and one counsel, one might, and one godhead." 54 *Hali froure* = holy comfort, an allusion to the office of Holy Ghost as the comforter.

"Hire uoster moder wes an þe *frourede* hire."

= Her foster mother was one who comforted her.—(St. Marherete, p. 8.) 58 *o sunde[r] sad* = *on sunder shad*, i. e. a-sunder shed = divided apart, separated. It still exists in *water-shed*, Ger. *wasser-scheide*. Cf. l. 116. See Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, p. 271, l. 32. Cp. "the *schedynge* of tonges." (Trevisa's Translation of Higden's *Polychron.*, p. 251.) "The longages & tonges were *ischad* & to-schift."—Ib. p. 251.

P. 3. l. 63 *ðis walkenes turn* = this welkin's course. See l. 79. 64 *quad* = *biquad* = {121} bequeathed, ordained. See l. 117.

69

And euerilc wunder, and euerilc wo.
And every evil and every woe.

Wunder = misfortune, evil. S.Saxon *wundre*, mischief, hurt.

"hare lust leadeð ham to wurchen to *wundre*."
= their lust leadeth them to work to mischief.—(St. Marh. p. 14.)

(See *Sir Gawaine and the Green Knyght*. Ed. Morris, l. 16.)

71-72 Our ancestors had some strange chronological theories. In the *Cursor Mundi* we read that Adam was made at *undern-tide*, at *mid-day* Eve was drawn from his side, and at *noon* they both ate the apple, and were thus only three *tides* in bliss.^[396]

73

ðis ik (ilk?) *wort in ebrisse wen*.

This same word is in Hebrew opinion (tradition). The true form is *wene*, "a *wene*" = in supposition. See La3. l. 18752; Orm. l. 4326; Owl and Nightingale, l. 237.

77 *a-gon* = *agen* = again. 78 *a-gon* = gone. It is our word *ago*. Grammarians, therefore, altogether err in making the *a* in *ago* = the prefixal element *ge* (*y*) as in *yclept*. *agon* and *ago* = the A.Saxon *agán* = *af-gán*, gone by, past. We have abundant examples in O.E. writers of the verb *agon* (*ago*) = to go. The past participle is *agon* or *ago*, in conformity to the rule that the past participles of verbs with this prefix do *not* take the initial *y*. 81 *o france moal*; in French speech; *moal* = *mel* = speech. S.Saxon *mæleinn*, to speak. See Orm. vol. i. l. 99, 253. *mol* also signifies tribute. See O.E. Hom. 2 S. p. 179; O.E. Miscell. p. 151, l. 161. 87 *tellen* = reckon. 88 *or* = *ar* = first.

P. 4. l. 102

It hiled [= *hileð*] *al ðis werldes drof*.
= It surrounds (encloses) all this world's drove (assemblage).

drof = A.S. *dráf*, company.

Til domes-dai ne sal it troken.
Till doomsday it shall not fail.

troken = S.Saxon *truken*, O.E. *trokie*.

"Ah for nauer nare teonen
Nulle we þe *trukien*."

But never for no injury
Will we fail thee.

—(La3. i. p. 186.)

"Ah nauest þu neuere nenne mon.
.....
þe cunne wærc makien.
þe nauere nulle *trukien*."

But thou hast never no [any] man
.....
Who can make a work,
That never will fail.

The later copy reads "þat neuere nolle *trokie*." See St. Kath. 1814.

107 *suuen* = *shoven*, i. e. thrust, prest, driven.

111 *oo* = O.E. *aa* = *ai* = ever.

119 *birðheltre*, fruit tree, from *birðel*, fruitbearing. Adjectives in *-el*, *-ol*, are not uncommon in O.E. See O.E. Hom. 2 S. p. 131.

Cp. "ðare bwys bowys all for *byrtht*."
Their boughs bend all for fruit.—(Wyntown, i. p. 14.)

124-5 *fodme*. When we find, as on p. 2, l. 43, *ðrosing* for *ðrosim*, we must not be surprised at {122} learning that *fodme* is an error for *fodinge*, production; A.S. *fadung*, dispensation, order, production, from *fadian*, *gefadian*, to dispose, order, produce. "Hwæt is se Sunu? He is þæs Fæder Wisdom, and his Word, and his Miht, þurh þone se Fæder gesceop ealle þing and *gefadode*."—(Ælfric—"De Fide Catholica"—Thorpe's *Analecta*, p. 65.) "An Scyppend is ealra þinga, gesewenlicra and ungesewenlicra; and we sceolon on hine gelyfan, forþon þe hé is soð God and ána Aelmihtig, seðe næfre ne ongann ne anginn næfde, ac hé sylf is anginn, and hé eallum gesceaftum anginn and ordfruman forgeaf, þæt hí beon mihton, and þæt hí hæfdon agen gecynd, swa swa hit þære godcundlican *fadunge* gelicode."—(Ibid, p. 63.)

125 *quemeðen* = *quemedan*, pleased. See l. 86.

P. 5. l. 133

walknes wurðinge, and erdes [erðes?] frame.
welkin's glory and earth's advantage.

frame = advantage, gain, profit. See Handlyng Synne, ll. 5, 4249.

"Twifold forbisne in ðis der [the fox]
To *frame* we mugen finden her."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 14, l. 425.)

"Summwhatt icc habbe shæwedd zuw
till zure sawle nede,
ziff þat ze willenn follzenn itt
& zuw till *frame* turrnenn."—(Orm. vol. i. p. 31.)

"*Manne frame* = men's advantage."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 2, l. 39.)

"Jhesu, do me that for thi name
Me liketh to dreȝe pyne ant shame
That is thy (the?) soule note ant *frame*,
Ant make myn herte milde ant tame."—(Lyric Poetry, p. 71.)

134

He knowned (= knoweð) one ilc sterre name.
He alone knoweth each star's name.

135 *He settes* = He set (placed) *them*. Cf. l. 156, where *wroutis* = wrought *them*. The pronoun *is* or *es* = them. See Prefaces to Ayenbite of Inwyt, O.E. Hom. 1st and 2nd SS. 136 *ðis walkne went* = this welkin's course. See l. 63. 141 *bi mannes tale* = by man's reckoning. 143 *egest* = *hegest* = highest. *ðe sunnes brigȝt* = the sun's brightness. 145 *moned met*, measure of a month. Cp. O.E. *metwand*. 148 *Reke-fille* (see l. 3136) = *reke-filleð* (cp. O.E. *winter-fylleð* = October. See Menologium, p. 62, ed. Fox), April (the vapoury or watery month).

155

wel wurðe his migt lefful ay.
Well worth his might ever holy!

Cf. "*wo worth the day!*" etc. *lefful* = O.E. *geleáfful*, faithful, holy. O.E. Miscell. p. 23, l. 713. 160 *eruerilc* = *eauerilc* = every. 162 *his flotes migt* = his floating (swimming) power. Cp. "*a flote*," *a float*, Rob. of Brunne, p. 169, l. 13. 163 *ðen* = to prosper, be successful. Cf. the O.E. phrase, "so mot I *the*." 164 *tuderande* = propagating, fruitful.

"Þa gyt drihten cwæð
.....
wórd to Noe
tymað nu & *tiedrað*."

Again the Lord spake
.....
words to Noah:—
Teem now and propagate.
—(Cæd. p. 91.)

"I was borenn her
Off faderr & off moder.

{123}

.....
Þa þeȝȝre time wass all gan
To *tiddrenn* & to *tæmenn*."

I was born here
Of father and mother.
.....
When their time was all gone
To propagate and to teem.
—(Orm. ii. p. 284.)

See O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 177, where *tuder* = offspring.

168 *So*, an error for *ðo*?

P. 6. l. 169 *wrim* = *wirm* = reptiles. 170 *Qwel* = *qwelc*; *quilc* = which.

172 *singen*, to sin. It is not an error for *sinnen*, but a genuine form (contracted from *sinigen*), and not uncommon in O.E. writers. See *sineged* in l. 3555, p. 101.

"He *su[n]ggeden* and *sorgeden* and *weren* in *ðogt*."
They sinned and sorrowed and were in thought.
(O.E. Miscell. p. 22, l. 682.)

"Þe verþe manere to *zenezi* in chapare is to zelle to tyme."
—(Ayenbite, p. 33.)

"Alsuo may he mid his o3ene wyue *zenezi* dyadliche.—(Ibid. p. 36.)

Sunegi = to sin, occurs in the "Owl and Nightingale," 926.

See *Sunegie, sunehi*, in O.E. Miscell. pp. 67, 68, 78, 79, 193.

173

to fremen and do frame,
to serve and do good.—(See l. 133.)

"Heo scullen me mon-radene mid mo[n]scape *fremmen*."
They shall me homage with honour perform.—(La3. ii. 586.)

See St. Kath. 288; Anc. Riwle, p. 284.

Freme and *frame* are radically the same words, the former being of A.Saxon and the latter of Norse origin. In the Ayenbite, p. 91, *vreme* = *freme* = *frame* is used exactly in the sense of *frame*: "We wyllep wel þet we be yvonded (tempted) vor hit is oure *vreme* ine vele maneres, vor we byeþ þe more ymylded and þe dredvoller and þe more wys ine alle þinges and þe more worþ and þe more asayd." 197 *oc* = *og* = *ow*, ought.

P. 7. ll. 204-6

Whilst it (the soul) followed holy will,
God's self the while is pleased,
And displeased when it loves sin.

un-lif is evidently an error for *un-lief* = displeased = O.E. *unleôf*. In the MS. the *f* has a long tail, and might almost stand for an incomplete *k*. 217 *kiegt* = *hight* = threatened, literally promised. 222 *ilc here* = each of them. Cf. the expressions *her non, non her* = none of them. 228 *sib* = akin, related; still preserved in *gossip*, originally *godsib*. See Ayenbite, p. 36. 230 *wrocte* = *wrogte* = pret. of *worken*, to *ache, pain, hurt*. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc* = stomach-ache; *weorcsun*, irksome. In the Reliq. Antiq., p. 51, a receipt is given "for evel and *werke* in þe bladder." On p. 54 of the same work we have a receipt for the "seke man" whose "heved *werkes*." 234 *ðurte*, an abbreviated form of *ðurfte* = behaved. This verb is used with the *dative* of the pronoun. (See Handlynge Synne, l. 5826.)

"Whyne had God made us swa
þat us *thurt* never haf feled wele ne wa."
—(Hampole's P. of C. 6229.)

P. 8. l. 240 *seli sped* may be regarded as a compound, and printed *seli-sped* = good speed, {124} prosperity. Cf. l. 310, where *iwel sped* = *iwel-sped* = misfortune. Cf. O.E. *gode-happe*, prosperity, and *ille-happe*, mishap. 247 *seuendai* = *seuend dai* = seventh day. 250 *newes* = *a-new*, a genitival adjective used adverbially. Cf. our modern adverb *needs*, O.E. *nedes*, of necessity; *lives*, alive. (R. of Gloucester, 301, 376. Owl and Nightingale, 1632.) *deathes* = dead. (R. of Gl., 375, 382. Owl and Nightingale, 1630.) 255 *rode-wold* = rode tree. I have printed *rode-wold* and not *rode wold*, because the two expressions are widely different in meaning. In the latter phrase the word *wold* = put to death, slain; in the former it is a suffix = -tree, -beam; so that *rode-wold* corresponds exactly to the O.E. *rode-tre* = *rood-tre* = the cross.

"þe ille men in manhed sal hym [Christ] se,
Anly als he hinged on þe *rode-tre*," etc.
—(Hampole's P. of C., l. 5260.)

Cf. *dore-tree*, Piers Pl. 833, and the phrases "hanged on a *tree*," "the gallows *tree*," etc. O.E. *Tre* = *tree* = wood, beam (and *treen* = wooden), still existing in *axle-tree, saddle-tree*, etc. The *-wold* in *rode-wold* must therefore = *-tre* = wood, beam, which we still preserve in *threshold*. O.E. *threshwald, threshwold* (A.S. *thersc-wald, thyrschwold*). The affix *-wold* fortunately occurs again in lines 576 and 614 in the word *arche-wold* = ark-board.

Sexe hundred ger noe was hold,
Quan he dede him in ðe *arche-wold*.—(l. 576.)

Sex hundred ger and on dan olde
Noe fag ut of ðe *arce-wolde*.—(l. 614.)

A passage in Cædmon's poems furnishes us with the very term *ark-board* by which we have rendered *arce-wold*.

"Læd swa ic ðe hate
under *earce-bord*
eaforan þine."

Lead so I thee hete (command)
under the ark-board
thy progeny.
—(l. 23, p. 80.)

"Him þa Noe gewat
swa hine nergand het
under *earce-bord*."

Noah then departed
as him the preserver bad,
under the ark board.
—(l. 4, p. 82.)

259

Siðen for-les ðat dai is pris
Afterwards lost that day its honour.

266

And seli sad fro ðe forwrogt.
And *the* righteous separated from the wicked (accursed).

Seli constantly occurs in O.E. writers in the sense of *good*, and *unseli*, with the opposite meaning of *bad*, *wicked*. At first sight it would appear that the *for* in *forwrogt* is the same prefix which we have in *forbid*, *forsake*, O.E. *for-worth*, "good for nothing;" but *forwrogt* in O.E. = overworked, and, hence, fatigued. *Forwrogt* seems to be connected with the O.H.Ger. *foruergot*, cursed; O.E. *weried*, cursed. The first interpretation, however, is supported by the Goth. verb *fra-vaurkjan*; Ger. *verwirken*, sündigen.

271

{125}

Ligber he sridde a dere srud.
Lucifer he shrouded (clothed) in dear (precious) shrouds
(vestments).

Ligber is evidently *Ligtber* = Lucifer. It occurs in the Ayenbite, p. 10:—"And verst we willeþ zigge of þe zenne of prede, vor þet wes þe verste zenne and þe aginninge of alle kueade, for prede brek verst velaþrede and ordre, huanne *Ligtbere* the angel for his greate vayrhede and his greate wyt wolde by above þe oþre angeles and him wolde emni to God þet hine zo vayr an zuo guod hedde ymad."

272-276

And he became in himself proud,
And with that pride upon him waxed envy
That evilly influenced all his conduct;
Then might he no lord tolerate,
That should in any wise control him.

P. 9. l. 275 *ðhauen* = suffer, endure, tolerate. S.Saxon *ðafen*, *iðeuen*; O.E. *thave*.

"Þe sexte bede þatt mann bitt
Uppo þe Paterr Nossterr
Þatt iss, þatt Godd ne þole nohht
Ne *þafe* laþe gastess.
To winnenn oferrhand off uss

Burh heore lape wiless."

The sixth petition that one prayeth
in the Pater Noster is that God should
not suffer nor permit loathsome spirits
to gain the upperhand of us
through their loathsome wiles.

—(Orm. i. p. 188.)

"& Hengest hine gon werien.
& nalde it noht *iþeuen* [polie]."

And Hengest gan him defend
And would not suffer it.

—(La3. vol. ii. p. 215.)

276 *ðhinge* = place, office, duty; it seems to be here used adverbially in the sense of "any wise," "at all." 276 *grauen* is perhaps an error for *þrauen*, to compel, control. Cf. *gu* for *ðu*, p. 11, ll. 365, 366, and *ðund* for *gund*. If *grauen* be the original reading then it is equivalent to *greven*. O.F. *grever*, Lat. *gravare*, to injure, grieve.

278

Min sete norð on heuene maken.

"Sette," he (Lucifer) said, "mi sete I sal
Gain him þat heist es of alle;
In þe *north* side it sal be sette,
O me seruis sal he non gette."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 4*b*.)

282 *geuelic* = *geuenlic* = like. Cf. the A.S. *ge-efenlæcan*, to be like, to imitate. O.E. *euening* = equal.

"And ðeðen he sal cumen eft,
and thence he shall come again,
.....
for to demen alle men,
for to judge all men,
oc nout *on-geuelike*.
but not a-like."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 23.)

"It (the law) fet ðe licham and te gost oc nowt o *geuelike*.
It feedeth the body and the spirit but not alike.
—(Ibid. p. 10.)

295 *ðis quead* = this wicked one. In Early English writers we meet with several derivatives {126} of this word, as *kueadliche*, wickedly, *kueadvol*, sinful. (See Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 4, and extract in Note to l. 271, p. 125.)

301

Euerilc ðhing haued [haued] he geue name,
To everything hath he given name.

309-310 Yet I ween I know of a device, that shall bring them misfortune.

P. 10. l. 314 *ðor buten hunte*, there without search, or hunting, without delay; *or* thereabout to *hunt* or search. 316 *bilirten*, to deprive of by treachery, to cheat a person out of a thing.

"ða herodes gesægh for-ðon bisuicn
[& *bilyrtet*] wæs from dryum, [& tungul
cræftgum] urað wæs suiðe."
(Matthew ii. 16, Northumbrian version.)

"Listneð nu a wunder,
ðat tis der doð for hunger:
goð o felde to a furg,
and falleð ðar-inne,

in eried lond er in erð-chine,
forto *bilirten* fugeles."

Listeneth now to a wonder,
That this deer (fox) doth for hunger:
Goeth a-field to a furrow,
And falleth therein,
In eared land or in earth-chink,
For to deceive fowls.
—(O.E. Miscell. p. 13, l. 403.)

318 *dreue* = trouble, disturb. Cf. O.E. *drove*, to trouble, *droving*, tribulation. "Þa Herodes þæt gehyrde, þa wearð he *gedrefed*,^[397] & eal Hierosolim-waru mid him."—Matt. ii. 3.

"& for-þi þatt he sahh þatt 3ho
Was *dræfedd* of his spæche
He toc to froffrenn hire anann."—(Orm. i. p. 74.)

"And because that he saw that she was troubled at his word, he took to comfort her anon." Southern writers, by metathesis, formed from *dreuen* (*dreue*) the vb. *deruen* (*derue*), thereby confounding it with another vb. *deruen* or *derue*, pret. *dorue*, p.p. *doruen* (A.Sax. *deorfan*, pret. *dearf*, p.p. *dorfen*), to labour, perish, be in trouble. *Dreue* is a transitive vb. of the weak conjugation, while *derue* is intransitive and of the strong conjugation, nevertheless we find *derue* (pret. *dorue*), taking the signification of *dreue*. "Stute nu earme steorue ant swic nuðe lanhure swikele swarte deouel, þat tu ne *derue* me na mare."—(Seinte Marherete, p. 12.) "Stop now, poor stern one, and cease now at once, deceitful swart devil, that thou harm me no more." In Lazamon we find not only pret. *drof* = distressed, but *derfde*, and the p.p. *iderued*. In the Owl and Nightingale (ed. Wright), p. 40, we find the p.p. *idorve* = troubled, injured.

"Other thou bodest cualm of oreve (orve),
Other that lond-folc wurth *i-dorve*."

322

And senkede hire hure aldre bale
= And poured out to her the bale of us all,

i. e. gave her the cup of sorrow, of which we all drink; *senkede* = *schenkede*, to pour out, to give to drink, to *skink*. See Orm. ii. 181. La3. ii. 202, 431; Alys. 7581; Owl and Nightingale, p. 70.

324

{127}

Quat oget nu ðat for-bode o-wold
= What does now that prohibition signify?

i. e. What is the meaning of the prohibition; *oget* = has, possesses *o wold* = *a wold* = in force, in signification. Cp.

Quat-so his dremes owen a wold
= What-soever his dreams do mean.

In ll. 1671, 2122 *wold* occurs as a noun = interpretation, meaning. The connection between the idea of *power*, and *meaning*, *interpretation*, is not, after all, so very remote. Do we not speak of the *force* of a word, its *power*, *use*, etc., in an expression? See Ormulum, p. 56, l. 11815.

327

for is fruit sired [sireð?] mannes mood,
= for its fruit enlighteneth (cleareth) man's mind.

330 *witent* for *witen it* = know it. 333 *on hire mod* = in her mind. 339 *scroðt* = *scroð* = solicited; the pret. of *scriðe*. The original meaning of the verb is, (1) to go; (2) to cause to go, to urge; (3) to solicit.

341

for to forðen is fendes wil,
for to further (do) his foe's will.

"For up he rigteð him
redi to deren,
to deren er to ded maken
if he it muge forðen."—(O.E. Miscell. pp. 5, 6.)

342

At he ðat fruit, and dede unskil,
Ate he that fruit and committed sin.

unskil, literally, signifies indiscretion, folly, and by an easy transition, sin, crime. (See Ormulum, vol. i. p. 12. Cf. O.E. *unskilwis* = irrational.)

P. 11. l. 345 *Vn-buxumhed* = disobedience; but in line 346 it signifies weakness, *unlithesomeness*.

347-8

Vn-welde woren and in win
Here owen limes hem wið-in.

Their own limbs within them
Were powerless and in strife.

vnwelde = unwieldy = the S. Saxon *vniwælde*, heavy.—(Gower i. 312.)

"—hise limes arn *unwelde*."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 3.)

(*i. e.* weak with age); *in win*, in strife, conflict.

"and wið al mankin
he (the devil) haueð nið and *win*" (envy and strife).
(O.E. Miscell. p. 8.)

"ðis fis wuneð wið ðe se grund,
and liueð ðer eure heil and sund,
til it cumeð ðe time
ðat storm stireð al ðe se,
ðanne sumer and winter *winnen* (strive)."
(O.E. Miscell. pp. 16, 17.)

"Ðar aros wale and *win*."
There arose slaughter and strife.—(La3. i. 18.)

349

flesses fremede and safte same
boðen he felten on here lichame.

Lust of flesh, and shame of form
both they felt in their bodies.

fremede seems connected with *fremen* and *frame*. In the translation I have connected *fremede* with O.E. *frim*, vigorous; but it may be another form of O.E. *frumðe*, beginning. Then the translation of l. 349 would be 'the beginning of flesh and shame of form.'

360

ðu haues ðe sorges sigðhe waked.
Thou hast for thyself a sight of sorrow roused.

sigðhe = sight, but if it be an error for *siðhe* it will signify adversity, mishap. 362 *ut luken* = shut out. 363 *tilen ði mete[n]* = earn thy food. *tilen* (till), earn, procure.

{128}

"Ne maig he *tilen* him non fode."
He is not able to procure food for himself.
(O.E. Miscell. p. 3.)

364 *wid* = *wið*, with. *swotes teres* = tears of sweat, *i. e.* drops of sweat. We may, however, by spoiling the metre, read *swotes & teres*, for in O.E. writers *swot* is frequently used in the singular and makes the plural *swotes*.

365, 366

Til gu beas eft into erðe cumen,
Till thou art again into earth come.

beas = *be'st* = art. The present has also a future signification.

369 *niðful* = envious.

"O *nyth* þare springes mani bogh,
Þat ledes man to mikel wogh,
for *nithful* man he luuves lest,
Þe quilk he wat es dughtiest."
—(Cursor Mundi, MS. Cott. Vesp. A iii. fol. 153b.)

loð an liðer, loathsome and vile.

372

And atter on is tunge cliuen,
And poison on his tongue shall cleave.

373 *san* = *schand*, disgrace, shame. Did the scribe originally write *sam* = shame? 377 *pilches*. This word answers to the "coats of skin" in our English version of the Scriptures. In modern English *pilch* is merely the flannel swathe of an infant, but it formerly signified a fur garment. Cf. Ital. *pellicia*, *pelizza*, any kind of fur; also Fr. *pelisse* (pelice), a furred garment.

"Here kirtle, here *pilche* of ermine,
Here keuerchefs of silk, here smok o line,
Al-togidere, with both fest,
Sche to-rent binethen here brest."—(Seven Sages, 473.)

P. 12. l. 384.

Cherubin hauet [haueð] ðe gates sperd,
Cherubim have the gates bolted (barred, fastened).

391 *swem* = sorrow, grief. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *swemande*. Legends of Holy Rood, pp. 135, 201.

392

Of iwel and dead hem stondeð greim
Of evil and death they stand in awe.

A similar phrase occurs in l. 432, p. 13. The phrase *stande awe* is not uncommon in O.E. writers.

"Than sal be herd the blast of bem,
The demster sal com to dem,
That al thing of *standes awe*."
(*i. e.* stands *in* awe of.)
—(Met. Hom. p. xii.)

"For Crist com sal be sa bright
Þat thoru þat mikel lauerd might
Him sal of *stand sa mikel au*,
Þat alle þe filthes of his maugh

Sal brist ute at his hindwin,
 For dred he sal haf of drightin."
 —(Antichrist and the Signs of the Doom,
 in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*,
 1863, p. 203, l. 408.)

"Thereof ne *stod him non owe*."—(Seven Sages, 1887.)

See Havelok the Dane, p. 9, l. 277.

393 *on sundri = asunder = apart, separate.*

398

And leded (ledeð) samen gunker lif.
 And lead (pass) together your (two) lives.

ledeð = ledeð, is a verb in the imperative mood; *gunker*, the A.S. *incer (dual)* = your two, of you two. Cf. *zunkerr bapre* = of you both.—(Orm. i. 214.)

408

And sumdel quemeð it his seri mood
 And somewhat it cheereth his sorry mood.

411

More for erneste dan [ðan] for gamen,
 More for necessity than for pleasure.

P. 13. l. 417 *al swilc sel* = all such time.

420

ðan he was of is broðer wold,
 When he was by his brother killed.

421, 422

An hundred ger after is dead,
Adam fro eue in srifte abead.
 A hundred years after his death,
 Adam from Eve in shrift (penance) abode.

(*i. e.* on account of the death of Abel.)

"A hundred winter of his liue
 fra þan forbar Adam his wiue,
 for soru of Abel þat was slayn."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 8.)

See Legends of the Holy Rood, pp. 20, 21.

431 *and wurð ut-lage* = and became an outlaw.

432

wið dead him stood hinke and age.
 Of death he stood *in* dread and fear.

hinke = inke, doubt, dread. See [note](#) on l. 392.

436

ðeft and reflac ðhugte him no same,

theft and robbery appeared to him no shame.

Reflac = robbery with violence, rapine. (See La3. i. 172, 272, 424; ii. 526.)

"Þe first sin is o covatise
þat revis mani man þair praise,
O þis cumes blindnes and tresun,
Reuelaic, theft, extorsiun."

—(The Seven Deadly Sins: *Cursor Mundi*, *Cott. MS.*
Vesp. A iii.)

438 *stonden agon* = withstand, oppose. Cf. O.E. *again-stande*, to oppose.

439

Met of corn, and wigte of fe,
Measure of corn, and weight of goods.

The only objection against explaining *fe* by goods or money is that in the poem it signifies cattle, the proper term for goods, etc., being *agte*. In *La3amon fe*, however, has the meaning of goods, money.

440

And merke of felde, first fond he,
And he first devised division (boundary) of fields (lands).

444 *at ðe sexte kne* = at the sixth degree. *Kne* in this sense is used by Robert of Gloucester, {130} p. 228:—"He come of Woden þe olde louerd, as in teþe kne" (*i. e.* tenth generation). 450 *On engleis tale* = in English speech.

P. 14. l. 451 *kire*, modesty, purity. See La3. l. 8077. K. Horn, l. 1446.

456

He was hirde wittere and wal.
He was herdsman wise and experienced (skilful).

See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *wale*.

457-8

Of merke, and kinde, and helde, & ble,
sundring and sameni[n]g tagte he.

He taught of (concerning) the character, breed, age, colour [of cattle], the keeping them asunder, and the matching them together. *merke* refers, perhaps, to the *form*, *shape*, etc., of the cattle, and *kinde* to their *pedigree*. 459 *glew*, music, still exists in glee, *gleeman*, etc., O.E. *gleowinge* = singing. *gleu*, to amuse by singing.

"Bi a piler was he þar sett
To *gleu* þaa gomes at þair mete."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 40*b*.)

Cf. *gleo*, music.—(La3. i. 298.) *gleo-cræften* = glee-crafts, arts of music.—(Ibid. i. 299.) *gleo-dreme* = glee-sound.—(Ibid. i. 77.) *gleowen*, *gleowien*, to chant, play.—(Ibid. ii. 382, 429.) 466 *a sellic smið*, a wonderful (rare) smith. 468 *To sundren and mengen* = to separate (the ore from the dross) and to mix (alloy).

469

Wopen of wigte and tol of grið
= weapon of war and tool of peace.

wigte = *wig* = war. *Wigte* may signify sharpness; it usually = strong, brave.

wel cuðe egte and safgte wið.

This line seems to be very corrupt and to stand in need of some emendation. I would propose to read as follows:—

wel cuðe he fegte and sagte wið

= well could he *fight* [*i. e.* with the *wopen* of *wigte*] and *heal* with [the *tol* of *grið*]. If this interpretation be right *tol of grið* would refer to some curative agents. 472 *wurð bisne*, became blind.

"Þis Lamech was called Lamech þe blind,
Caym he slogh wit chaunce we find."—(Cursor Mundi, fol.
10.)

475

Al-so he mistagte, also he schet,
As he mistaught, so he shot.

477 *wende* = *weened*, thought. 480-481 Cain unwarned, received it (the arrow), groaned, and stretched (fell prostrate), and died with that (immediately). *unwarde* may be an error for *unwarnde* = unwarned, or for *unwarded* = A.S. *unwered* = unprotected. 484 *dedes swog* = death's swoon. *Swog* = O.E. *swowe*, *swoughe*.

"*Aswogh* (in swoon) he fell adoun
An his hynder arsoun (rise of the saddle),
As man that was mate."—(Lybeaus Disconus, 1171.)

The verb to *swoon* occurs often in English under the form *swoghen* (p.p. *yswowe*),

"The king *swoghened* for that wounde."—(Kyng Alys., 5857.)

Cf. La3. 130, "*he fel iswowen*;" i. 192, *stille he was iswo3en* (the later copy reads *iswo3e*).

486

{131}

Of his soule beð mikel hagt.
On his soul is much sorrow.—(See l. 2044, p. 59.)

The literal signification seems to be thought, care. (See *Agte* in l. 3384.)

P. 15. l. 490 *or or*, etc. = first ere, etc. = first before, etc. *fen* = mud, dirt.

"Man here is nathyng elles
Bot a foule slyme, wlatsum til men,
And a sekful of stynkand *fen*."
—(Hampole's P. of C., l. 566.)

See R. of Gloucester, 6; Ps. (in Surtees' Psalter) xvii. 43. 492 *drinkilden* = were drowned; *drinkil* is a derivative of O.E. *drinke*, to drown, a softer form of which is *drenche*, which often signifies in O.E. a drink, potion (R. of Gl., p. 151; Ayenbite, p. 151, *deapes drenche*), as well as to drink and to drown. See La3. i. 64.

"& att te lattste *drunncnenn* þe33
þa wrecchess, þat hemm throwwenn.
And at the last drown they
The wretches who them trow (believe)."—(Orm. ii. 181.)

"The see him gon *adrynke*
That Rymenil may of-thinke."—(Kyng Horn, 978.)

494

he began holy custom
Of prayers, and of god-fearing-ness,
for life's help and soul's comfort (counsel).

500 *alied* = *halihed* = holiness; *toch* = *toc* = took. 501 *fro mannes mene*, from man's fellowship, society. The usual form of *mene* in O.E. is *ymene*, *ymone* = common, general. 503-510 From Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, pp. 122-126, we learn that both Enoch and Hely (Elijah) shall come before doomsday to turn the Jews from following Antichrist to the Christian law:—"For 1260 days, or three years, shall they continue to preach. Antichrist, in great wrath, shall put the two prophets to death in Jerusalem, where their bodies shall lie in the streets for three days and a half, after which they shall ascend to heaven in a cloud. After their death Antichrist shall only reign fifteen days, at the end of which time he shall be slain before the Mount of Olivet." Some "clerks" affirm that he shall be slain by St Michael in Babylon, "that great hill." (See "*Antichrist and the Signs before the Doom*," in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische Literatur*, 1863.) 517 *Methodius*. In the "*Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni*," p. 23, ed. by Churchill Babington, 1865, amongst the "auctores names" we find mention made of "Methodius etiam martyr et episcopus, cui incarcerato revelavit angelus de mundi statu principio et fine." 518 *sighe sir* = *sigðhe sir* = *sheer insight*, clear fore-knowledge.

P. 16. l. 525 *quat agte awold* = what should happen. 526 *water wold*, destroyed by water. *wold* may = *walled*, flooded, from *wallen*. 530 *hore-plage*, whore-play, whoredom. Cf. O.Sax. *hor-uulo*; O.H.G. *huorgilust*. In O.E. *hore* (not *whore*) was an epithet applicable to men as well as women. It occasionally signifies adultery. It is found in combination as a qualifying term in *hore-cop*, *horesone*, a bastard; *hore-hous*, a brothel. The O.E. *horwed*, defiled, unclean; *horowe*, foul (Chaucer); *hori*, *ouri*, dirty; Provincial E. *horry* (Devonshire), seem to belong to another family of words.

532

{132}

Wimmen welten weres mester
Women wielded a man's art.—(See Rom. i. 26.)

See Allit. Poems, p. 46, ll. 269-272.

533

And swilc woded wenten on,
And such madness (folly) went on.

woded = *wodhed*. Cf. *alied* = *alihed* = holiness (l. 500, p. 15). "Þe oþer ontreupe þet comþ of prede is *wodhede*, me halt ane man *wod* þet is out of his wytte, in huam skele is miswent."—(Ayenbite, p. 12.)

534

Golhed hunkinde he gunnen don,
Unnatural lust they did commit.

Golnes = lust, lasciviousness, occurs in the Owl and Nightingale, l. 492. Ancren Riwele, p. 198. Ps. lxxvii. 14.

"Non lest (listen) on man do amys
Thorþ hys oþene *gale* (lust)."—(Shoreham, p. 107.)

hunkinde = *unkinde*, unlawful, unnatural. 536 *quad mester*, wicked craft (practices). See Allit. Poems, p. 46, ll. 265-268. *Quad* takes several forms and meanings in O.E.; as *qued*, wicked (Kyng Alys., 5619; evil, 4237); the devil (R. of Gl., 314); *quead*, wickedness (Ayenbite, p. 4); *quathe*, *wothe*, *wathe*, evil, harm (Hampole's P. of C., 2102, 4558; Allit. Poems, B. 885).

"De *quât* deit, de schuwet gêrn dat licht."—(Reynard the Fox.)

537 *hun-wreste plage*, wicked lust; *hun-wreste* = *unwreste*, weak, frail, and hence wicked.

"Mærling *vnwærste* [*onwreste*] man
Whu hæuest þu me þus idon."—(La3. ii. 228.)

"Þenne þat hæfd (leader) is *unwræst* [*onwrest*]
þe hæp (host) is þæ wurse."—(*Ibid.* vol. ii. 259.)

"Thanne aʒte men here wyves love,
Ase God doth holy cherche;
And wyves nauʒt aʒens men
Non *onwrestnesse* werche,
Ac tholye,
And nauʒt *onwrest* opsechen hy
Ne tounge of hefede holye."—(Shoreham, p. 57.)

See Orm. i. 168-9. A.Sax. Chron., 1052. Wright's Lyric Poems, 37. Kyng Alys., 878. Owl and Night., 178. 538 *A ðefis kinde* = in thief's kind, in sodomy. *thief* in O.E. was a general term of reproach. Perhaps in *ðefis* we have an allusion to *Cain*.

542

And leten godes frigti-hed
And forsook the fear of God.

544

And mengten wið waried kin
And intermixed with accursed kin.

545

Of hem woren ðe getenes boren
Of them were the giants born.
—(See Genesis vi. 4.)

546

Mighti men, and figti, for-loren
= *Mighti men, figti and forloren*,
Mighty men, warlike and forlorn (doomed).

548 *litel tale*, little account (worth). 553 *blissen* = *lessen* = *be-lessen* (?) or *bi + leschen*, to soften. Cf. *blinnen* and *linnen* = to cease. See ll. 3653, 3803.

554

{133}

ðat it ne wexe at more hun-frame
lest it should grow to greater evil.

hun-frame = *unframe*, loss, disadvantage. 556 *deres kin* = animals.

P. 17. l. 560 *grið*, protection, safety.

"he wuneden (dwelt) seoððen (afterwards) here
inne *griðe* and inne *friðe* (peace)."—(Laʒ. ii. 50.)

"Lauerd, lauerd, ʒef (give) me *grið*."—(*Ibid.* iii. 35.)

Cf. *greth*, quarter (Sir Cleges, 292). *grith-bruch*, breach of the peace (Owl and Nightingale, 1043). *grith-sergeant* (Havelok, 267). 561 *feteles*, a vessel, a *fat* or *vat*.

"þe firrste *fetless* wass
Brerdfull off waterr filledd."—(Orm. ii. 148.)

"Sex *feteles* of stan war thar stan[d]and,
Als than was cumand in the land
And Crist bad thaim thir *feteles* fille
Wit water, and thai did son his wille."
—(Met. Hom. p. 120.)

562 *set*, made, formed. *limed*, daubed, pitched. 564 *sperd*, *sparred*, barred. See Orm. D. 261; H. i. 142, ii. 68; Havelok, 448. *sperre* or *sparre* signifies also to lock, shut up. *Chaucer*; *Troilus and Creseide*, v. 455; *Bone Florence*, 1774. *ðig* = *ðic*, thick.

566

ðor buten noe(.) long swing he dreg.
Thereabout Noah endured long toil.

swing = *swinc*, toil, labour. 568 *welken*, pass away, literally to fade, wither; and usually applied to plants and flowers.

"It wites als gresse areli at dai,
Arelī blomes and fares awai;
At euen doun es it brogt,
Un-lastes, and *welkes*, and gas to noght."—(Ps. lxxxix. 6.)

See Hampole's P. of C. l. 707. 576 *arche-wold*. See [note](#) to l. 255. 582 *gette* or *get*, poured down. *gette* is the preterite of *geten* or *gete*. See l. 585. Cf. O.E. *yhete* (*zete*); pret. *yhet*; p.p. *yhoten* (*izote*).

"*Yhet* over þam þi wreth."—(Ps. lxxviii. 25.)

See Ps. xli. 5, lxxiii. 21. Percy's Reliq. vol. ii. 81. Cf. "a metal *geoter*," a metal caster, *Kyng Alys*. 6725. *out-yhetted*, poured out, Hampole's P. of C. 7119. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Gote*. 592 *moned* = *moneð* = month.

P. 18. l. 598 *dragen* by metrical license for *wið-dragen*, withdrawn. *ðe watres win* = the water's force (strife). *Winne* in O.E. has the signification of to fight, contend with, strive, and hence to get. Cf. O.E. *wunne*, victory; *wan*, contrivance, remedy. See l. 347.

"Alle we atter dragen off ure eldere,
ðe broken drigtinnes word ðurg ðe neddre;
ðer-ðurg haueð mankin
boðen nið and *win*."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 11.)

607 *est* = east. Probably only an error for *eft* = again. 614 *arche-wolde*. See [note](#) to l. 255. 617 *Rad* = hasty, rash. Literally it signifies ready, and frequently occurs in O.E. writers with this meaning. Cf. O.E. *gerâd*, *rædlīce*, *rædliche*, *radely*, *radly*, promptly, quickly, suddenly. See l. 2481, and *Owl and Nightingale*, ll. 423, 1041, 1279; *Laz.* 25603; *St Marh.* p. 10; *Avow.* {134} *Arth.* xix. 6.

P. 19. l. 630 *tudered* (see [note](#) to l. 164).

631-637

Often he prayed with timid prayer,
That such vengeance as God then did
Should no more on the world come,
What vengeance so *ever* there should be taken.
God granted it in token of love,
Showed him in the welkin above
A rainbow, they call it, red and blue.

so after *swiulc* is a true relative, as in the oldest period.

635 *gat* = granted. It is the preterite of a verb *gate*, to grant.

"Fourti dais he sal [tham] *yate*
þat fallen ar ute o þair state
þoru foluing o þat fals prophet,
þat þai mai þam wit penance bete."
—(*Antichrist*, in *Jahrbuch für Romanische und Englische*
Literatur,
1863, p. 204, l. 428.)

gate or *yate*, pret. *yatte*, is the Northern form of the word, the corresponding southern term is *zete*, pret. *zette*.

"& 3ho ne wass nohht tær onn3æn,
Acc *zatte* hemm hère wille
& *zatte* þatt 3ho wollde ben
Rihht la3helike fesstnedd
Wiþþ macche, swa summ i þat ald
Wass la3he to ben fesstnedd."—(Orm. i. 80.)

"& þe king him *zette*
swa Hengist hit wolde."—(La3. ii. 172.)

"& þe king him *zette*
al þat he 3irnde."—(La3. i. 189.)

See Seinte Marherete, p. 18. Allit. Poems, p. 17, l. 557. *a* = *an* = in. 637 *men cleped* = one calleth it; *cleped* = *clepet* = *clepe* + *et*; *et* = it. We have a similar construction in l. 1082:

"for al ðat nig t he sogten ðor
ðe dure, and *fundend* neuere mor."

fundend = *finden* + *ed* = *founden* + *et* = found it. The author of the poem constantly joins the pronoun *et* = *it* to the preterite of weak verbs. See line 479, where *letet* = let it. 590 *stodet* = *stod it* = it stood. 1654 *kiddit* = *kidd it* = showed it. As the plurals of the present indicative do not end in *-eþ* or *-et* in the poem, but in *-en* (*-n*), *cleped* may be an error for *clepeð* or *clepeth* = calls, and *men* = O.E. *me* = one. See line 750.

643-644

And as high the flame shall go,
As the flood flowed on the downs (hill).

lowe, a northern term (of Norse origin) for flame, the southern form (of A.Sax. origin) is *leie*. Religious Songs in Old Eng. Miscell., pp. 67, 182.

"Of his neose-þurles
cumeð þe rede *leie*."

See also Legend of St Brandan, 512.

{135}

"Þair throtes sal ay be filled omang
Of alle thyng þat es bitter and strang,
Of *lowe* and reke with stormes melled,
Of pyk and brunstane togyder welled."
—(Hampole's P. of. C., l. 9431.)

653 *vten* = *wið-vten*, without, besides. See l. 656. Cf. l. 596, with l. 598. 655 *bi tale*, in number.

P. 20. l. 676 *gan ille wune*, began wicked practices. 678 *muni[gin]g* = remembrance. 692 *fendes fleiðing*, fiends' strife. Probably *fleiðing* = *flitting*, contention, strife. The phrase *fendes fleathe* = ? *fendes fleiðing*, occurs in Shoreham's poems, p. 97.

"3yf thou rewardest thyne eldrynges nau3t
A-lyve and eke a-dethe,
That were wel besy to brynge the forthe,
.....
3yf thou hy gna3st and flag3st eke,
Ry3t hys that *fendes fleathe*."

P. 21. l. 713 *hicte* = *higte*, was called, named. 724 *wol wel* = *wel wel* = very well, extremely well. Cf. the O.E. expressions *wel ald*, *wel lang*, etc., very old, very long, etc.; *wol wel* corresponds exactly to the O.H.G. and M.H.G. *vil wol*; Mod. Ger. *sehr wohl*. See Erec. (ed. Haupt. 1839), 2017.

Thare let hur, and ðeðen he nam,
Terah left Ur, and thence he went.

let (pret. of *lete*) = left; *nam*, literally took, and hence took the way, departed, went. See ll. 744, 745. 727 *burgt*, an error for *burg*.

P. 22. l. 743 *for*, went. See l. 763.

748

Of weledes fulsum and of blis Rich of (in) wealth and of (in) bliss.

weledes is an error for *welðes*; it may = *werldes* = world's; *fulsum* = rich, plenteous, bountiful, occurs in O.E. *fulsumhed* (see l. 1548), *fulsumly*.

749 *ist* = *is it*, is there.

751

Each thing dieth that therein is cast.

753 *ðus it is went* = thus is it turned *or* changed. 754 *brimfir*, if not an error for *brin-fire* (burning fire; see l. 1164), signifies wild-fire, *i.e.* brimstone. Cf. A.Sax. *cwic-fyr* = fire of brimstone. 763 *hunger bond*. We ought, perhaps, to read *hunger-bond*, corresponding to the German *hungersnoth*, famine, dearth. Cf. *luue-bond*, l. 2692, force of love. 764 *feger* = *feyer*, far. 767 *to leten* = to lose.

P. 23. l. 787 *erdne* = *ernde*, errand, prayer, petition, message.

"Th scal iu sagen imbot,
gibot ther himilisgo Got,
Ouh nist ther er gihorti
so fronsig *arunti*."—(Otfried's Evangelienbuch.)

to god erdne beren = to intercede with God. *Ernde* occurs in Lyric Poetry, p. 62, in the sense of to intercede. 792 *arsmetike* = *arsmet[r]like* = arithmetic.

793

He was hem lef, he woren him hold,
He was dear to them, they were true to him.

795 *sat* = *schat*, treasure, still existing in *scot*, *shot*. 796 *vn-achteled*, unestimated, immense; {136} from *achtel*, to estimate, reckon. See Stratmann, s.v. *ahthien*.

801

ðor he quilum her wisten wunen,
Where they formerly wished to dwell.

P. 24. l. 813 *atteð* = *hatteð*, is called.

827

ðer het god abre ðat tagte lond, etc.
There God promised Abraham that promised land, etc.

tagte = *bitagte*, literally, assigned, appointed. 832 *giscinge of louerd-hed* = desire of lordship, greed of dominion. *Giscinge* = covetousness; the correct form is *gitsing* (*zitsung*, *zittsung*), but *zissinge* is found in La3. ii. 227. Cp. *yssing*, O.E. Miscell. p. 38. *icinge*,

Ayenbite, p. 16, and see Orm. i. 157.

"Al his motinge (talk)
was ful of *zitsinge*."—(La3. i. 280.)

833

Neg ilc burge hadde ise loureding,
Nigh each borough (city) had its lord.

834 *kumeling* is literally a stranger, foreigner, but here signifies a king or ruler not of native blood, one of foreign extraction. See *Comeling* in Prompt. Parv. p. 89.

"For I am a *commelyng* toward þe
And pilgrym, als alle my faders was."
—(Hampole's P. of C., 1385.)

"Wande ein *chomelinch* ih bin mit dir unde ellente also alle uatere mine."—(Wendb. Ps. xxxviii. 22.)

P. 25. l. 842 *ferding stor*, a great army. See O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 189.

844 *gouel*, tribute, tax. Later writers use the word *gauel* or *gouel* in the sense of usury. See Ayenbite, p. 35; O.E. Miscell. p. 46. Cf. *gaueler*, usurer. Ayenbite, p. 35; Ps. cviii. 11. 847 *haued* = *haueð*, hath. 848 *here-gonge*, invasion.

"For ich am witi ful iwis,
And wot (knoweth) al that to cumen is:
Ich wot of hunger [and] of *hergonge*."
—(Owl and Nightingale, l. 1189.)

851 *fowre on-seken and fifue weren* = four attack and five defend. *on-seken* = attack.

"heo wenden to beon sikere. They weened to be secure
þeo Belin heom *on-sohte*." when Belin attacked them.
—(La3. i. 241.)

864 *witter of figt* = skilled in fighting. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *wyter*, and La3. i. 260, 409; ii. 247.

866

Abram let him tunde wel,
Abram caused himself to be well surrounded (well guarded).

869 *wenden*, thought.

875

wið-ðuten [= wiðð-uten] ðo ðe cuden flen
= except those who could flee.

P. 26. l. 882 *bat* = *bad* = *bead* = literally offered, and hence restored. *bat* = *bette* occurs in Legends of Holy Rood for *amended*, restored, p. 210, l. 6. 886 *Borwen*, delivered, rescued, the p.p. of *bergen* (O.E. *berze*, *berwen*).

"Þis boc is ymad vor lewede men
vor vader and vor moder and vor oþer ken
Ham vor to *berze* vram alle manyere zen
þet in hare inwyte ne bleve no vour wen."
—(Ayenbite, p. 211.)

{137}

"And huo þat agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes him ssel þer-of vor-þençh, and him ssave, and bidde God merci yef he wyle by *yborze*."—(Ibid. p. 1.) Orm uses *berrzhenn*, to save, preserve, from which he forms the derivative *berrhless*, salvation. 888 *feres wale*, brave

companions (allies). *Wale* signifies select, choice, worthy, and hence brave. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Wale*.

893

He froðer[ed]e him after is swinc.
He comforted him after his toil.

Herbert Coleridge (Gloss. Index, p. 33) connects *froðere* with the A.Sax. *frofrīan*, to comfort. Of course there is nothing to be said against the interchange of *f* and *th* (cf. *afurst*, thirsty; *afyngred*, hungry, etc.); but the A.S. *freoðian*, to protect, render secure, is nearer in form, and there is the O.E. *vrepie* (Ayenbite) to prove that this verb had not gone out of use. 895 *ðe tigðe del* = the tenth part. *tigðe* = *tithe* = tenth. 898 *bargt* = *barg* (the pret. of *bergen*) preserved. 910 *wið-uten man* = except the men. The rhyme seems to require us to read *nam*; the meaning would then be "without exception *or* reserve."

911

Alle hes hadde wið migte bi-geten.
He had them all with might begotten (obtained).

hes = *he* + *es* = he + them. The combination *hes* occurs again in l. 943. *es* or *is* = them, as in l. 949. See Note to l. 135, and Preface to O.E. Miscell. p. xv, and O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. xii.

P. 27. l. 913 *meðelike wel*, with great moderation, very meetly. Cf. *unmeaðeliche* in Seinte Marherete, p. 10. *meðeliche* in O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 7. *meðleas*, Ancren Riwe, p. 96. 918 *algen* = *halgen* = hallow. 920 *bi-told* (rescued) should be the pret. of a vb. *bitellen*, but no such word occurs in the poem. See O.E. Hom. 1st S. p. 205. Owl and Night. l. 263. Lazamon uses *bi-tellen*, to win.

"Ac wih him we scullen ure freoscipe (freedom)
mid fehte *bitellen*."—(Vol. i. p. 328.)

"Bi-ðencheð eow ohte (bold) cnihtes
to *bi-tellen* eoweore rihtes."—(i. 337.)

The editor explains *bitellen* by to *win*, but *regain* would suit the context.

"Nu þu hauest Brutlond,
Al *bi-tald* to þire hond."—(Vol. ii. p. 335.)

"Nu ich mi lond habben *bi-tald*."—(Vol. iii. p. 258.)

924

Quo-so his alt him bi-agt
= Whoso them (goods) holdeth, him it behoveth (yield as
tithes).

His = *is* = *es*, them. 927 *gulden wel*, requited well.

934

Of ðe-self sal ðin erward ten,
Of thyself shall thine heir come.

erward = *eruweard*, heir. 939 *nam god kep* = took good heed to, attended carefully to. *kep* = care. See R. of Gl. 177, 191. Owl and Night. l. 1226. Hampole's P. of C. ll. 381, 597. 941 *Euerilc*, each, every one. *euerilc* is the same as the O.E. *euerich*, Mod. Eng. *every*.

943

Vndelt hes leide quor-so hes tok,
Undivided he laid them where-so he took (brought) them.

{138}

This line refers to the "*duue and a turtul*," in the following line. See Genesis xv. 10. 945 *on-rum* the same as *a-rum*, apart, aside.

"Tho Alisaundre sygh this,
Aroum anon he drow, ywis,
And suththe he renneth to his muthe (army)."
—(Kyng Alys., 1637.)

946

And of ðo doles kep he nam.
And of the pieces care he took.

P. 28. l. 949 *kagte is wei*, drove them away. *kagte* is the pret. of *kache*, to drive.

"And he ansuered als he war medde,
And said, Allas and wailewaye.
That ever I com at yon abbaye,
For in na chaffar may I winne
Of tha lurdanes that won tharinne
For likes nan of thaim my play,
Bot alle thar *kache* me away."—(Met. Hom. p. 151.)

953-954 God said to him in true dream, the *future* condition of his seed. *beren-tem* = *barn-teem*, offspring, descendants.

"We are alle a (one) man *barn-teme*."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 27b.)

956

And uten erdes sorge sen.
And in foreign lands sorrow see (experience).

Cp.

"*Outen* sones to me lighed þai,
Outen sones elded er þai."—(Ps. xvii. 46.)

"Filiu alieni mentiti sunt mihi, filii alieni inveteraverunt."

Cf. *uten stede*, l. 1741. O.E. *utenlande*, a foreigner. Havelok, l. 2153. 958 *Hor* = *or*, before. 960 *ðat hotene lond*, that promised land. 964 *untuderi*, barren. The usual O.E. term is *unberand*, unbearing. See O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 177. 965 *abre* = to Abram. 969-971 And Sarai would not suffer it, that Hagar were thus swollen (with pride). She held her hard in thrall's wise (treated her as a slave). 974 *one and sori*, solitary and sad. 975 *wil and weri*, lonely and weary. *Wil* literally signifies astray, *wild*, from the verb *wille*, to go astray. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Wyl*.

"He is hirde, we ben sep;
Silden he us wille,
If we heren to his word
ðat we ne gon nowor *wille*."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 2.)

"And child Jesus *willed* them fra."—(Met. Hom. p. 108.)

977

wiste hire drogen sori for ðrist.
Knew her to be suffering sorely for thirst.

drogen may be an error for *drogende* = suffering. *sori* as an adjective is not sorrowful, as most editors interpret the word, but heavy, painful, and hence anxious, etc. See l. 974.

"Quen thai him (Jesus) missed, thai him soht
Imang thair kith and fand him noht,

978 *quemedede hire list*, satisfied her desire.

{139}

P. 29. l. 984 *folc frigti*, formidable folk, *frigti* does not here signify, as in other parts of the poem, *afraid*, but *to be feared*. 991 *in sunder run*, secret speech or secret communing, private conversation. See O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 29. 1010 *ðe ton* = the one. *ton* = that one the first; *toðer* = that other, the second.

P. 30. l. 1019 *quamedede* = *quemedede*, pleased.

1021-1024

Quoth this one, "this time next year,
Shall I appear to thee here;
By that time shall bliss befall Sarah,
That she shall of a son conceive."

1026

And it hire ðogte a selli ðhing,
And it appeared to her a marvellous thing.

1028 *on wane*, wanting one, *i.e.* one less. "In þis burh was wuniende a meiden swiðe zung of zeres, *two wone* of twenti."—(St. Kath. 69.)

1032

And it wurð soð binnen swilc sel,
And it became so (came to pass) within such time.

1035 *stelen* = go away stealthily or secretly.

1036

Ne min dede abraham helen, Nor my deed from Abraham
hide.

1037 *sinne dwale* = complaint of sin (see l. 1220); *dwale* may be taken as an adj. = grievous, mischievous. 1038 *miries dale*, an error for *mirie dale* = pleasant dale. See l. 1121.

1039-40

ðo adde abram-is herte sor,
for loth his newe wunede ðor,
Then had Abraham's heart grief,
For Lot, his nephew, dwelt there.

1041-4 "Lord," quoth he, "how shalt thou do (this), if thou shalt take vengeance thereon; shalt thou not the righteous protect (spare), or for them (for their sake) to the others mercy bear (show)?" *með beren* = to bear mercy, to show mercy to. See ll. 1046, 1242.

1046

Ic sal meðen ðe stede for ðo,
I shall have mercy upon the place for those (for their sake).

Meðen signifies to use gently, act with moderation towards any one, to compassionate, to show mercy to. (See Allit. Poems, p. 45, l. 247; p. 51, l. 436; p. 54, l. 565; O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 153.) 1049 *at-wot*, departed. There is no such verb as *æt-wítan*, to depart, in Bosworth's A.Sax. Dict. The only meaning given to *atwiten* by Stratmann is to reproach, twit. *At-wot* may be a blunder for *at-wond*, departed. See l. 3058. La3. l. 87. We have the O.E. *at-flegen*, *at-gon*, *at-scape*, etc. The simple verb *wite* is not uncommon in Early English authors.

"The first dai sal al the se
Boln and ris, and heyer be
Than ani fel of al the land,
.....
And als mikel the tother day
Sal it sattel and *wit* away."—(Met. Hom., p. 25.)

"When this was sayd, scho *wyte* away."—(*Ibid.*, p. 169.)

1054 *quake* is evidently an error for *quate* = *wait*, look for.

P. 31. l. 1055

{140}

He ros, and lutte, and scroð him [hem?] wel.
He rose, and bowed, and urged (invited) them well.

1060

He wisten him bergen fro ðe dead.
They wished to preserve him from death.

bergen is literally to preserve, but it may be here used passively, as the infinitive often is by O.E. writers, and we must then render the line as follows:—"They wished him to be preserved from death."

1062

And he him gulden it euerilc del.
And they him requited it every whit.

1063

Oc al ðat burgt folc ðat helde was on.
But all that townfolk that were old enough.

1073

ðat folc vn-seli, sinne wod.
That wretched folk, mad with sin.

1076 *wreche and letting* = vengeance and failure.

1079

Wil siðen cam on euerilc on.
Blindness *or* bewilderment afterwards came on every one.

1082 *fundend* = *funden* + *id* = *funden* + *it* = found it. 1084 *don red* = do (obey) counsel, i.e. take advice.

P. 32. l. 1095 *in sel* = in time, timely, opportunely.

1097

ðat here non wente agen.
That none of them should turn back.

1101 *gunde under dun*, under yond hill. 1103 *sren*, if correct, might signify *screen*, but it seems to be an error for *fren*, to set free, and hence to save.

1105

Ai was borgen bala-segor.

Aye was saved Bela Zoar (little Bela).

See Gen. xiv. 2; xix. 20, 22. **1107** *hine* = him, the name of the town being regarded as of the masculine gender. **1108** *erðe-dine* = earthquake.

"Á hundyr á thowsand and sewýntene yhere
Frá þe byrth of our Lord dere,
Erddyn gret in Ytaly
And hugsum fell all suddanly,
And fourty daxis frá þine lestand."—(Wyntown, p. i. 289.)

The verb *dinne* in O.E. has not only the sense of to *din*, but to shake, quake. See Seinte Marherete, p. 20.

"Þe erth quok and *dind* again."
—(Cursor Mundi; Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 11 b.)

1109 *Sone so*, as soon as. **1110** *brend-fier-rein*, rain of burning fire.

1116

Ne mai non dain wassen ðor-on,
None may dare to wash therein.

dain, if not an error for *darin* = *daren*, dare, venture, may = *ðain*, a man, a servant, or = *duen*, avail. **1119** *wente hire a-gon*, turned her aback. See l. **1097**. **1120** *wente in to a ston*, turned into a stone.

1121

So ist nu forwent mirie dale,
So is there now changed merry (pleasant) dale.

ist = *is* + *it*, *is it*, there is. **1125** *deades driuen*, held (influenced) of (by) death.

P. 33. l. **1127** They say the trees that are near it, come to maturity in time, and bring forth {141} fruit and thrive, but when their apples are ripe, fire-ashes one may see therein. *fier-isles*, fire-ashes. For the meaning of *isle*, see Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Vsle*. **1131-2** That land is called dale of salt, many a one taketh thereof little heed (account).

"Of thair schepe thai gif na *tale*,
Whether thai be seke or hale."—(MS. Harl. 4196, fol. 92.)

1137 *biggede*, dwelt. It signifies more properly to *build*. **1139-40** Here is an allusion to the destruction of the world by fire mentioned in lines **640-644**, p. 19. Those maidens erewhile heard some say that fire should all this world consume. **1140** *forswedden*, to burn up entirely, from the O.E. *swethe* or *swithe*, to burn, scorch. See Ancren Riwe, p. 306 (footnote). Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *swythe*. **1142** *fieres wreche*, vengeance (plague) of fire. **1143-4** The Cursor Mundi says that Lot's daughters seeing only their father, thought that all men had perished.

"Bot Loth him held þat cave wit-in,
He and his doghtres tuin;
For þai nan bot þair fadre sau,
Þai wend alle men war don odau,
Thoru þat ilk waful wrak;
Þe elder to þe yonger spak:
'Sister to þe in dern I sai,
Þou seis þe folk er alle awai;
Bot Loth our fader es carman (male) nan,
Bot we twa left es na womman;
I think mankind sal perist be,
Bot it be stord wit me and þe.'"—(fol. 18.)

1147 *vnder-gon*, (1) to go under, (2) to cheat, deceive. In line **1160** *under-gon* = to undertake, take up again.

Cp.

"ȝet our by-leave wole *onder-gon*,
That thyse thre (Persons of the Trinity) beth ryȝt al on."
—(Shoreham, p. 142.)

"Ope the heȝe eȝtynde day
He *onder-ȝede* the Gywen lay."—(Ibid. p. 122.)

"And tus adam he [Christ] *under-gede*,
reisede him up, and al mankin,
ðat was fallen to helle dim."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 22.)

1151 *eiðer here*, each of them. Cf. O.E. *eiðer eȝe*, each eye, both eyes. 1159-60 Now behoveth us to turn back and take up *the* song concerning Abraham.

1162

Wið reuli lote and frigti mod.
With mournful cheer and frightened mood (mind).

reuli = sad, rueful, from the verb *rue*, to pity, compassionate, grieve for. Cf. O.E. *rueness*, compassion; *Ruer*, a merciful person; *reuthe*, pity.

"He saith 'we ben ybore euerichone
Making sorwe and *reuly* mone.'"—(MS. Addit. 11305.)

lote, fare, cheer.

"Ðis isah þe leodking
grimme heore *lates*."

The king saw this,
their grim gestures.
—(Laȝ. ii., 245.)

"Ðat freond sæiðe to freonde,
mid fæire *loten* hende,
'Leofue freond, wæs hail!'"

{142}

That friend saieth to his friend
With fair comely looks,
"Dear friend, wassail!"
—(*Ibid.* ii., 175.)

P. 34. l. 1163 *Roke*, East Anglian for *reke*, smoke. See Prompt. Parv. p. 436; Beve's, l. 2471.

1164

And ðe brinfires stinken smoke,
And the sulphur's stinking smoke.

stinken = *stinkende*, stinking. 1166 *him reu*. The verb *rewe* is used impersonally in O.E. 1167 *suðen* = southwards. (See Gen. xx. 1.) 1171-2 Erewhile as first Pharaoh her took, now taketh Abimelech her also. 1177 *wif-kinnes*, womankind. 1178 *wið-helð* = *wið-held*. 1179-80 In dream to him came tidings why he suffered and underwent that misfortune. 1180 *untiming* is literally that which is unseasonable. We have the same notion expressed in O.E. *unhap* (mishap), misfortune; E. *happen*, happy, and E. *hap*, *happen*, etc. Cp. *untime*, in Ancren Riwe, p. 344. 1184 *ðat il sel*, that same time, immediately.

1186

And his yuel sort was ouer-gon,
And his evil lot was passed.

1188

ða ðe swinacie gan him nunmor deren,
When the quinsy did him no more vex (annoy).

Our author or his transcriber is certainly wrong about the "*swinacie*;" for the punishment of "*lecher-craft*" was *meselry* (leprosy), the quinsy being the penalty for *gluttony*. The seven deadly sins were thus to be punished in Purgatory:—

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Pride, | by a daily fever. |
| 2. Covetousness, | " the dropsy. |
| 3. Sloth, | " the gout. |
| 4. Envy, | " boils, ulcers, and blains. |
| 5. Wrath, | " the palsy. |
| 6. Gluttony, | " the quinsy. |
| 7. Lechery, | " meselry or leprosy. |

1192 *ðat faire blod*, that fair woman. *blod* in O.E. was used as a term of the common gender, as also were such words as *girl*, *maid*, etc. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *blod*.

1193

Bad hire ðor hir wið heuod ben hid
= *Bad hire ðor-wið hir heuod ben hid?*
Bad her there-with her head to be hid,
(That is, she was to buy a veil for her head).

1194 *timing*, good-fortune, happiness. See [note](#) to line 1180. **1195** *bi-sewen*, be seen. *so* in this line seems an unnecessary addition of the scribe's. **1197** *wurd* = *wurð*, became; *on elde wac*, in age weak (feeble). *Woc* = weak; the older form is *wac*. See La3. ii. 24, 195, 411.

"Forr icc amm i me sellfenn *wac*,
& full off untrumnesse."—(Orm. ii. 285.)

"Vor nout makeð hire *woc* but sunne one."
For nought maketh hir weak but sin only.
—(Ancren Riwle, p. 4.)

See O.E. Miscell. p. 135; ll. 581, 595.

1198 *trimedede* is, perhaps, for *timede* = *teemed* = brought forth; if not it must be referred to {143} O.E. *trumen*. See *trimen* in l. [1024](#).

P. 35. l. **1200** *a-buten schoren* = about shorn, is merely the explanation of circumcized.

"O thritte yeir fra he was born,
was ysmael wen he was *schorn*."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 16*b*.)

1201 *lay* is another form of *law*. Cf. O.E. *daye* and *dawe*. **1204** *al swilk sel*, even at such time. **1206** *is told*, is reckoned. **1208** *fro teding don*, removed from his mother's care (?). *teding* = *tending* (?), nursing, care, not *teðing* = *teething*. "*fro teding don*" in the Cursor Mundi is expressed by the phrase *spaned fra the pap* = weaned from the breast.

1209

Michel gestninge made abraham,
great feasting or entertainment made Abraham.

gestninge (feasting) seems to be the same as the S.Saxon *gistninge*, a banquet. The original meaning is hospitality; O.E. *gesten*, to entertain a guest; S.Sax. *gistnen*, to lodge. See Ancren Riwle, p. 288*a*, 414. La3. ii. 172.

1212

And ysmael was him vn-swac,
And Ishmael was to him (Isaac) disagreeable.

un-swac, displeasing, distasteful. There is no such word as *un-swæc* to be found in the A.Sax. glossaries, but we have *swæc*, savour, taste, from which I have deduced the meaning here given to *un-swac*. See Ancren Riwe, p. 48, where *spekung* = *swekung*, and cp. *swæc*, stenc, and hrepung, in Ælfric's Hom. i. 138.

1213 *un-framen*, to annoy, from O.E. *frame*, to benefit, to profit.

1216 *Hir was ysmaeles anger loð*, To her was Ishmael's anger displeasing.

1217 *Ghe bi-mente hire to abraham*, She bemoaned her to Abraham. *bimene* = pret. of *bimene*, to complain, lament.

"*bimene* we us, we hauen don wrong."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 25; see R. of Gloucester, p. 490.)

1220 *dwale*, complaint, grief. See l. 1037.

"Be þu neuere to bold, to chiden agen oni scold,
ne mid mani tales to chiden agen alle *dwales*."
(O.E. Miscell., p. 127. See p. 126, l. 414.)

1221 *rapede*, hastened, hurried away. See Rich. Cœur de Lion, 2206.

"The wretche stiward ne might nowt slape;
Ac in the morewing he gan up *rape*."—(Seven Sages, l. 1620.)

"The king saide, 'I ne have no *rape* (I am in no hurry)
For me lest yit ful wel slape.'"—(Ibid. l. 1631.)

1224

In sumertid, In egest sel,
In summer time, in the highest time (the hottest season) of
the year.

Cp. 'in a *hyz* seysoun.'—Allit. Poems, p. 2, l. 39. 1228 *hete gram*, fierce heat. 1229 *wexon ðrist*. The sense requires us to read *wex on ðrist*, with fatigue and heat thirst waxed on them.

1231

Tid-like hem gan ðat water laken,
Soon did that water fail them.

P. 36. l. 1238

Bi al-so fer so a boge mai ten,
By as far as a bow may reach.

1239 *sik and sor*, sighing and sadness. 1241 *dede hire reed*, brought her help.

1242

An angel meðede hire ðat ned,
An angel alleviated her distress.

hire is the dative of the personal pronoun. 1244 *seli timing*, a fortunate occurrence. See note to l. 1180. 1247 *nam fro ðan*, went from that place. *fro ðan* = Sc. *fra thine*, from thence. {144} 1252 *mikil and rif*, great (powerful) and wide-spread. 1254 In Arabia his kin dwell. 1258 *kungriche* = *kineriche*, kingdom. Cf. *kungdom* = *kunedon* = kingdom, l. 1260. *kunglond*, *kunelond* = *kinglond*, kingdom, l. 1262. *guglond* = *kunglond*, kingdom, l. 1264.

1261-2

His ninth son was Tema,

Wherefore is there a kingdom called Teman.

1264

Het a guḡlond esten (eften ?) *fro ða*,
Was called a kingdom afterwards from that time.

esten fro ða = eastwards from those *other kingdoms*. 1269 *siker pligt*, firm, sure pledge.

P. 37. l. 1275 *feren pligt*, pledged fellows.

1279

ðog [it] was nogt is kinde lond,
Nevertheless it was not his native land.

1280

Richere he it leet ðan he it fond,
richer he left it than he found it.

1290

On an hil ðor ic sal taunen ðe,
on a hill where I shall show thee.

1292 *ðat he bed him two* [to ?], that he commanded him to go to. *two*, an error for *to*. See l. 3752. 1295-6 They say on that hill's side was made the temple of Solomon. 1295 *dune-is siðen* = *dune-is siden*, down's (hill's) sides. 1299 *buxum o rigt*, rightly obedient. 1301 *sagt*, an error for *sag* (saw). See l. 1334.

P. 38. l. 1308

ðo wurð ðe child witter and war,
Then became the child wise and wary.

1315-20

Wonderfully art thou in the world come,
Wonderfully shalt thou be hence taken;
Without long suffering and fight (struggle)
God will thee take from world's night,
And of thyself holocaust have,
Thank Him that He would it crave (demand).

1317 *ðhrowing* = *throe*, suffering, agony.

"*ðrowwinge* and pine."—(Orm. ii. 174.)

"Vor soð wisdom is don euere soule-hele biuoren flesches hele: and hwon me ne mei nout boðe holden somed, cheosen er licomes hurt þen þuruh to stronge vondunges, soule þrowunge."—(Ancren Riwe, p. 372.) For true wisdom is ever to put soul-health before flesh-health, and when one may not hold both together, to choose rather bodily hurt than, through too strong trials, soul-agony (death). 1323 Supply *don* after *wulde*. 1328 *nuge* = *nog*, now. 1331 *frigti fagen* may be either *frigti and fagen*, timid and glad, or else *frigti-fagen*, timidly glad.

1332 *for ysaac bi-leaf un-slagen*, for Isaac remained unslain.

1333 *Bi-aften*, behind, abaft.

"Tacc þær an shep *bafftenn* þin bacc
and offre itt forr þe wennchell."—(Orm. ii. 156.)

1336 *on ysaac stede*, instead of Isaac.

P. 39. l. 1345

Sarra was fagen in kindes wune, Sarah was naturally glad.

in kindes wune = after the manner of kinde (nature); *kinde wune* = kind-wise, kin-wise. 1365 *semeð* is an error for *semes*, burdens, loads, or for *semed*, burdened, loaded. See l. 1368. *seme* is properly a load for a pack-horse.

"An hors is strengur than a mon, {145}
Ac for hit non i-wit ne kon,
Hit berth on rugge grete *semes*,
And draȝth bi-vore grete temes."
—(Owl and Nightingale, ed. Wright, p. 27.)

1372 *min erdne ðu forðe selðhelike*, mine errand do thou perform, accomplish successfully. *forðe* = *forðen*. See Orm. l. 1834; Ancren Riwe, p. 408; Laȝ. l. 31561. 1373 *lene*, grant, still exists in *lend*, *loan*, etc.

1375

He bad hise bede on good sel,
He offered his prayer (in good time) opportunely.

P. 40. l. 1379 *ilc on* = each one.

1382

Ne wor nogt so forð ðeuwe numen,
The custom had not been so forth (up to that time) practised.

1388 *bofte* = *bi-ofte*, behoof; cf. O.E. *byefpe*, *bi-ofpe*. See l. 1408. 1390 *beges* = bracelets, armlets, probably from A.Sax. *bugan* (= *beogan*), to bow, to bend. The original meaning of *beg* is crown. In Piers Ploughman 346, *beighe* signifies a collar. In the Middle High German version of the Book of Genesis (ed. Diemer) it is stated that Eliezer, for love, gave Rebekah

"Zwêne ôringe
und zuêne arm-*pouge*
ûz alrôte me golde."

1391 *ghe* seems to be an error for *he*. 1394 *kiddit* = made it known, showed it. 1397 *good grið* = good entertainment. 1398 *Him* (the dative of the personal pronoun), for him.

1404

Quilc selðe and welðhe him wel bi-cam,
What prosperity and wealth had well befallen him.

1409 *wið-ðan*, with-that, thereupon.

1410

fagneden wel ðis sondere man,
welcomed well this messenger.

fagnen is literally to make *fain* or glad, to welcome, entertain; *sondere man*. The proper form is *sondes-man*. Ancren Riwe, p. 190. Cf. *loder-man* for *lodes-man*, l. 4110, p. 117; and *sander-bodes*, O.E. Hom. 2nd S. p. 89.

P. 41. ll. 1411-12

When God hath it so ordained,
As he sendeth so it shall be.

1417 *garen*, to prepare (to set out), to make *yare*, to get ready.

1419-20

For entreaty nor meed not would he there.
Over one night delay no (any) more.

drechen is (1) to trouble, annoy, (2) to hinder, delay.

(1) "Sir Pilates wife dame Porcula
Tille hir Lord thus gan say—
'Deme 3e noght Ihesus tille ne fra,
Bot menske him that 3e may
I have bene *drechid* with dremes swa,
This ilk night als I lay."
—(Gospel of Nichodemus, Harl. MS. 4196.)

(2) "Quhen Claudius þe manhed kend
Of þe Brettownys, he message send
Tyl Arwyragus, þan þe kyng
þat Brettayne had in governyng, {146}
For til amese all were and stryfe,
And tak his dochtyr til his wyfe,
And to Rowme þat Tribwte pay
Wycht-owtyn *drychyng* or delay."—(Wyntown, vol. i. p. 92.)

In the Cursor Mundi we are told that *wanhope* (despair) causes

"Lathnes to kirc at sermon here
Dreching o scrift (delay of shrift)," etc.—(Cott. MS. Vesp. A.
iii.)

1427 *Or or* first ere, i.e. before. 1428 *morgen-giwe* = *morgen-giue*, nuptial gift, the morning gift, the gift of the husband presented to the wife on the morning after marriage. See Ancren Riwe, p. 94. Hali Meid. p. 39. 1430 *godun dai*, good day. *godun* = *godne*, the accusative of the adjective.

"He let clipie þe saterday:
þe freres bifore him alle
And bed alle *godne* day."—(St Dunstan, l. 200.)

1434 *sondes fare*, the journey of the messenger (Eliezer). 1437 *on felde* = the O.E. *afelde*. 1439 *Eððede* = *eðede*, alleviated, is connected with the O.E. *eþe* (*eað*), easy, and literally signifies softened. 1440 *Of faiger waspene*, of fair form; *waspene* is evidently an error for *wasteme* or *wastene*. "He seh þeos seli meiden marherete ... þe schimede ant schan al of wlite (face) ant of *wastum* (form)."—(Seinte Marherete, p. 2.) "In þis burh was wuniende a meiden swiðe 3ung of 3eres, two wone of twenti, feir ant freolich o wlite & o *westum*."—(St Kath. p. 69.) 1442 *Here samening*, their union, intercourse.

1444

And sge ne bi-spac him neuere a del.
And she contradicted him never a whit.

bispeke in O.E. also signifies to threaten. See Castle of Love, l. 221.

P. 42. l. 1448

Abraham dede hem siðen sundri wunen,
Abraham assigned them afterwards sundry abodes.

1456

Him bi-stoden wurlike and wel,
Mourned for (bewailed) him worthily and well.

See ll. 716, 3857. *wurlike* = *wurðlike*, worthily. 1461-4 Long it was ere she him child bare, And he entreated God, when he became aware of it (*i.e.* that Rebekah was barren), That he should fulfil that promise, That he to Abraham erewhile made. 1463 *fillen*, to fulfil, accomplish. See Orm. i. 91. *quede*, promise, saying, is the same as the O.E. *quede*, a bequest, *quide*, a saying, from *quēðe*, to say, still existing in *quoth*. See La3. i. 38, 43; ii. 151, 197, 613 ; iii. 3; Orm. ii. 321.

1467-8

At one burden she bore
Two, who were to her akin of blood.

sibbe blod = O.H.G. *sippe-bluot*, blood relatives. Perhaps this line was inserted by the author on account of the popular belief at this time, that the birth of twins was an indication of unfaithfulness on the part of the woman to her husband. 1469-71 Also it seemed to her day and night, As (though) they wrought in fight (struggling, conflict), Which of them should first be born. 1470 "And the children struggled together within her."—(Gen. xxv. 22.) The following curious paraphrase of this passage occurs in the Cursor Mundi, fol. 20*b*:—

"His wiif (Rebekah) þat lang had child forgane,
Now sco bredes tua for ane,
Tuinlinges þat hir thought na gamen,
Þat in hir womb oft faght samen.
Swa hard wit-in hir wamb þai faght,
Þat sco ne might rest dai ne naght;
At pray to Godd ai was sco prest,
To rede hir quat þat hir was best;
Þat hir war best he wald hir rede.
Hir liif was likest to þe ded (death).
Strang weird was giuen to þam o were,
Þat þai moght noght þair strif forbere
Til þai had o þaim-seluen might
To se quarfor þat þai suld fight.
Fra biginning o þe werld
O suilk a wer was never herd,
Ne suilk a striif o childer tuin
Þat lai þer moder wamb wit-in.
Þair strut it was vn-stern stith,
Wit wrathli wrestes aiper writh.
Bituix unborn a batel blind,
Suilk an was ferli to find.
He þat on þe right side lai
Þe tother him wraisted oft awai;
And he þat lay upon þe left,
Þe tother oft his sted him reft."

{147}

1470 *and* = *an* = in; or else *figt* must be an error for *fagt* = fought; and *nigt* = *nagt*. 1477 *Ghe* is evidently an error for *ghet* or *get*, yet. *liues* = alive. Cf. *newes*, anew, etc.

P. 43. l. 1484 *swete mel*, sweet meal (food), not sweet speech. "And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison."—(Gen. xxv. 28.) 1487 *seð a mete*, sod a meat. "sod pottage."—(Gen. xxv. 29.) 1493 *mattilike weri* = *mattilike and weri*, overcome (faint) and weary. *Mattilike* is connected with the O.E. *mat*, *mote*, faint, half dead. See Allit. Poems, p. 12, l. 386.

1494

Jacob wurð war he was gredi,
Jacob became aware that he (Esau) was hungry.
—(See Gloss. s.v. *Gredi*.)

1495-6 "Brother," quoth he, "sell me those privileges Which are said to be the first (eldest) son's." 1499 *bliðelike*, quickly; *blithelike* has often this sense in O.E. writers. 1501 *wurði wune*, a worthy (high, great) privilege. 1503 *offrende sel*, offering time.

1504

Was wune ben scrid semelike and wel,
Was wont to be clothed seemly and well.

1506 *dede his ending*, came to his end (died). 1507 *heg tide*, hey (high) days. 1510 *twinne del*, two-fold. 1511-12 And when the father were (should be) buried, to have two portions of hereditary property. *ereward* = *ereward*, is properly the guardian, keeper of the *erfe* or inheritance, and hence the heir, so that instead of *ereward riche* we ought to read *ereward-riche* {148} corresponding to the A.Sax. *yrfe-land*, hereditary land. The *-riche* is the affix found in O.E. *heven-riche*, heaven kingdom; *kine-riche*, a kingdom; E. *bishoprick*. The *-ward* (in *ereward*) = *warder*, keeper, is found in O.E. *gate-ward*, *dore-ward* (door-keeper), *bat-ward* (boat-keeper); *hey-ward* (farm-yard keeper); *sti-ward* (steward, the officer who originally had care of the highways or *sties*?).

P. 44. l. 1514 *then*, an error for *ten*, to go. 1515 *in wis*, in wise, so that; but may we not read *in-wis* = *i-wis*, indeed, truly? See l. 2521. 1518 *Holden wurdēlike*, esteemed honourably, held in honour, respect; *a* may be for *and*, or for *aa* = *aye*, ever.

1519-20

A hundred times as much waxed his honour,
So may God prosper where he will.

1521

Niðede ðat folk [ðat] him fel wel,
That folk envied him because he prospered.

1522 And made him change his abode; *flitten* is to remove, to *flit*.

"O land he (Noe) had ful grette plenté,
For him and for his sons thre;
Mast to tilth he gave him þan,
To *flitt* þe breres he bigan;
Sua lang wit *flitting* he þam sloght,
Þat wine-treis he þam wroght."
—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 13.)

1524 *trewðe fest*, *troth-fast*, pledged by troth or plighted faith; *fest* has usually the sense of confirming, pledging, in O.E.

"Þis neu forward (covenant) was *festened* þan."
—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 23.)

1527-28

And age came upon Isaac,
He became sightless and weak of (with) age.

elde swac = *eldes wac*, weak of (with) age. 1531 *ðat*, what. 1535 *brogtes*, brought them. 1536 And she well knew the father's choice; *kire* answers exactly to the later gloss, *wune* = what is chosen, selected; S. Sax. *cure*, choice.

"Þer stoden in þere temple
ten þusend monnen
þet wes þe bezste *cure*
Of al Brut-londe."—La3. i. 345.

1537 And made exceedingly good, or very opportunely, that meat; *on sele* = *on-sele*, good, literally timely, opportunely; S.Sax. *on sele*, safely. See [note](#) on l. 1542.

"Cnihtes fuseð me mid
leteð slæpen þene king
And fare we *on sele*."—La3. i. 32.

sæ-men æfter
fóron flód-wége
folc wæs *on salum*.

The sea men after
marched the flood way

the folk prospered (was in prosperity).
—(Cædmon, 184, 13.)

1539 Clothed she Jacob and made him rough. 1542 *seles mel*, an error for *selie mel*, good (timely) meal? Cf. *miries dale* for *mirie dale*, l. 1038, p. 30. See La3. i. 75; ii. 173.

"And þas word saide
Brutus þe *sele* (the good)."—La3. i. 30.

{149}

"haueð mi fader bi þære sæ
Castel swiðe *sæle*."—(*Ibid.* ii. 14.)

1544 For he handled him and found him rough. 1545 When he knew him, opportunely he blessed him, faithfully and well. *on gode sel*, in good time, opportunely. See [note](#) to l. 1542.

P. 45. ll. 1547-8

Heaven's dew and earth's fatness,
Abundance of wine and oil.

1550 Supply *and* after *migt*.

1565-6

Quoth Esau, "right is his name
Called Jacob, to my disadvantage."

1569-70

Nevertheless, dear father, intreat I thee
That thou give me some blessing.

1573 *erðes smere*, earth's fatness; *smere* is properly *fat*, grease, butter. In the Orm. ii. 106 it is used in the sense of ointment. 1574 granted him blessing that was precious to him; *gere* is evidently an error for *dere*, beloved, dear, precious.

1575-6

For Idumea, that rich land,
Of pasture good, was in his hand.

lewse, cf. O.E. *leswen*, to pasture; *lezzer*^[398] (Shropshire), a pasture-land. (Wicliffe, 1 Kings xvi. 11; 1 Cor. ix. 7; Luke viii. 34.) "If ony man schal entre by me, he schal be saved; and he schal go yn, and schal go out, and he schal fynde *lesewis*." (Wicliffe, St John x. 9.) "Egipste azenst kynde of oþer londes haþ plenté of corn; he is bareyne of *lesue*, and whan he haþ plenté of *lesue* it is bareyne of corn." (Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon, vol. 1, p. 131.)

1577-8

Quoth Esau, "*The time of* mourning shall pass away,
And *I* shall take vengeance of (on) Jacob."

1577 *grot* is a noun formed from the vb. to *grete* (to weep, mourn), just as *wop* is from *wepe* (weep). It is the same as the O.E. *gret*, *grete*, cry, outcry.

P. 46. ll. 1583-4

"Be thou there," quoth she, "till Esau
Appeased be, who rages now."

Eðe-moðed (= *eðe-moded*) is literally easy-minded, humble, mild, and hence soft-mooded, appeased. S.Sax. *edmod*, *eadmodied*, *edmodie*. See La3. ii. 554; Ancren Riwe, 246, 278. The insertion of *be* is necessary to the metre as well as to the sense.

Esau married *in order* to annoy us
When he allied (himself to kin of Canaan) and is so foolish.

1591-2

Wherefore he maketh him stubborn and strong,
For he is mixed amongst that kin.

1594

Ne bode ic no lengere werldes lif,
I could endure (abide) no longer world's life.

1605 *an soðe drem*, in true dream. 1606 *heuene bem* = heaven-beam (?), the sun (?). 1610 *Lened* = leaned; but the MS. also sanctions *leued* = remained; and *[[Jacob] wurð ut-suuen*, and Jacob became cast out of (aroused from) *his sleep*. 1615 *i* = *ic*, I. It is common to find *i* {150} before *sal*, instead of the fuller *ic*.

P. 47. l. 1620 *amongus* = *amonges* = amongst. 1621 *a-gen cumen* = *agen-cumen*, return. 1623 *for muniging* = for a memorial. 1624 *And get on olige* = and poured on oil; *olige* = the O.E. *olie*, *elye* = oil; *anelye*, to anoint. 1636 A well well-covered under a stone. 1638 *abiden* (= abode) is the pret. pl. of *abide*. 1641 *sulden samen* = should assemble.

1649

Jacob wið hire wente ðat ston,
Jacob for her removed that stone.

wið in O.E. signifies in, for, against, etc.

1651-2

And he made known he was her aunt's son,
And kissed her after kins-wise (as a relative).

mouies is properly a female relative; S.Sax. *mawe*, *moze*, *mowe*, and must be distinguished from *mæi*, *mey*, *may*, etc., a male relative. "Þis 3et þuncheð me wurst þæt tu þe ane hauest ouergan þi feder ant ti moder, *meies* ba ant *mehen*." (St Marherete, p. 16.)

"Nu is afered of þe
þi *mei* and þi *mowe*;
Alle heo wereð þe weden
þat er weren þin owe."—(O.E. Miscell. p. 178.)

We occasionally, as in this instance, meet with the word in a more limited sense.

"Annd hire *mezhe* Elysabaep
Wass gladd inoh & bliþe
Off hire dere child Iohan,
And lefli3 3ho himm fedd."—(Orm. i. 109.)

"Has þou her," þai said, "ani man,
Sun or dogter, mik or *mau*
To þe langand, or hei or lau."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17.)

We even find a confusion between the two terms, as in l. 1761, p. 51, and in the following passage:

"Loth went and til his *maues* (sons-in-law) spak."
—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 17.)

P. 48. ll. 1655-6 Laban welcomed him (Isaac's son travelled from afar) in friend's wise (friendly); *feren* = S.Sax. *feorren*, afar, far, from a distance. (See Ancren Riwle, p. 70, l.

"The sonne, and monne, and many sterren
By easte aryseth swythe *ferren*."—(Shoreham, p. 137.)

1658 *and laban herte ranc* = and Laban's heart was wrung (with pity)? for *ranc* read *wranc* = *wrang*. 1666 *wað = quað*, quoth, spoke. 1668 *wið skil*, in reason, reasonably.

1671

Luue wel michil it agte a-wold
Love so great it ought prevail.

agte awold, have in power, prevail, avail. Cp. "Þerfore everyche Romayn overcomeþ oþer is overcome wiþ flaterynge and wiþ faire wordes; and 3if wordes failleþ, 3iftes schal hym *awelde*." (Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicum, vol. i. p. 253.) 1676 *tog = toc* = took.

1681

long wune is her driuen,
long custom is here held (practised).

P. 49. l. 1693 *londe kire*, custom of the land (country). 1700 *caldes*, called them. Cf. *calde is* in l. 1702. 1706 *ille bi-nam*, foully ravished. 1712 *charen*, to depart, literally to turn. 1713 {151} *ðelde* an error for *gelde* = should requite.

1713-14

Unless Laban should reward better
His service, and withhold (retain) him yet.

1715 *serue he scriðed* = he entreated *him* to serve.

1719-26

Covenant is made of all sheep,
Jacob should take charge *of those* of one colour,
And if of those, spotted *ones* came,
Those should be taken for hire (wages).
Sheep or goat, speckled, streaked, or gray,
Are placed from Jacob far away;
Nevertheless those of one colour
Bore many unlike and dissimilar.

P. 50. l. 1723 *haswed* = *haswe*, "livid, a sad colour mixed with blue." It also signifies rugged, shaggy. 1726 *vn-like* = unlike in colour. It may be, however, an error for *on-like* = alike; *likeles*, unlike, dissimilar in form. 1729 *ðe sunder bles*, the diverse coloured ones. 1736 To be under him longer is displeasing to him. 1740 *clipping time*, shearing time. See Allit. Poems, A. 802. 1747 *for-olen* = *for-holen*, secreted.

P. 51. l. 1758

ðus meðelike spac ðis em,
thus kindly (mildly) spake this uncle.

1761-2

My relative, my nephew, my fellow (companion)
Thou oughtest not to do me such unlawfulness (wrong).

mog. See [note](#) to l. 1651.

1763-4

I was afraid it might occur to thee
To take thy daughters from me.

1765 *fro* an error for *for* (?).

1767

Theft I deny, that is my advice,
That he be dead (put to death) with whom thou findest them
(thy gods).

1768-9 *is* = them. 1771 *yuel ist bi-togen*, evil is there accused = wrongfully has accusation been made, i. e. I am accused of a crime. *bitogen*, the p.p. of *biteon*, signifies also *befallen*. *bitogen* may be an error for *bilogen*. 1772 My labour about thy property is drawn (taken up), i. e. I am troubled about thy property. 1774 And to me was thine honour dear; *wurðing* = honour, respect, good opinion. 1775 *fend sule wit ben*, friends shall *we two be*. 1776 And troth plight (pledge) now *us two* between. 1779 *glað* = glad. 1782 Turned backward ere it was light. 1783 *of weie rad*, quickly away. *of liues* = alive; *of kin* = akin. 1784 Soon was he far from Laban separated. 1786 *Engel-wirð* = *engel-wird*, a troop, multitude of angels.

"Ðer wes Bruttene *weored*
baldeliche isomned."—(La3. ii. 412.)

1787 *wopnede here*, a weaponed (armed) host.

"*iwepned* wel alle
heo wenden to þan walle."—(La3. i. 401.)

"& sone anan se þiss wass se33d
Þurh an off Godess enngless,
A mikell *here* off enngleþeod
Wass cumenn ut of heoffne,
& all þatt hirdeflocc hemm sahh
& herrde whatt te33 sungenn."—(Orm. i. 115.)

{152}

"He comuth with so gret *here*
Wondur is the ground may heom beore."—(Kyng Alys., p. 91,
l. 2101.)

P. 52. l. 1797-8

And Jacob sent far before
Him rich gifts, and sundry bearers.

1798 *loac* = *lac*, *loc*, a gift, present.

"ðe riche reoðeren
& scheop & bule,
hwa se mihte
brohten to *lake*."—(St. Kath. 63.)

"And bi þatt allterr wass þe *lac*
O fele wise 3arkedd."—(Orm. i. 34.)

"Alle hii nemen þat *lock*."—(La3., later copy, ii. 320.)

boren = bearers. A.S. *bora*. 1804 The sinews sprang from the limb. *lið* = member, limb. See Hampole's P. of C. 1917.

1805-6

Would they (Jacob's kin) no sinews thenceforth eat,
His own kin will not forget that usage.

1808 Till the dawning up from the east burst. 1811 *leate* = *lete*, relinquish. 1818 How shall any man be able to hurt thee? 1826 And honoured him as the first-born; *wurðe* should be

wurð[ed]e. 1828 *ðo rew him so*, then had he such compassion upon Jacob.

P. 53. l. 1829 *trume*, host. (See Guy of Warwick, p. 291; La3. iii. 73, 107.)

"And he arayeth hare *trome*
As me (one) areyt men in fyzt."—(Shoreham, p. 108.)

Cp. *shel-ter* = or *scheltron* = *schild-trume*. 1833 Jacob was sorrowful that he forsook (refused) them (the presents). 1835 *hol and schir* = whole and sound; *schir* = sheer, pure, undefiled. 1837 *him to frame* = for his own use. 1840 *tgelt = tyelt* = encamped. Cf. Ger. *zelt*; Eng. *tilt*. 1843 There King Emor sold him a *piece of ground*. 1848 She departed leave-less (without permission) from that place. 1851 Her own counsel misled (ruined) her. We might read

for hire listede hire owen red,
for her own counsel pleased her.

1854

And his burge-folc fellen in wi,
And his people (borough-folk) fell in war.

wi = *wig* = war. Cf. Semi-Sax. *wize*, battle, conflict. (La3. i. 201; ii. 260; iii. 5.) *wi-ax, wi-eax*, a battle-axe. (La3. i. 67, 96, 166, 286.) 1855 *bi-speken*, blamed. Cf. *bi-spac*, l. 1444, p. 41.

P. 54. l. 1872 *Gol prenes = golde prenes* = gold brooches. *Prene* is connected with O.E. *preonne*, to sew up. (See O.E. Miscell, p. 172, l. 68.) Sc. *prin*, a pin.

1873-4

Deep he them buried under an oak,
No covetousness made him weak (disobedient) in heart.

1877-8

For Solomon shall find them,
And his temple deck withal.

1887 *merke dede*, set up a mark (monument).

P. 55. ll. 1901-2

Of Edom so it was named then,
For it was before called Bozra.

1906 *deden un-red* = committed sin; *unred*, want of wisdom, miscounsel, folly, wickedness. {153} (See Owl and Nightingale, 161.)

"For *unræd* is swiðe ræh (rash)."—(La3. i. 278.)

1910 *Brickest of waspene (wasteme)*, brightest of form; *witter wune* = skillwise, skilful, of good abilities. 1912 *vn-hillen & baren*, discover and lay bare (disclose); *vnhillen* = O.E. *unhelen*. (See Surtees, Ps. xxviii. 9.)

1914 *wel-ðewed*, well conducted, well behaved.

1915

for-ði wexem wið gret nið;

unless *wexem* = *wex hem*, we should perhaps read,

for-ði he wexen wið gret nið,

Wherefore they increased in great envy (jealousy).

wið = in. 1919 *soren* = *shorn* = reaped. *Shear* is still an E. Anglian term for to reap.

"And I sal say til men *scherande*,
Gaderes the darnel first in bande,
And brennes it opon the land,
And *scheres* sithen the corn rathe,
And bringes it unto my lathe."
—(Met. Hom. p. 146.)

1920 *here* = theirs. Cf. *ure* = ours. 1923 *hu mai ðis sen*, how may this appear (be seen).
1928 *siðe* = *siðen* = afterwards. 1934 In Dothan he found them come. *sogt* = sought =
come, arrived? 1935 *fro feren* = from afar.

P. 56. l. 1942 *ðisternesse* = *cisternesse* = cistern. (See l. 1960.) Cistern occurs in the Middle
High German Book of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Diemer, p. 75.

"Nu sehet ze dem trômære, er bringet nivmare
Slahen wir den selben hunt,
Werfen in in der *zisterne* grunt."

1942-4

In this pit, old and deep,
Yet shall he be cast, naked and cold,
What-so(ever) his dreams may signify.

1943 *wurðe* = *wurð e* = *wurð he* (?) = he shall be. 1950 *derne sped* = secret haste. I should
prefer *derue sped* = *derfe sped*, bold (wicked) haste. 1952 *spices ware* = *spices-ware* =
spicery. 1958 Than he should there die in their power. 1961 *ðhogte swem* = appeared
grieved = was sorrowful.

1962-3

Believed him to be slain, set up a cry
He will not cease, such sorrow he endured.

1962 *rem*, cry, outcry.

"ðanne *remen* he alle a *rem*,
so hornes blast oðer belles drem (noise)."
—(O.E. Miscell., p. 21.)

1967-8

In kid's blood they turned it,
Then was there-on a piteous stain.

1968 *lit* = stain.

"Ah wið se swiðe lufsume leores
Ha leien, se rudie
& se reade *i-litet* (coloured)
eauerach leor
as lilie i-leid to rose,
Þæt nawhit ne þuhte hit
Þæt ha weren deade."—(St. Kath. l. 1432.)

{154}

"Saide Laverd of Basan torne, torne sal I,
In depnesse of þe se for-þi;
Þæt þi fote be *lited* in blode o lim,
Þe tunge of þi hundes fra faas of him."—(Ps. lxxvii. 24.)

P. 57. ll. 1975-8

He wept, and said that "wild beasts
Have my son swallowed here."
His clothes rent, in hair (cloth) shrouded,
Long mourning and sorrow is him befallen.

1977 *haigre*.

"Þai sal be, als þe appocalips spekes,
In harde *hayres* clende and in sekkes."
—(Hampole's P. of C., 4530.)

1980 *hertedin*, consoled; literally encouraged him (to hope that his son was still alive). 1982 *herting* = consolation. 1989 *skiuden* for *skinden* = went. 1992 They made quickly a gainful covenant. 1995 *wol* = *wel* = very.

1999, 2000

But he became then so naturally cold,
To do such deed had he no power.

2004 The author of the poem seems to have confounded Potiphar with Poti-pherah, the priest of On. (See Gen. xli. 45.)

P. 58. l. 2011 *an heg* for *and heg* = and high. 2015 *One and stille*, alone and secretly. 2019 Provided that he would with her wanton; *wile* seems to be the same as *wigele*, to play, sport. May we not supply *plaige*, play, before *wile*? 2020 But what she desired was displeasing to him. 2024 But it was to him all alike displeasing. 2025 *tgeld* = *tyeld* = tent. Cf. *tilt* (of a cart). 2030 *god* = *goð* = goes.

2031-2

And saith Joseph would do to her,
What she might not prove (or bring) against him.

2031 *seið*, says.

2035-6

The blame is his, the right is hers,
May God almighty discern the truth.

wite, blame, still exists in *twit*; O.E. *at-wite*.

P. 59. l. 2043 *chartre* for *cwartre* = prison.

"Forr nass nohht Sannt Johan 3ët ta
Intill *cwartrerne* worrpenn."—(Orm. ii. 270.)

2044 *in hagt*, in sorrow. We might translate ll. 2042-4 as follows:—"The gaoler did love him, and hath entrusted him the prison to live in care with the prisoners." 2045 *on-sagen* = *un-sagen* = O.E. *mis-saw*, opprobrious language. 2047 One that the king's cup presented (the butler). 2049-50 *onigt* = *anigt*, by night; *o-frigt* = *afrigt*, in fright, affrighted. 2054 Hard (troublesome) dreams would cause that (*i. e.* cause them to mourn). 2057 *softe or strong* = pleasant or unpleasant. 2058 The interpretation will on (to) God belong. 2059 *win-tre*, a vine.

"Me thoght I sagh a *win-tre*,
A bogh þar was wit branches thre;
O þis tre apon ilk bogh,
Me thoght hang *winberis* inogh."—(Cursor Mundi, fol. 26.)

{155}

2060 That had full grown boughs three; *waxen* = full grown, explains Shakespear's *man of wax*. 2061 First it bloomed, and afterwards bore. 2062 Of the berries ripe became I aware. 2073 Present my petition (intercede for me) to Pharaoh; *herdne* = *ernde*. Cf. O.E. *wordle* = world.

"Bute heore almesdede
heore *ernde* schal bere."

But their alms-deed
Shall intercede for them.
—(O.E. Miscell. p. 164.)

2075 *kinde lond*, native land. 2076 And here wrongfully held in bond; *wrigteleslike* = *wrigteles-like*, fault-less-ly; *wrigte* = *wrihhte*, a fault, crime.

"For niss nohht Godess griþþ wiþþ þa
Þatt wiþþbrenn Godd onnʒæness,
Acc helle-wawenn iss till þa
All affterr þeʒʒre *wrihhte*."—(Orm. i. 136.)

P. 60. l. 2077 *liðeð nu me*, listen now to me. 2078 *bread-lepes* = bread-baskets. Cf. O.E. *barlepe*, a basket for keeping barley in. See Townley Myst., p. 329; Wicliffe, Exod. ii. 3. *Leep*, or basket (lepp. K). Sporta, calathus, corbis.—(Prompt. Parv.)

2085-6

It were preferable to me (I had rather) quoth Joseph,
Tell the meaning of pleasant dreams.

2086 *rechen* = *recken* = to tell, explain; *swep* = force, stroke. Cf. the use of *bond*, *wold*, ll. 2114, 2122. 2088 *ben do[n] on rode*, be put on the cross (be crucified).

2089-90

And fowls shall tear away thy flesh,
That no wealth shall be able to save thee.

2094 *wið-uten erd*, in a foreign land. 2105 On a bush full grown and very beautiful (seasonable? well-seasoned, prime?). 2107 *welkede* = withered. *drugte numen*, seized with drought (dryness).

P. 61. l. 2114 Who could explain the meaning of these dreams. 2119 *ðo hogt*. Is *hogt* an error for *logt* = *lagt*, taken, or for *sogt* = sought? 2122 *ðis dremes wold* = this dream's meaning. *Wold* signifies (1) power, (2) force, (3) meaning. 2130 *nedful* = grievous; the O.E. *ned* often signifies grief, trouble. 2132 *rospen and raken*, rasp and rake, diminish and scatter. The Swedish *raka* signifies to clip, shave, shear. 2134 *laðes*, barns. (See note to l. 1919.) Chaucer uses the word in the Reve's Tale. "Berne or *lathe*, Horreum."—(Prompt. Parv.) 2136 *hungri gere*, famine years. 2146 *so to-bar*, so *falsely* accused him. (See *baren* in l. 1912.) In the Castle of Love *to-beren* = disagree; *to-boren*, at enmity, l. 49.

P. 62. l. 2153

The seven years of plenty pass away.
Joseph himself knew how to provide beforehand.

2161 *for nede sogt*, *sought*, come by compulsion. (See l. 2165.) 2163 *he luttan him*, they did obeisance to him.

2167-8

Joseph knew them all in his thought (mind),
He made as *if* he knew them not.

2176 For hunger doth (causes) them (Jacob's sons) hither to come.

2178 *bi gure bering*, by your behaviour. 2181 For seldom betideth even any king.

{156}

P. 63. l. 2190 *ða* = *ðat*; *pore* is evidently an error for *gure* = your.

For then was Joseph sore afraid
That he were also through them deceived.

2196 *ðe ton* = the one. 2198 *to wedde* = in pledge, as hostage.

"He said, 'Forsothe, a tokyne *to wedde*
Salle thou lefe with me.'"—(Sir Perceval of Galles, p. 19.)

2204 *Wrightful* = sinful. (See [note](#) to l. 2076.) 2209 For we denied him mercy; *werneden* = denied, refused.

"God schewes in his godspelle
Of þe riche man and lazarus,
How þat he *warned* him almus,
Barfor God *warned* him agayne
A drope of water, to sloken his payne
In þe fire of helle when he was þan."
—(Cott. MS. Tib. E. vii., fol. 37.)

2214 *pilt* = O.E. *pult*, thrown, placed (R. of Gloucester, 3376, 459; Lay le Freine, 136).

P. 64. l. 2219 *ouer-ðogt*, over-anxious. 2224 *ðo agtes* = the monies. 2232 Death and sorrow come on me; *segeð* = *sigeð*, cometh, alighteth, falleth.

"& þi wracche (wretched) saule
[Scal] *sizen* to helle."—(La3. ii. 186.)

2233 *bi-lewen* = *bi-liuen* = remain.

2235-8

Then quoth Judah, "It will go hard with us,
If we do not keep our agreement with him."
Famine increased, this corn is gone,
Jacob again biddeth them go again (to Egypt).

2241-2

Then quoth he, "When (since) it is necessary,
And *I* know no better plan."

2249 God grant that he may be kindly disposed (towards you); *eði-modes* = *eðe-moded* (see [note](#) to l. 1584). 2252 *ligt* = soon; literally easily, without difficulty. 2254 Kind thought (natural affection) was in his heart then; *ðag* = *ða* = *ðo* = then, is necessary for the sense and the rhyme.

P. 65. l. 2255 *gerken* = O.E. *zarke*, Mod. Eng. *yark*, prepare, get ready.

"He lætte bi sæ flode
zearkien scipen gode."—(La3. i. 111.)

2258 None of them had then merry cheers (countenances). 2262 *ur non*, none of us; *ur* should be properly *ure*. Cf. l. 2260, where we have *gur* for *gure*.

2267-8

Very glad (fain) he was of their coming,
For he was held there as a prisoner.

to nome may have the same signification as the phrase *to wedde* = as hostage, as security; *nome* (*nom?*), derived from *nimen*, to take, capture, signifies seizure. Cf. *wop* from *wepe* (weep), *grot* from *grete* (lament, cry), *lop* (flee) from *lepe* (leap, run), etc. 2269 *vndren time* = A.Sax. *undern-tid*; *vndren* is the Prov. *aandorn*, *oandurth*, *orndorn*. It literally denotes "the {157}

intervening period, which accounts for its sometimes denoting a part of the forenoon, or a meal taken at that time, and sometimes a period between noon and sunset."—(Garnett.)
2275 And he willingly accepted it. 2279 Know I that none of them but what trembles.

2287-9

Soon he went out, and secretly he wept,
That all his face became wet with tears.
After that weeping, he washed his face.

P. 66. l. 2295 *of euerilc sonde*, of every dish, of every mess; *sond* signifies a dish, mess, meal. S.Sax. *sonden*, *sunde*, viands.

"wanliche (bad) weoren þa *sonden*."—(La3. iii. 32.)

"þas beorn þa *sunde*
(þes beare þe *sondes*)
from kuchene to þan kinge."—(La3. ii. 611.)

"Hwer beoð þine disches
midd þine swete *sonde*?"—(O.E. Miscell., p. 174.)

2297 In abundance they became glad. 2302 *ðeden* = peoples. 2311 *weren ... went* = had gone. 2316 *vn-selðehe* = *vn-selðe*, misfortune, evil.

"Her waas *unnseollþe* unnride inoh
Till an mann forr to drezhenn."—(Orm. i. 165.)

"Ah ich heom singe, for ich wolde
That hi wel understonde schulde
That sum *unselthe* heom is i-hende (near)."
—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 43.)

Later writers use the word in the sense of wickedness. (See Shoreham's Poems, p. 43.) 2314 *bi-calleð*, accuses. See Ywain and Gawin, p. 21, l. 491. 2318 *gure on* = one of you. 2320 *vp* = *vpe* = *upon*.

"Moni of þisse riche
þat wereden foh and grei,
An rideþ *uppe* stede
and uppen palefrai,
Heo schulen atte dome,
suggen weilawei."—(O.E. Miscell., p. 164.)

P. 67. l. 2335 Provided that thou spare Benjamin. 2341 *so e gret* = *so he gret*, so he wept. 2342 That all his face became wet of (with) tears. See l. 2356. 2354 *sundri* = *on-sundri*, apart. 2356 *Ilc here*, each of them.

P. 68. l. 2367 *twinne srud*, two changes of raiment. 2369 *fif weden*, five garments. 2373 *wið semes fest*, with burdens loaded. 2380 He knew not who they were (on account of their princely garments). 2384 All Egypt in his power is placed (fixed). 2390 *or ic of werlde chare*, ere I from the world go (turn) = ere I die.

P. 69. l. 2399 *derer*, an error for *derē* = beloved. 2400 How many years are on thee. 2403 *fo* = few; O.E. *fove*. Cp. Northern *fōn*, few, in Hampole's P. of C. 2404 Although I have passed (suffered) them in woe. 2406 *her vten erd* = here in foreign lands. See l. 2410. 2412 *seli mel*, good sustenance (food). Cf. l. 1542. 2416 *y-oten* = *y-hoten*, called.

2427-31

So was it pleasing to him to be laid,
Where the Holy Ghost secretly had said
To him and his elders, far ere before,
Where Jesus Christ would be born,
And where be dead, and where be buried.

2441-3

Joseph caused his body to be honourably prepared (for
burial),
To be washed, richly anointed,
And with spices to be scented.

Smaken usually signifies to taste, savour, but here means to scent, to be scented. *Smac* in the Owl and Night., 821, is used for scent, while in the Ayenbite of Inwyt it has the sense of flavour.

"Zalt yefþ *smac* to þe mete."

See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *Smach*.

2444-9

And Egypt's folk him bewaked,
Forty nights and forty days,
Such were Egypt's laws;
The first nine nights the bodies they bathe,
And anoint, and shroud, and bewail
And watch them afterwards forty nights.

2451-5

And Hebrew folk had a custom,
Not immediately to bury it with iron,
But to wash it (the corpse) and keep it right,
Without anointing, seven nights,
And afterwards (keep it) anointed thirty days.

2452 *yre* = iron; O.E. *ire*, *iren* (Owl and Night. 1028). The form *ize*, iron, is also met with in O.E. writers. (See Ayenbite, pp. 110, 133.) 2454 *smerles*, ointment, belongs to the same class of words as *feteles*, a vessel, *reckeles*, incense, etc. "þe *smeryels* ne is naȝt worþ to hele þe wonde ne non oþer þing þer huile þet þet yzen is þerinne."—(Ayenbite, p. 174.)

2459-60

For truth and with good deeds,
Done is then all that watch-deed.

2460 *wech-dede*, vigils. 2463 And some every year as it happens or comes round. 2465 Do for the dead church-going; *chirche-gong* = church-going.

"þe gret cyte of Medes supþe afure he (William) sette,
Vor me (one) ne myȝte non *chyrche gong* wyþ out lyȝte do."
—(R. of Gloucester, p. 380.)

2467 And that is instead of the vigils.

P. 71. l. 2472 *daiges* is evidently an error for *laiges*, laws. See l. 2456. 2479 *wis of here[n]*, skilful in arms. 2487 *ouer-pharan* = *ouer-faren*, pass over or beyond Pharan. 2488 *in biriele don*, put into the tomb. "And whanne Jhesus hadde comen over the water at the cuntre of men of Genazereth, twey men havynge develis runnen to him, goynge out fro *birielis* (tombs), ful feerse, or *wickid*, so that no man miȝte passe by that way."—(Wicliffe, St. Matt. viii. 28.) 2498 *To beþen meþe*, to supplicate for mercy; *beþen* may be an error for *beden*, to entreat, *bedden oc* = *beoden oth* = to offer oath [of obedience].

P. 72. l. 2505-12

"It shall," quoth he, "be fulfilled
What God before hath to our elders sworn;
He shall lead you in his hand

Hence to that promised land;
For God's love I yet entreat you;
Perform it (my prayer) then, promise it now
That my petition shall not be lost (sight of);
With you let my bones be borne.

2510 *Lested* = *lesteð*, perform. 2514 God bring the soul into bliss. 2516 *egipte-like*, after the custom of the Egyptians. 2521 *to ful in wis* = *to ful-iwis*, very full (completely), indeed. See l. 109. Orm uses the word *fuliwis*, *ful iwiss*, *fulizwiss*, in the sense of certainly, truly. See Gloss. to Orm, s. v. *fuliwis*. 2524 *for lefful soules ned*, for the need of faithful souls. 2528 May God help him kindly (joyfully). For the meaning of *weli* see Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *wely*. 2529 And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears. 2532 God grant them in his bliss to have pleasure; *spilen* signifies to sport, live pleasantly.

"Ðan was Uortigerne þa king
in Cantuarie-buri.
Ðer he mid his hirede,
hæhliche *spiled* (nobly diverted themselves)."
—(La3. ii. 153.)

"dâ was *spil* unde wunne
under wîben unde manne.
vone benche ze benche
hiez man allûteren wîn scenchen:
Si *spilten* unde trunchan
unz in iz der slâf binam."
—(M.H.G. version of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Deimer.)

P. 73. l. 2544 *hatel*, severe, cruel. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *Hatel*. 2546 *seli sið*, prosperity. 2547 Quoth (spoke) this king with them, secretly, in council. 2548 *Michil sped* = great speed, rapidly. 2553 *feten* seems to be an error for *seten*, made. 2555 *vn-ðewed swinc*, unaccustomed (extraordinary) labour; *vn-ðewed* also signifies immoral, wicked. See Orm. i. 74, Allit. Poems, B, l. 190. 2556 *fugel* = *ful*, foul, loathsome. 2560 They caused them to creep along (or through) dikes; *dikes* = O.E. *diches*, may here signify subterraneous passages, burrows; or perhaps *dikes* = sewers, from the allusion to *muc* and *fen*. "And Jhesus said to him, Foxes han *dichis*, or *borowis*, and briddis of the eir han nestis, but mannes sone hath not where he reste his heued."-(Wicliffe, St. Matt. viii. 20.)

2561-2

And wide about (through) the cities to go,
And come where none had been before.

2564 *comb*, crest or top (?). 2567 *ðhogen* = *ðogen*, throve. See l. 2542.

P. 74. l. 2575 But they disobeyed from fear of God. 2578 They defended themselves with lies.

2581-2

God requited it these women well,
On *their* homes, *their* wealth, a happy time.

eddi sel is, literally, pleasant time, but may here denote prosperity, success, etc. 2583 *opelike* = openlike, openly. 2588 *Abraham* is an error for *Amram*, i.e. Amram was Moses' first name. 2590 *dreful and bleð*, sorrowful and afraid; *bleð*. In A.Sax. *bleað* = gentle, slow; {160} *blæt* = miserable; the S.Sax. *blæð* = destitute, poor; *bliðere*, cowardlier. 2594 Nor could she take him stealthily (secretly) of (from) the water; or *stelen* may signify to still, to quiet. 2595 *rigesses* = rushes. Cf. Sc. *reesk*, *reys*. 2596 *terred* = *tarred*, pitched.

P. 75. l. 2609-10

God had such beauty him given,
That the very foes let him live.

2611-5

Egypt's women came near,
And bad *her* leave the child there,
But she took it away with a cry (scream);
Of their command took she no heed.

2613-4 *he = ghe = she*. It cannot be the plural *he = they*, for this would require *namen* instead of *nam*. 2621 On whose *teat* (paps) he soon hath seized. 2629 *on sunes stede*, instead of a son. See l. 2637. 2639 *ayne [= ane] stund*, one minute. 2644 *ðis timing = this occurrence*, this timely assistance.

P. 76. l. 2647-8

If help had not run between
This child had then soon been killed.

2650-8 He said, "The child doth as he knows (*i. e.* acts according to the extent of his knowledge); we shall now learn whether it did this wittingly, or in childishness." He offered this child two burning coals, and he took them; how was he able to bear it? and in his mouth so deep he placed them, that his tongue's end is burnt therewith; therefore said the Hebrews truly that he afterwards spake indistinctly. This legend is thus given in Lady Eastlake's *Life of Our Lord*:—"Therefore when he (Moses) was three years of age she (Thermutis) brought him to Pharaoh, who caressed him, and in sport, put the crown on his head, when the child eagerly pulled it off, and dashed it to the ground; for it is said that the crown was engraved within with figures of idols, which Moses instinctively abominated.... Those around Pharaoh looked upon it as a bad omen, and they counselled the king that he should be slain; but another counsellor said that he should be pardoned, because he was too young to know right from wrong; and a third counsellor said, 'There is in this child something miraculous and uncommon. Cause, therefore, a burning coal and a ruby ring to be set before him; and if he take the ring it will show that he knows right from wrong, and then let him be destroyed, lest he spoil the kingdom of Egypt. But if he take up the burning coal, it will show that he is too young to know right from wrong, and then let his life be spared.' Then the king said, 'Let the hot burning coal and the king's signet ring (which was a large shining ruby) be placed side by side, and we shall see what he will do.' And immediately the child stretched out his hand to take the signet ring; but the angel Gabriel (who instantly took the form of one of the attendants) turned his hand aside, and the child Moses took up the burning coal, and put it to his mouth, and his tongue was burnt therewith, so that he was unable afterwards to speak distinctly, even to the end of his days." 2652 *childhede*; "ac zeppe ich com to elde of vol man, ich vorlet alle mine *childhedes*."—(Ayenbite, p. 208.) 2653 *brennen = brennende*, burning; *to = two*. 2654-5 *is = them*. 2658 *miserlike = S.Sax. misliche*, variously, differently; and, hence, thickly, indistinctly. The form {161} *miser-like* may be a corruption of the A.Sax. *missen-lic*, dissimilar. *Misliche* in Owl and Nightingale, l. 1771, signifies erroneously. 2662 *b[i]lleph = bi-lef*, remained.

2665-8

By that time that he was a youth (young man)
With (for) beauty and strength renowned,
The Ethiopian folk on Egypt came,
And burnt, and slew, and vengeance took.

2675-8

Teremuth scarcely might bring it about (prevail)
That Moses shall with them forth-go,
Ere she have her pledged and sworn,
That to him shall be borne (kept) honourable faith.

2676 *hire*, an error for *hem*, them. 2677 *he = ghe = she*. 2680 *were* (a substantive from *weren*, to defend), a defender, protector. Cf. *dere*, harm, from *deren*, to hurt.

P. 77. l. 2682 *vn-warnede*, unexpected. This enables us to correct the reading *unwarde* in l. 480. 2688 *ut-ðhurg = out-through*, throughout. Cf. O.E. *ut-with*, without, *in-with*, within, etc. 2696 Nevertheless that sojourn was very distasteful to him. 2701 *meten* is the p.p. of *mete*, to measure. 2702 *This causes remembrance, the other causes forgetfulness*. 2703 *He fest is = he fixed them*. 2704 Gave her the first *gem*; he was kind to her. Two lines seem missing after this line. We might supply the following:—

And quan awei nimen [faren] he wolde
Gaf hire ðe toðer, he was hire colde.

And when he would go away, he gave her the other gem, and was distasteful to her. 2708 *e* = he. 2712 *a modi stiward*, a moody (proud) steward. 2714 That seemed to Moses *a* great shame.

P. 78. ll. 2718-20

And secretly he buried him in the sand,
He weened that no Egyptian
Had known it, or should have seen it.

2720 *a sen* may signify 'have seen.' Northumbrian *ha*, to have; but more probably we should read *a-sen*, to see, the infinitive being required after *sulde*, so that *sulde a-sen* = should see. In the Romans of King Alysandre *asen* occurs as the p.p. of *a-see*, to see. Cf. our modern words *wake* and *awake*, *rise* and *arise*, etc. These double forms were far more common in O.E. writers than in the modern stage of our language. 2727 And enquired *of* him what it should mean. 2730 *to rad*, too hasty. 2736 *his weige ðeðen ches* = chose (took) his way thence.

P. 79. l. 2757 *ðewe and wursipe*, courtesy and honour. 2758 *estdede*, kindly deed (actions). (See Owl and Nightingale, l. 997.) *Esste mete* occurs in the Ormulum for delicate meat (food), etc.

"Ac thar lond is bothe *este* and god."
—(Owl and Nightingale, p. 36, l. 1029.)

2764 To wife in law he her took; *in lage* = in law, in marriage, is an early use of a common phrase. 2769 And Moses had gone on a time. 2771 To look after the condition of the herds. 2775 *brennen* = *brennende*. See l. 2653. 2776 And nevertheless green and whole remained. 2783 *in min geming*, under my care (protection). 2788 *milche*, milk; *queðen*, to promise. {162}

P. 80. l. 2789 *an* = *in*. 2790 *on hond* = *on-hond*, soon, speedily. Ger. *in die hand*. (See La3. vol. ii. pp. 96, 106, 251, 264.) 2792 *to ðan*, to that = for that purpose. 2797 If he refuse it and be there-*to* contrary. 2803 *to token*, for a token (sign). Cf. *to wedde*, for a pledge, etc. 2812 *fer*, sound, and hence *unfer* (l. 2810), diseased. (See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, l. 103; Ormulum, i. 41, 153, 212.) 2815 *get* = pour (see l. 582). 2817 *wanmol* = uneloquent; *wan* occurs in O.E. *wan-hope*, despair; *wan-trauthe*, disbelief; *mol* is the same as *moal* (speech) in l. 81, p. 3; *vn-reken* = un-ready, slow. (See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *reken*.) 2822 Who made the blind, and who the looking (seeing)? 2824 *fultum*, aid, assistance.

Ða cristine liðen after,
and heom on læiden,
& cleopeden Crist, godes sune,
beon heom a *fultume*.

The Christians pursued after,
and laid on them,
and called Christ, God's Son,
To be to them in aid (to help them).
—(La3. ii. 264.)

P. 81. l. 2828 *vnsteken*, disclose. See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s. v. *Steke*. 2830 *Gunc* = you two. See Orm. i. 301; ii. 98. 2831 *funden*; O.E. *founde*, to go, occurs in Allit. Poems, p. 63, l. 903. 2834 *of liues* = alive. 2838 *is werkes len*, reward of his works. 2845 *feren swike*, unfaithful companions, that is, his two sons who were uncircumcised. *he* = they, refers to Moses and his wife. 2847-50 Zipporah took this young lad, and made him to have circumcision, and wept, and turned back frightened, and let Moses forth alone proceed. 2855 *Eyðer [h]ere* = each of them. 2856 *haueð is herte vt-dragen* = hath his heart out-drawn. Cf. our expression, to unbosom oneself, with the Ger. *sein herz anschütten*.

P. 82. l. 2876-78

I defended so that thou wast rescued,
And laboured, and great sorrow endured,
Yet is it unseen (is it a secret) how I accomplished it?

2882 *hidel-like* (= hidingly), secretly. Cf. O.E. *hidel*, a hiding place (Ps. xxvi. 5). 2890 *to gode*, for good, gratuitously. 2891-2 And yet they hold (keep up) the number of the tiles (bricks), and knead and bake (them), great and small. 2894 And to God he made his complaint (bemoaning).

P. 83. l. 2900 *ðhunerg* = *ðuner*; O.E. *thoner*, thunder. 2903 *Min milche witter name* may signify (1) my great wise name, or (2) my merciful wise name. In (1) *milche* = *micel* = *mikel*, great; but in (2) it = *milce*, mild, merciful. See l. 3603. 2918 *Iglic* = *uglic*, ugly, horrible. 2919 *wiches kire*, select (choice) witches. 2920 *in sowles lire*, in soul's loss. 2926 And the heads of them all he bit off.

P. 84. l. 2934 *wit* = we two. See Orm. vii. 73, H. i. 4, 300. 2935-6 This king himself is very bitter against this folk, and of heart hard. 2938 And try better with this token. 2947 *trike*, a rivulet, small stream, evidently connected with the verb *trick-le*. 2951 *wreche* = *wreke*, vengeance, plague. Cf. *micel* and *mikel*, *dike* and *diche*, etc. 2957 *bot* = *boot*, release, deliverance, is connected with O.E. *bete*, to amend, to alleviate. 2962 *bi-tournen* = *biturnen*, turn, change.

P. 85. l. 2969 *froskes here* = host of frogs.

{163}

2977-8

Pole-heads (tadpoles) and frogs, and sport of podes (toads),
Bound hard Egypt's wretched folk.

in sile = *vn-sile* = *vn-sele*, miserable, wretched. Stratmann says that *sile* = *sele*, epirhedium. *Polheuedes* (Provincial Eng. *pole-head*), a tadpole. Palsgrave has *polet*. *Polly-wigs*, tadpoles. "Tadpoles, *pole-wigges*, young frogs." (Florio, p. 212.) *Pol-wygle*, wyrme, occurs in the Prompt. Parv. (Hall.); *pode* = Prov. E. *pode*, *paddock*, a toad (Shakespeare); W. Prov. E. *padstool* = toadstool. (See King Alis. 6124.)

"ðare nakyn best of wenym may
Lywe, or lest atoure a day;
As ask, or eddyre, táde or *pade*,
Suppos þat þai be þiddyr hade."—(Wyntown, i. p. 15.)

2988 *up-wond* = up-went, but literally up-wound. 2989 *on bite*, in *their* bite. 2990 *smite*, a blight, plague.

P. 86. l. 3011 *bad meðe*, entreated for mercy. 3013 *wroð* = *worð* = *wurð*, became. 3014 And broke them that promise (see l. 3062). 3027 *dolc* = O.E. *dolg*, wound, ulcer. O.E. *dolc* = pin, tongue. 3037 *ðe to un-frame*, to thy sorrow.

P. 87. l. 3045 *al sir* = *all sheer*, clearly, openly. 3047 *vnghere* may be an error for *undere* = badly, or, what is more probable, for *vngere* = unready, unexpectedly, *gere* being the same as *gare*, *yare*, ready, prepared. 3048 *bergles* = unprotected, shelterless, from *bergen*, to protect.

3055-6

Moses, cause this weather to turn,
And I shall let you out fare (go).

3058 *vnweder*, storm. See ll. 3059, 3061. *Weder* in O.E. is often used for a tempest, storm. See Ywayne and Gawin, 411; Wyntown, i. 387; Romaunt of the Rose, 72, 4302. *atwond*, departed = away-wound, or away winded. Cf. *at* in *at-wot*, departed, p. 30, l. 1049. 3065 *gresseopp-e*, grasshopp-e-r, locust. Cf. O.E. *hunt-e*, a hunt-e-r, etc.

"And to lefe-worm þar fruit gaf he,
And þar swynkes (labours) to *gress-hope* to be."
—(Ps. lxxvii. 46.)

3066 And what the hail then left (untouched) shall all be consumed.

P. 88. l. 3075 *but*, without exception (?). 3077 *Hu* = how? 3080 Erewhile alone of men was *leave* besought. 3086 *an newe figt*, in a new conflict. 3087 *skipperes*, the grasshoppers. See l. 3096, where *opperes* is similarly used. 3088 They did on grass and corn injuries. 3102 *ðherknesse* = *derknesse*, darkness, is a genuine form, and occurs in the Coventry Mysteries: —"*Therknesse*, or *derknesse*, *tenebre*, *caligo*."—(Prompt. Parv.) 3105 Many there suffered sorrow in life; *bead* = *abead*, suffered. 3108 *sowen* = *sogen*, saw. See l. 3329.

P. 89. l. 3111 *boden* = both. See *bothen* in Glossary to *Morte Arthure*, ed. E. Brock. 3120 Death shall be avenged over you.

3123-6

Said God, "Yet I shall on Pharaoh,
Ere ye go out, put a plague
(Now I shall into Egypt go)—
Such a plague was never any before."

3131-2

{164}

I shall not fail you
Of what I have promised you.

3139 Every house-folk (family) that may permit of it.

3141-3

The tenth day it should be taken,
And kept on the tenth night,
And slain on the fourteenth day.

3144 *so it noten mai*, as may partake of it; *noten* = O.E. *note*, *naite*, to make use of, enjoy, eat.

P. 90. l. 3147 *bred* = O.E. *brad*, roasted. (See *Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight*, l. 891.) 3148 *wreken*, taken, thrown out. "God nele naȝt þet me make, his hous marcat ne boþe, huerout he *wrek* þo þet zyalde and boȝte in þe temple."—(Ayenbite, p. 172.) 3150 *his owen fond*, his own wants (need). 3153 *wriðel*; can it mean *haste*? (see Ex. xii. 11.) At first sight it seems to be a derivative of *wirt* (by metathesis *writ*), an herb; but the mention of *rew mete[n]* in l. 3151 renders this rather doubtful. 3154 *bi-leuen*, the remainder. O.E. *lave*, *leve*, the remainder. 3155 *dure-tren* = door-trees, posts.

"For James the gentile
Jugged in hise bokes
That feith withouten the feet
Is right nothyng worthi
And as ded as a *dore-tre*
But if the dedes folwe."
—(Piers Ploughman, 833.)

uuerslagen = *overslagen*, *ouerslage*, over-piece, lintel. "*Ovyrsley* of a doore. superliminare."—(Prompt. Parv.) 3172 For their toil they now have hire.

P. 91. l. 3206 *fro* = *for*, on account of. 3211 *stunden* does not mean stood, but is a vb. (formed from the sb. *stund*, a stound, a short space of time) signifying to delay awhile, to wait. 3212 How Pharaoh should act toward them. 3213 Pharaoh summoned (assembled) out his army; *bannen* = to call to arms.

"Pa bleou Brutus
& *bonnede* [*bannede*] his ferde."

Then blew Brutus his horn
And assembled his forces.
—(La3. i. 75.)

3218 *of fote ren* = swift of foot.

P. 92. l. 3220 *to werchen wi*, to work war, to make war upon. 3224 *ne gate* = *no gate*, no ways; *gate* is often used by Northern writers as an affix = -wise or -ways; as *al-gate*, *thus-gate*, etc. 3230 On (against) Moses they set *up* a cry. 3234 Supply *don* after *gu*. 3235 *dregen wið skil*, endure with patience. 3240 That for you ways (paths) may be well prepared.

P. 93. l. 3255 *an skige*, a cloud. Cf. Milton's '*sky-tinctured*' (Paradise Lost, Book V.).

"..... it ne left not a *skie*
In al the welkin long and brode."
—(House of Fame, iii. 508-511.)

3264 *daiening* = *daigening*, dawning. 3271 *in twired wen*, in perplexing doubt; *twired* signifies two-fold (doubtful) counsel.

"and [Bruttes] *duden swiðe vnwraste*
..... alle his haste,
and weoren alle *twiræde*."

{165}

And Brutus did very evilly
all his behests,
and all were of two counsels.
—(La3. ii. 392.)

3274 *helden*, an error for *holden*. 3275 *a morgen quile*, a morrow while, a minute. 3282 *weken* seems to be an error for *wreken*, taken (see l. 3148.)

P. 94. l. 3292 *pert* = *apert*, open, clear. 3300 *wlath*, the reading of the MS., = *lað*, loathsome. But *wlach* = brackish, properly *warm*; cp. *luke-warm*. 3301 *a funden* (discovered) *trew* = a tree *which he* found. 3310 *bred wantede*, bread failed.

3315

Bet us were in egipte ben,
It were better for us in Egypt to be.

3319 *on-dreg* = 'bear up,' endure patiently. 3324 *so fele so*, as many as.

P. 95. l. 3327 *ðis dewes cost*, the nature of this dew. For the meaning of *cost* see O.E. Miscell., pp. 12, 25; Allit. Poems, p. 66; Chaucer's Knight's Tale. 3328 *rim frost* = *rime frost*, hoar frost. 3338 *for-hadede*. Read ? *for-hardede*, hardened. 3340 That it gave a flavour of honey and oil. 3341 *forbone mor*, more *than* was bidden; *forbone* may be an error for *forbode*, prohibition, command; or we may read (and the MS. will admit of it) *forboue*, above. Cf. *bi* and *for-bi*, etc. 3345 Kept it apart in a clean place. 3348 *vtē leð* = in a foreign land; *withouten let* = without cessation. 3353 Soon was that water wanting to them. 3354 MS. *haue*; the rhyme requires *hane*; *ðrist hane* signifies torment of thirst.

P. 96. l. 3378 *here ðing*, their affairs. 3381 Moses prayed for the folk *of* Israel. 3385 For *leth is* read *let his*. 3388 They supported them with a stone. 3393 *bode* seems wanting after *sente*. 3394 Of this occurrence to have a memorial.

P. 97. l. 3398 *min blis*. Jehovah-nissi is generally explained as "The Lord is my banner." 3410 *stering*, government, rule; *stere* in ll. 3418, 3420, rule; *steres*, rulers, ll. 3413, 3415; *steres-men*, rulers, ll. 3417, 3429. 3412 *a meister wold*, a master (head) ruler, the same as *ouer-man*, l. 3424. 3413 *tgen* = *tyen*, ten. See l. 3418. 3414 *Ilc here*, each of them. 3429-32 He had them choose rulers, mighty, who are God-fearing, truth-loving, and who strife and covetousness forsake. 3432 *niðing* signifies not only strife, but niggardliness, wickedness, slaughter, etc. O.E. writers usually employ the word in the sense of a coward, villain, miser, etc.

P. 98. l. 3434 And willingly (gladly) *he* received (accepted) it. 3438 *is numen*, has gone. 3448 May we not read *Ic wile min folc cnowen be* = I will be known to my people?

3449-51

And Moses told this to Israel,
And they promised him every whit
What he biddeth them they will do.

3453 *ðis to daiges* = these two days. 3458 *wið goren dragen* = pierced with darts.

"heo beoren on heore honde
gares [speres], swiðe stronge."
—(La3. iii. 44.)

3459-60

{166}

These *people* fearful thus abode,
While these days forth have passed.

3462 *Spile*, ravage, destruction (see l. 2977). 3463 On this mount stood a cloud's shadow;
and = *an* = *a* (see l. 3475).

P. 99. l. 3471-84 Each of you bear in mind, that it is not Moses, Amram's son, whom ye shall to-day hear speak, but He who slew Egypt (you for to avenge), and a path made in the sea; and who let Adam discover the tree which preserved Noah, and led Abraham out into the land of Canaan; who caused Isaac to be begotten of old Abraham and of Sarah (of old teats); who gave Isaac (Jacob?) so many sons, and who gave Joseph such rich gifts (abilities); let His word be to you as precious as life, dearer than either child or wife.

3488-9

None might go further except Nun,
And also his brother Aaron.

3489 *on* = *one*. It may be an error for *oc* = also. 3496 My vengeance is severe, my forbearance is long. 3497 *in idel*, in vain; *idel* in O.E. signifies *empty*, *void*. 3498-3500 Nor swear it lyingly to defile in sport, Nor let thou my honour be lost in the fiend's tempting (*i. e.* in yielding to the devil's advice).

P. 100. l. 3508 *for truke of* = for failure of, for want of. 3515 Covet not thy neighbour's thing. 3518 Thou lovest everlasting bliss. 3519 *figeren* = *fiyeren* = *feren*, afar. 3533 *nemeld* = *nemend* = *nemned*, named, appointed (?).

P. 101. l. 3545-6 That mad folk there of day brought Hur (*i. e.* put Hur to death) and put Aaron in fear; 'to don of dawe' = to bringen of dage = put to death. (See Legend of St. Beket, l. 622; Allit. Poems, p. 9, l. 282.)

"For quen the childe es born, sal I
Do it of daw sa priuely,
That na wiht sal the squeling here,
And delf it sithen in our herbere."—(Met. Hom. p. 167.)

P. 102. l. 3573 *for gode* is frequently employed by Chaucer. 3574 It is a song wicked and foolish.

3581-2

And mixed *it* in *the* water and poured it off,
And gave that folk that draff (dregs) to drink.

Cf. O.E. *draff*, chaff. "*Draffe* or drosse, or mater stampyd, pilumen." (Prompt. Parv.) Cf. "*draf-sak*." (Chaucer.)

3583-4

Then wist he well who had done it (committed idolatry),
Seen it (the dregs) was on their beards.

3603 *milche mod* = *milce mod*, mild (merciful) mood.

3605-6

God answered, "Off shall I take them,
Who are not *worthy* to be placed thereon."

3607 *min engel on*, my angel alone.

P. 103. l. 3611 *to pligt*, for *their* sin. 3614 And as sun-beam bright shone his features. 3624 *wið witter dragt*, with skilful device. 3626 And their labour they well apply. 3635 *of lore wal*, of choice lore. 3637 *betten* = *beten*, amend, from *bet*, better. 3640 Ere they from Sinai forth have passed. 3642 *ðe oðer*, the second.

P. 104. l. 3647 This folk has after pleasure gone. 3653 Moses caused it to cease with his prayer. See note on *blissen*, p. 182. 3658 *for-hirked* = *for-irked*, tired. 3661 *Loruerd* = *louerd*, lord. 3664 Thou shalt cause me quickly to suffer death. 3676 And brought a great mint of quails; but *turles* = *turtles*, doves. See Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 181.

P. 105. l. 3688 There became Miriam somewhat foolish; *soth* = *sott*, a fool (see l. 3685). 3710 A bunch of grapes on a long pole; O.E. *cowele*, *cowle*, a coop, tub, etc.; Prov. E. *cowl*; *cuuel-staf* signifies the staff or pole upon which the people carried their kneading troughs. This interpretation is supported by the form *cowle-tre* or *soo-tree*. Falanga, vectatorium. (Prompt. Parv.) "Phalanga est hasta, vel quidam baculus ad portandas cupas, Anglice a stang, or a *culstaffe*."—(Ortus.) "*Courge*, a stang, pale-staffe, or *cole-staffe*, carried on the shoulder, and notched for the hanging of a pale at both ends."—(Cotgrave.) In Caxton's *Mirroure of the World*, c. 10, A.D. 1481, it is related that in Ynde "the clusters of grapes ben so grete and so fulle of muste, that two men ben gretly charged to bere one of them only upon a *cole-staff*." In Hoole's translation of the *Orbis sensualium*, by Comenius, 1658, is given a representation of the *cole-staff* (*ærumna*), used for bearing a burden between two persons, p. 135; and again, at p. 113, where it appears as used by brewers to carry to the cellar the new-made beer in "soes," or tubs with two handles (*labra*), called also *cowls*. In Brand's "Popular Antiquities," ii. 107, will be found an account of the local custom of riding the *cowl-staff* or *stang* (Way in Prompt. Parv.)

P. 106. l. 3721 *swerdes slagen*, slain of (with) sword. 3723 *loder-man* = *lodesman*, leader. A leader we will choose (take); *sen* = *bi-sen*. 3730 If Moses were not opposed there-*to*. 3732 *milche* = *milce*, mercy, pity. See l. 3728, where the correct form occurs. 3740 Their righteousness was pleasing to God. 3742 *sorwes dere* = sorrow's hurt.

3745-6

Again (backwards) they made their course,
As that cloud had taught.

P. 107. l. 3755 *migtful* qualifies *meistres* in l. 3756. 3760-61 *ilc gure*, each of you. Cf. *quilc gure*, which of you, l. 3764. 3761 *reklefat*, incense vat, the vessel holding the incense, censer. See Orm. i. 2, 35, 58. 3762 *timinge* seems to be an error for *time ge*, wait ye. 3767 *orgel pride*, arrogant pride. Cf. *orrzhellmod*, pride (Orm. i. 216). "Ichabbe isehen his ouergart, ant his egede *orhel* ferliche afallet."—(St. Marh. p. 11.) I have seen his presumption and his arrogance fearfully felled. 3770 Instead of the reading in the text substitute the following: *Moyse*, and *vt ne wulde gon*; *vr* seems to be an error for *vt* = out. See Numbers xvi. 12. 3774 Held up neither stone nor grit. I do not think *ston ne gret* = *strong ne gret* = strong nor great.

3777-80

Such destruction they have unexpectedly
No man need labour to bury them
This earth is together closed
As it were never ere broken up.

3786 *fieres swaðe*, flame (burning) of fire.

P. 108. l. 3796 There hath a cloud them well girded. 3802 Ran and stood *between* the living and the dead; *tiren* seems, from the way it is written in the MS., to be an error for *tuen* = *twen*, between. 3807-14 Though this folk, much frightened, remained quiet for a time, nevertheless they are yet in diverse counsels (*i. e.* of conflicting opinions). Moreover, they {168} vacillate in purpose, and think that it may be decided better. Though these burnt (*i. e.* those destroyed by fire) are refused, yet they ween that God shall take of the twelve tribes some more to be in the place of those whom he had despised (rejected). *miðe* is the pret. subj. of *miðen* = A.S. *míðan* (pret. *mád*, pl. *midon*; pret. subj. *mide*), to lie hid, to avoid, omit, hide, dissemble. 3809 *aglen* = *aylen* = *ail*, become weak or foolish. 3814 *for-hugede*, despised, rejected.

"Ah Gurmund hit *for-hozede*
And habbe he heo nolde."—(La3. iii. 156.)

"For niss nan mann þatt uss birrþ att
Forrhozhenn god to lernenn."—(Orm. ii. 107.)

P. 109. l. 3824. The name of the tribe which *shall* thereto belong. 3826 Which tribe he desires this service *to be* on.

3851-2

Here and there (yonder) there they buried lie,
All the old (ones) did there end (*i. e.* died).

P. 110. l. 3865-6

God bad assemble the folk and go,
And before them smite on the stone.

3880 *costful*, dangerous. See Met. Hom. p. xix, where *far-cost* = a dangerous voyage. 3884 *wente of liwe* = turned from life = died. 3887 *in* = *hin* = *hine*, him.

P. 111. l. 3924 The sense requires us to read, *for to stillen his vn-eðe mod*, for to quiet his uneasy (disturbed) mind.

P. 112. ll. 3931-2

In the night a message came to him from God,
And a prohibition against this king's counsel.

3941 *me goue hold* = should give me faithfully; *hold* = *holde* = faithfully, truly. 3945 *Oc or or* = but first ere. 3951 And turned his heart on worse thought. 3958 And beat and turned it to the path; *sti*, path, way. "ðes is forðon ðeðe gecuoeden wæs ðerh esaias ðone witgo cuoeðende: stefn cliopende in woestern gearuas woeg drihtnes, ræhta doeð [wyrkas] *stiga* his." (Matt. iii. 3. Northumbrian Version.) 3964 *negt* = *neg* + *it* = nigh it.

P. 113. ll. 3972-3

It is as true as it is marvellous.
Said this ass thus with anger.

3976-7

Had I a sword, I would slay thee.
So was this man to mischief (grief) brought.

3985-6

Quoth Balaam, "since I have mis-fared,
If thou wilt, I will turn back."

3988

Against my counsel speak thou nought.

3993-4

Shall I no word be able to forth-do (utter),
Except what God layeth on me.

4000-1 And went apart; why? but because from above, etc.

P. 114. ll. 4009-10

His life is blithe (joyful), so shall be his ending (death),
Who prospereth as this (one) shall prosper.

4015 For *or* read *and* (?). 4016 He did it for better success. 4022 *hem*, if not an error for *he*, stands for *he* + *hem*.

P. 115. l. 4049 "The young women of thy land, fair of sight, and soft of hand, and bright of hue (complexion), of speech glad (joyous), in haste shall I set apart *as* messengers; do thou send out against these men those who can brew (produce) heart-burning with joy, with features, and with body and sin, pleasantly, with speech small (flattery), to turn them from God's fear to thy land gods and our laws; unless thou canst follow this advice and lead them from God's love, and seek to turn thus their thought, for war nor weapon helpeth not. 4052 *ðgere* = *gere* = haste. At first I was inclined to take *ðgere* for *dere*, so that *wið ðgere* = for harm. 4053 *ten* = *te* (?). Or should we read, *ðe do ten vt* = cause those to go out. 4056 *Luueke* may be an error for *luue-like* = pleasantly; or it may = *luue-leke* = love; *-lec* being a not uncommon ending of abstract nouns, as in O.E. *feirlec*, fairness, beauty. 4063 *quad*. The rhyme seems to require *quead*; *ðat ille quad* = that wickedly spoke (advised); *ðat ille quead* = that wicked wretch.

P. 116. ll. 4086-88

God bad Moses number
His folk who were first preserved from death
Either twenty winters or more old,
Who in Egypt were not before numbered.

4096 All others were driven in death's web. 4106-8 Leave thou not thy folk helpless, and do thou, O God, cause them to be governed just as it may be advantageous for them.

P. 117. l. 4110 *loder-man*. See [note](#) on l. 3723.

4119-22

Whilst to him lasted life-days,
Them he taught precious laws,
And written hath committed them to them,
Unless they them keep, on them shall be sorrow (misfortune
shall befall them).

In line 4121 the first *hem* should be omitted.

P. 118. l. 4143-4 Idolatry, that was pleasing to them, oft out-wrought (effected) for them sorrow's trouble, i. e. brought sorrow and trouble upon them.

4159-60

In such virtues grant us to come;
Through which we shall be to *everlasting* life taken.

[396] See "The History of Our Lord," vol. i. p. 53.

[397] The Northumbrian version reads *gedroefed*, from which the O.E. vb. *drove*.

- A, in, 271, 538, 635, 953.
- A, have, 2720.
- Abead = abad, abode, 422, 3856, 3862.
A.S. *abídan*, pret. *abád*, p.p. *abiden*.
- Abiden, (*pl. pret.*) abode, 1638, 2483, 3459.
- Abiden, (*p.p.*) abided, remained, 2388.
- Abraid, awoke, arose, started up, 231, 1617, 2111, 2385.
A.S. *abredan* (pret. *abræd*).
- Abute, about, 3455.
- Abuten, about, 94, 1772, 2482.
A.S. *abútan*.
- Abuten-schoren, circumcised, 1200.
See *Schoren*.
- Abuuen, above, 10, 108, 332, 636, 1518.
A.S. *abufan*.
- Adde = hadde, had (3 *pers. sing.*), 240, 518, 519, 600, 1039, 1693, 1747, 2274.
- Adden = hadden, had (3 *pers. pl.*), 239, 1480, 2451, 2545, 2546.
- Aftre, after, 1652.
- Age, awe, 432, 3546, 3632.
A.S. *ege*, fear, terror, dread. Dan. *ave*, O.E. *age*, *awe*, is a northern form corresponding to the southern *eige* or *eie*.
- Agen, awe, (*acc.*) 192.
- Agen, (*a*) again, 405, 604, 606, 979, 985;
(*b*) against, 562, 3373, 3375;
(*c*) adverse, opposed to, 3730;
(*d*) backwards, back, 1097, 3267;
(*e*) towards, 1786, 1796, 1823, 1824;
(*f*) for, 562.
A.S. *ongean*, *agen*.
See *Agon*.
- Agenes, against, 538, 541.
- Agenward, back, 1782.
- Ageon, against, 3912.
A.S. *agean*.
- Aglen, to become weak, foolish, 3809.
A.S. *eglian*, to ail, *egle*, troublesome; Goth. *aglo*, affliction, *aglus*, difficult.
- Agon, gone, 78.
A.S. *agán*.
- Agon, again, 77, 958;
against, 438;
backwards, 1119;
towards, 1009, 1438.
- Agrisen, terrified, alarmed, 667.

A.S. *agrýsan*.

Agt, Agte, property, possession, wealth, [742](#), [783](#), [857](#), [910](#),
[924](#), [1858](#), [1867](#), [2017](#), [2090](#).

A.S. *ágan*, (pret. *ahte*, *áhte*) to own, possess. A.S. *æht*,
property.

Agte, owned, [2309](#).

Agte, ought, should, [525](#), [1671](#), [2727](#).

Agte, fear, [3384](#). It literally signifies thought, anxiety,
sorrow.

A.S. *eaht*, estimation, *eahtian*, to meditate, devise. Ger.
acht, care, attention, *achten*, to mind, regard.
See *Hagt*.

{171}

Agtes, oughtest, [1762](#).

Agtes, moneys, [2224](#).

Ai, ever, aye, [451](#), [1105](#).

Ail, hail, [3066](#), [3183](#).

Al, all, [36](#), [37](#);
entirely, quite, [3059](#), [3098](#).

Al abuten, all about, [96](#), [136](#).

Aldre, of all;

'hure *aldre* bale,' the bale of us all, [322](#);

'here *aldre* heuedes,' the heads of them all, [2926](#).

Algen = halgen, to hallow, keep holy, [918](#).

A.S. *halgian*.

Alle, all, [874](#), [896](#).

Al-migt-ful, powerful, [2694](#).

Almigten, Almigtin, almighty, (*sb.*) [9](#), [3405](#), (*adj.*) [30](#), [572](#),
[3727](#).

Als, Also, also, [867](#);
as, [1773](#), [1785](#), [1787](#), [2650](#);
so, [1412](#).

Also, as, [475](#), [643](#), [1238](#), [2212](#);
so, [3436](#).
A.S. *alswá*.

Alswilc, Alsswilc, even as, [4108](#).

A.S. *alswilc* = *eallswilc*, even as, likewise.

Alt = halt, holdeth (?), [924](#).

Alter, altar, [758](#).

Alðer-best, the best of all, [3390](#).

Alðerneðer, beneath all, [3997](#).

Amigdeles, almonds, [3840](#).

Gr. ἀμυγδαλή; Lat. *amygdala*.

Amonge, among, [700](#).

Amongus, amonges, amongst, [1620](#).

An (before a cons.), a, [680](#), [938](#), [951](#);

'an time,' [1435](#), [1487](#);

'an busk,' [2105](#);

'an kire,' [2451](#);

'an wis man,' [2649](#);

'an sel,' [2769](#);

'*an* steuene,' 2780;
'*an* dragen swerd,' 2843.

An, in, 1605, 2789, 3086.
A.S. and O.S. *an*; South Prov. E. *an*.

An, and, 206, 221, 647.

And = an, a, 3463.

And = an, in, 1470.

Andswere, answer, 3081.

Andswerede, answered, 4109.
A.S. *answerian*, to answer.

Anger, grief, 972.

Ani, any, 48, 2181.

Anog, enough, 600, 3365, 3876.

Answerede, answered, 2728, 3605.

Answeren, (*sb.*) answer, 2673.

Ant, and, 485.

Apples, 1129.

Arche, ark, 560, 561, 580.

Arche-wold, ark-board, 576, 614.

Arches, ark's, 602.

Ard, hard, 1228.

Arled, ring-streaked, 1723.
A.S. *orl*, rim, welt, border.

Arn, Aren, are, (*pl.*) 16, 815, 3606, 3882.

Arsmetike = arsmetrike, arithmetic, 792.

Arwe, arrow, 478.

As, hast, 1760.

Aske, ask, 1668.

Askede, asked, 1391.

Askeden, (*pl.*) asked, 2672.

Askes, ashes, 3024.

Astronomige, astronomy, 792.

At, to, 554;
of, 2697;
in, 3790.

At, ate, did eat, 337, 342, 3407.

Ate, hate, 373, 3638.

Atter, poison, venom, 372.
A.S. *áter*, *atter*.

Atteð = hatteð, is called, 813.

At-wond, ceased, 3058.
A.S. *ætwíndan*, to wind off, escape, flee away (pret.
ætwánda, p.p. *ætwunden*).

At-wot, disappeared, departed, [1049](#).
A.S. *wítan*, to depart; *at* = A.S. *æt*, as in *at-wond*, etc.

Aucter, altar, [612](#), [625](#).

Auter, altar, [1297](#), [1325](#).

Aue, have, [2388](#).

{172}

Auede = hauede, had, [1251](#).

Auen = hauen, have (*inf.*), [1505](#), [1512](#);
(*pl.*) [3680](#).

Aueð = haueð, hath, [2425](#), [2469](#).

Awai, Awei, away, [616](#), [810](#), [858](#), [860](#), [861](#).

Aweiward, away, [3168](#).

Awold, avail, be successful, [1671](#);
signify, [1944](#), [2727](#);
cause, [2054](#).
A.S. *walden*, to rule, *wealdan*, to govern (p. *weold*, p.p.
wealden).

Ay, ever, always, [5](#), [87](#), [155](#).

Ayne = ane, one, a, [2639](#).

Bad, commanded, [41](#), [57](#), [441](#), [572](#), [618](#);
prayed, [1462](#);
'*bad meðe*,' besought mercy, [3011](#).
A.S. *biddan* (pret. *bæd*, p.p. *beden*), to ask, pray, command.

Bad, offered, gave, [2653](#);
'*bad bede*,' offered prayer, [1375](#), [2981](#).
A.S. *beódan* (pret. *beád*, p.p. *boden*).

Bade, bad, [2436](#).

Bak, back, [1333](#).

Bale, sorrow, misery, calamity, destruction, [68](#), [322](#), [850](#),
[1122](#), [1166](#);
death, [1984](#).
A.S. *bealu*.

Bannede, summoned, assembled, [3213](#).
A.S. *bannan*, *bonnan*, to proclaim.

Bar, bore, took, [209](#), [338](#);
gave birth to, [418](#), [428](#), [722](#);
carried, [2078](#).

Baren, to disclose, [1912](#).

Barg, (pret. of *bergen*) preserved, [1330](#), [3477](#).

Bargt = barg, preserved, [898](#).

Bat, bad, [53](#);
restored, [882](#);
offered, gave, [1015](#).
See *Bad*.

Be, shall be, [784](#).

Bead, bad, [1059](#), [2494](#), [2768](#);

invited, [1056](#);
offered, [1069](#);
presented, [3340](#).

Bead = abead, endured, suffered, [3105](#).

Beames, trumpet's, [3521](#).
A.S. *byme*, a trumpet.

Beas = beast = beöst, art, [365](#), [366](#).

Bed, (pret. of *bidden*) commanded, bad, [258](#), [1292](#).
See *Bad*.

Bed, (pret. of *beden*) offered, gave, presented, [909](#), [1014](#),
[2017](#), [2047](#);
(*imp.*) present, [2073](#).

Bedden, (*pl. pret.*) offered, [2273](#);
prayed to, [2498](#).

Bede, prayer, [631](#), [1375](#), [2981](#).
A.S. *béd*.

Beden, (*p.p.*) commanded, [2212](#).

Bedes, prayers, [495](#), [3888](#).

Bege, ring, [2140](#).
A.S. *beah*, *béh*, *beág* (g. *beáges*), a crown, bracelet, ring.

Beges, bracelets, [1390](#).
A.S. *beágas*.

Bem, beam, 'heuene-*bem*' = the sun (?), [1606](#).

Ben, to be, [15](#), [101](#), [164](#);
are, [107](#), [139](#), [630](#).

Bene, prayer, petition, [2511](#).
A.S. *bén*.

Ber, bore, [1701](#).

Berdes, beards, [3584](#).

Bere, bier, [2481](#).

Bere, (*inf.*) bear, [1465](#);
(*subj.*) [3513](#).

Bered = bereð, beareth, [326](#), [2705](#).

Berem-tem = bern-tem, family, race, [3903](#).

Beren, (*inf.*) bear, carry, [8](#), [118](#), [120](#), [787](#), [2084](#);
(*pl. pret.*) [1187](#), [2557](#);
to show, [1044](#).

Beren-tem, family, descendants, [954](#).

Beres, (*sb.*) bears, [191](#).

Bereð, bear, (*imp.*) [2243](#), [2248](#).

Berg, (*sb.*) defence, protector, [926](#).
A.S. *beorh*. {173}

Berge, Bergen, to protect, [1060](#);
(*opt.*) [2529](#).
A.S. *beorgan* (pret. *bearh*, *p.p.* *borgen*).

Bergles, shelterless, unprotected, [3048](#).

Beries, berries, [2062](#), [2064](#).

Bering, bearing, behaviour, [2178](#).

Bernteam, descendant, [3748](#).
A.S. *bearn-team*, posterity, from *bearn*, a child, and
teamian, to generate.

Best, art, [2884](#).

Beste, beast, [194](#).

Bet, beat, (*pret.*) [483](#), [3958](#).
A.S. *beót*.

Bet, better, [1713](#), [2366](#), [2938](#), [3753](#).
A.S.

Betende, beating, [2713](#).

Betes, beatest, [3974](#).

Betre, Bettle, better, [1585](#), [1957](#), [2820](#).

Betten = beten, amend, [3637](#).
A.S. *bétan*.

Beð, is, [182](#), [1156](#), [1589](#);
shall be, [386](#), [4122](#);
(*imp.*) [2263](#), [3231](#).

Beðen, bathe, [2447](#).
A.S. *beþian*.

Beðen, pray, entreat, [2498](#).
O.N. *beiða*, to pray.

Bi, by, [141](#), [1586](#).

Bi-aften, behind, [1333](#), [3377](#).
A.S. *be-æftan*.

Bi-agt, ought, should, [924](#).

Bicalleð, calls after, accuses, [2314](#).

Bicam, became, befell, happened, [996](#), [1404](#), [2007](#), [2148](#);
went, [1744](#).

Bicrauen, (*inf.*) ask, crave, [1388](#).

Bicumen, (*inf.*) become, pass, come into, [960](#), [1577](#);
(*p.p.*) befallen, [2227](#);
become, [3839](#).

Bid, intreat, pray, [2509](#).

Bidde, intreat, [1569](#);
command, [3454](#).

Bidden, (*inf.*) pray, beseech, [1802](#).

Biddi = bidde, offer, [27](#).

Bideð, biddeth, [3451](#).

Bifel, befell, [963](#).

Biforen, Biforn, before, [47](#), [219](#), [253](#), [451](#), [665](#), [905](#), [907](#),
[2272](#).

Bigan, began, [188](#), [236](#), [448](#), [921](#).

Bigamie, [448](#), [449](#).

Bigat, begot, [708](#), [709](#), [711](#), [1590](#);
obtained, [796](#).

Bigen, to buy, [2166](#), [2246](#).
A.S. *bygan*, *bycgan*.

Bigete, winnings, spoil, [896](#).

Bigetel, advantageous, [1992](#).

Bigeten, (*inf.*) obtain, 1532;
beget, 2180;
require, 1666;
prevail, 2021;
(*p.p.*) begotten, 906, 1151, 1376, 1377, 2006;
acquired, obtained, 911, 2706.

Biggede, dwelt, 1137.
A.S. *byggan*, to build; Icel. *byggja*; O.Sw. *bygga*, to build,
inhabit.

Bigging, Bigginge, Biging, sojourn, abode, dwelling, 718,
762, 807;
house, 3163.

Biginned = biginneð, beginneth, 2538.

Biginning, Biginninge, beginning, 32, 39, 521.

Bigote, begotten, 2618.

Bigunnen, (*pl. pret.*) began, 536.

Bihaluen = surround, 3355.
See Havelok, l. 1834.

Bihet, (*pret.* of *bihete*) promised.
A.S. *beáetan*, (*pret.* *behét*; *p.p.* *beháten*) to promise.

Bihoten, promised, 3132.

Bi-hu[f]lik (?), needful, necessary, 4108.
A.S. *behóflíc*.

Bilagt, taken away, 773.
A.S. *ge-læccan* (*pret.* *gelæhte*), take, catch, seize.

Bileaf, remained, 1332, 2776;
left, 3066.

Bilef, remained, 671, 1346, 1516, 1791, 1801.
A.S. *belífan* (*pret.* *belaf*).

Bileften, (*pl. pret.*) dwelt, abode, 800.

{174}

Bileph = bilef, remained, 2662.

Bileue, should remain, 1716.

Bileue, quickly, 4128.

Bileuen, to remain, stay, 1766, 3114.

Bileuen, remainder, 3154.

Bilewen, to remain, 2233.

Bilirten, deprive of by fraud, 316.

Biloc, surrounded, 2684.
See *Biluken*.

Bilong, along of, *not* belong, 2058.

Biluken, enclosed, shut up, 104.
A.S. *belúcan* (*pret.* *beleác*; *p.p.* *belocen*).

Bimen, complaint, cry, 2894.

Bimeneð, bemoaneth, 2226.

Bimening, mourning, bemoaning, 2484.

Biment, Bimente, complained, 1217;
bewailed, bemoaned, 2202, 4150.
A.S. *bemáenan* (*pret.* *bimáende*).

Binam, used, [1706](#).
See *Binimen*.

Binden, to bind, [2193](#), [3193](#).

Bineðe, Bineðen, beneath, below, [10](#), [66](#), [126](#), [3526](#), [4082](#).
A.S. *benyðan*.

Binimen, to take away, [1764](#).
A.S. *beniman* (pret. *benám*, p.p. *benumen*).

Binnen, within, [1032](#), [1731](#).
A.S. *binnan*.

Binumen = be taken, [1578](#).

Binumen, bereft, taken away, [198](#), [772](#);
rescued, [2876](#);
placed, [376](#).

Biofte, behoof, [1408](#).
A.S. *behofian*, to behove.

Bioueð, behoveth, [1159](#).

Biquaad, ordered, appointed, [117](#).
See *Quaad*.

Biqueðen, bewail, [2448](#).
See *Queðe*.

Bird, birth, [2591](#).

Biri, city, [2257](#).
A.S. *burh* (pl. *byrig*).

Biried, buried, [256](#), [735](#), [2517](#), [3851](#).

Biriele, tomb, sepulchre, [2488](#).
A.S. *byrgels*.

Birien, to bury, [2424](#).

Birigeles, burial, interment, [2474](#).

Birðe, Birðehe, birth, [441](#), [1177](#), [1187](#), [1484](#), [1497](#).

Birðen, to be born, [1471](#).

Birðehe, birth, [368](#).

Birðheltre, fruit-bearing tree, [119](#).

Bise, rule, govern, [4107](#).

Bisek, (*imp.*) beseech, [3093](#).

Biseke, (*imp.*) beseech, [4155](#).

Biseken, to beseech, [2492](#), [3600](#).

Bisen, to provide, [1313](#);
ordained, [1411](#);
govern, direct, [2141](#), [3414](#).
A.S. *beseon*.

Biset, (*p.p.*) beset, surrounded, [3225](#).

Bisette, (*pret.*) beset, compassed, [2687](#).

Bisetten, surrounded, encompassed, [1066](#).

Bisne, blind, [472](#), [2822](#).
A.S. *bisen*.

Bisogt, (*p.p.*) besought, asked, [3080](#).

Bisogte, (*pret.*) besought, 3236;
 interceded, 3693.

Bispac (= bespoke), gain-said, contradicted, 1444.

Bispeken, to blame, condemn, 1855.
 A.S. *besprécan*, to accuse, blame.

Bistod, lamented, 3857.

Bistoden, (*pl.*) bewailed, wept for, 716, 1456.
 A.S. *bestanden*, to stand by.

Biswiken, betrayed, deceived, 3561.
 A.S. *beswican*.

Bit, biddeth, 2238.

Bitagt, (*p.p.*) delivered, given over, assigned, 774, 1677.

Bitagte, (*pret.* of *bitaken* or *bitechen*) gave, 212, 782, 1185;
 appointed, assigned, 923, 965, 1663, 2622, 3621. {175}
 A.S. *betæcan* (*pret.* *betæhte*).

Bitagten, (*pl.*) delivered, consigned, 1424.

Biteg, accomplished, 2878.
 See *Ten*.

Biten, (*pl.*) accomplish, 3626.
 See *Ten*.

Biter, bitter, 3300.

Bithowte, bethought, 2735.

Bitid, befallen, 357, 1194, 1876, 1978, 2358, 3406.

Bitidde, befell, 3861.

Bitime, betimes, 1088.

Bitogen, bestowed, applied, 1771;
 guided, directed, 3796.
 See *Ten*.

Bitold, rescued, 920;
 from *bitellan*, to defend, rescue. See Orm. l. 2045, and O.E.
 Hom. 1st S. p. 205.

Bitterlike, bitterly, 1115;
 angrily, 2030;
 severely, sharply, 3896.

Biðhogte, Biðogt, Biðohte, bethought, devised, 36, 37, 1183.
 A.S. *bepencan*, to consider, bethink.

Bitwen, between, 8, 251, 760, 1168, 1601, 2406.

Biueð, trembleth, 2280.
 A.S. *bifian*, *beofian*.

Biwaken, (*pl.*) keep a wake (or vigil) for the dead, 2444.
 A.S. *wæcan*, to watch, wake.

Blast; (*ph.*) 'liues *blast*,' 201;
 'hornes *blast*,' 3464.

Ble, colour, hue, 457;
 appearance, 749.
 A.S. *bleo*.

Blein, blain, 3027.

Bles, (g. sing. of *ble*) of colour, hue, 1725.

Blessede, turned aside, ceased, 3653, 3803.

See *Blissen*.

Bleð, timid, fearful, 2590, 3520, 3907.

A.S. *bleáð*, gentle, timid. O.N. *blauðr*.

Blinne, Blinnen, to cease, 289, 1963.

A.S. *blinnan*.

Blis, Blisce, bliss, 382, 748, 3518.

Blisced, (*p.p.*) blessed, 1552, 1616.

Bliscede, (*pret.*) blessed, 163, 897, 1546.

Bliscing, blessing, 1508, 1532, 1556, 1563, 1568, 2398.

Blisse, bliss, 11, 241, 2068.

Blissen, to lessen, 553.

Du. *bleschen*, to quench.

Blisses, (*g. sing.*) of bliss, 19, 383;

pl. happiness, joys, 2350.

Bliðe, blithe, joyful, 1343, 1653.

Bliðelike, blithely, joyfully, 1424, 1499.

Blo, blue, 637, 638.

A.S. *bleo*; O.Du. *bla*.

Blod, blood, 1074, 1452, 1661, 2816.

Blod, woman, 1192.

See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Blod*.

Blodes, of blood, 2956.

Blomede, bloomed, flowered, 2061.

Boc, book, 523, 2522.

Bode, (*subj.*) should tolerate, endure, 1594.

Bode, word, message, command, 395, 621, 939, 991, 1008,
1286, 1973, 2383, 2859.

A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, a command, message; *beóðan*, to
command, order, bid.

Boden, (*pl. pret.*) bad, commanded, 1067, 1096, 1971, 3544;
asked for, 3169;

p.p. bidden, 1430, 3111, 4115.

Bodes, commands, rules, 3528.

Bodeword, Bodewurd, commandment, prohibition, 213, 218,
361, 2282;

message, 396, 2494, 2880, 2913.

See *Bode*.

Bofte = Bihofte, behoof, 1388.

A.S. *be-hóþian*, to behove.

Bog, bough, 608.

Boge, how, 483, 1238.

Bogt, (*p.p.*) bought, 1994, 3683.

Bogte, (*pret.*) bought, 1996.

Boken, book;

ph. 'on no *boken*,' 4.

Bokes, books, 3635.

Bold, bad, [323](#);
stubborn, [1917](#);
boldly, [2728](#).

Bolen. See *To-bollen*.

Bond, Bonde, bond, prison, [2076](#), [2693](#);
force, power, [763](#), [2114](#), [2716](#).

Bondes, bonds, [344](#), [2230](#).

Bone, prayer, petition, *boon*, [2980](#).
O.N. *bón*; A.S. *bén*.

Booc, book, [4124](#).

Bor, (pret. of *beren*) bore, [425](#).

Borde, table, *board*, [1210](#).

Boren, *s. pl.* bearers, [1798](#).

Boren, (pl. pret. of *beren*, to bear) bore, [684](#), [1725](#), [1730](#);
p.p. born, [84](#), [220](#), [648](#), [655](#), [666](#), [1144](#);
borne, [2512](#), [2518](#).

Borgen, (p.p. of *bergen*) protected, saved, [1102](#), [1105](#), [2686](#).
See *Bergen*.

Borwen, (p.p. of *berge*) preserved, saved, [886](#), [3044](#).

Bosum, bosom, [2809](#).

Bot, (pret. of *biten*) bit, [2926](#).

Bot, Bote, salvation, deliverance from evil, forgiveness,
atonement, [24](#), [2957](#), [3598](#).
A.S. *bót*, *bótu*; *bétan*, to amend.

Boðen, both, [328](#), [350](#), [899](#), [1275](#), [1390](#).

Brac, broke, [3100](#).

Bras, brass, [467](#).

Brast, (pret. of *bresten*) burst, [1808](#).

Bread-lepes, bread-baskets, [2078](#).
A.S. *leap*, a basket, hamper.

Bred, Bread, bread, [364](#), [1013](#), [1225](#), [2079](#).

Bred, (*p.p.*) roasted, [1013](#), [3147](#).
A.S. *brædan*, (p. *brædde*; p.p. *gebræd*) to melt, roast.

Bredde, (*pret.*) melted, [3342](#).

Bredes, of bread, [894](#), [1246](#).

Bred-wrigte, baker, [2077](#).

Breken, break, [3147](#).

Brekeð, breaketh, [3062](#).

Brend, (*p.p.*) burnt, [3685](#).

Brende, (*pret.*) burnt, [1108](#), [2668](#), [2778](#), [2779](#).

Brend-fier-rein, rain of burning fire, [1110](#).

Brennen, to burn, [1087](#), [2775](#), [3154](#).

Brennen = brennende, burning, [2653](#).

Brenninge, (*sb.*) burning, [3654](#).

Brent, Brente, burnt, [754](#), [1114](#), [1336](#), [2656](#).

Brest, breast, [343](#), [370](#).

Brewen, to brew, produce, [4054](#).

Breðere, brethren, [823](#), [1911](#), [2217](#);
brothers', [530](#), [2213](#).

Brictest, brightest, [1910](#).

Bridale, wedding, [1674](#).

Brigt, (*adj.*) bright, [132](#), [951](#);
beautiful, [1058](#);
clear, [2780](#);
(*sb.*) brightness, [143](#).

Brigte, (*adv.*) clearly, [3763](#).

Brigtlike, clearly, brightly, [3491](#).

Brimen, to become fertile, teem, [118](#);
bear fruit, [1128](#).
A.S. *bremān*, to have in honour.

Brimfir, burning-fire, brimstone, [754](#).

Brinfires, burning-fires, brimstones, [1164](#).

Bringen, to bring, [312](#), [738](#), [1067](#);
'bringen on' = to bring against, [2032](#).

Briðere = breðere, brethren, [2271](#).

Brocte, brought, [237](#).

Brod, brood, [3712](#).
A.S. *bród*.

Brogt, (*p.p.*) Brogte, (*pret.*) brought, [62](#), [124](#), [219](#), [608](#), [847](#),
[870](#), [874](#), [882](#), [2634](#).

Brogten, (*pl. pret.*) brought, [3546](#).

Broðer, brother, [420](#), [1394](#).

Bruc, (*imp.*) enjoy, [1831](#).
A.S. *brúcan*, (*p. bréac*; *p.p. gebrocen*) use, enjoy, eat.

Buges, boughs, [2060](#). {177}

Bunden, (*p.p.*) bound, [2216](#).

Burdene, burden, birth, [1467](#).

Burg, Burge, city, [812](#), [833](#), [1110](#), [1837](#).
A.S. *burh*, *burg*.

Burge-folc, townsfolk, [1854](#).

Burges, cities, [746](#), [840](#).

Burges, (*g. sing.*) of the city, [1053](#), [1086](#).

Burgt = burg, city, [727](#), [744](#), [879](#).

Burgt-folk = burg-folc, towns-folc, people, [1063](#).

Busk, bush, [2779](#).

But, send out (?), [3075](#).
It may represent the A.S. *búte*, *bútu*, both.

But, Bute, unless, [3017](#), [3616](#);
only, [4000](#).

A.S. *búte*.
Bute if, unless, 4059.
Buteler, butler, 2092, 2115.
Buten, about, 566.
A.S. *bútan*.
But-if, unless, 1713, 2698, 2949.
Buttere, butter, 1014.
Buxum, obedient, 980, 1299.
A.S. *bocsum*, from *búgan*, to bend.

Cald, (*p.p.*) called, 3367, 3686.
Calde, (*pret.*) called, 1446, 1631, 1702.
Calden, (*pl. pret.*) called, 685.
Calles, callest, 3237.
Cam, came, 114, 158, 416.
Can, know, 309;
did, 2872.
Canticle, 4124.
Care, sorrow, 775.
A.S. *cáru*.
Carf, cut, carved, 2700.
A.S. *ceorfan*, (*pret. cearf*, *p.p. corfen*) to cut, engrave.
Carte-hird, collection of carts (chariots), 3215.
Cartes, carts, 2362.
Cast, a shadow (?), 3463.
Caue[n], a cave, 1137.
Chaf, chaff, 2889.
Chafare, chaffer, 1951.
Chare, turn, go, 2390.
Charen, to turn, depart, journey, 1712, 2436, 3010, 3055,
3704, 3986.
A.S. *cérran*, *círran*, to turn, pass over or by.
Charite, charity, 1016.
Chartre, prison, 2043.
A.S. *cwartern*, a prison.
Chasthed, chastity, 2022.
Che, she, 1227.
Cherl, churl, man, fellow, 2715.
Ches, (*pret. of chesen*) chose, selected, 433, 805, 807, 1250,
2736, 3672;
(*imp.*) 3665.
Chesen, to choose, 3429.
A.S. *ceósan*, (*pret. ceás*, *p.p. córen*) to choose, select.
Chidden, (*pret. pl.*) chided, rebuked, 1927.

Chiden, to chide, 2722.

Childe, child, 966, 974.

Childes, child's, 1965, 1972.

Childhede, childishness, 2652.

Childles, childless, 930.

Childre, children, 656, 715, 722.

Chirche-gong, church-going, 2465.

Chirches, churches, 511, 3197.

Chosen, (*pl.*) chose, 543.

Circumcicioun, circumcision, 992.

Circumcis, circumcised, 999, 1002.

Circumcise, circumcision, 2848.

Circumcised, circumcised, 1200, 1202.

Cisternesse, pit, cistern, 1960.

Clene, clean, pure, 605, 611, 627, 777, 3454, 3637.

Clense, cleanse, 3453.

Cleped, Clepede, Clepit, called, 1198, 1274, 2631, 4099.
A.S. *cleopian*, to cry, call.

Clepeð, calleth, 3330.

Clerkes, clerks, learned men, 2993.

Clipping-time, shearing time, 1740.

Clieud, 'he *clieud*' = *him clieud* = cleaves to him, 1963.

Cliuen, to stick, fasten, 372. {178}
A.S. *clifian*.

Cliueð, adheres, remains, 2384.

Cloðen, to clothe, 2630.

Colen, coals, 2653.

Comb, top, crest, 2564.
Du. *kam*.

Come, coming, arrival, 2267.

Come, should come, 464.

Comen, (*p.p.*) come, 344.

Comen, (*pret. pl.*) came, 1979, 2611, 2940.

Coren, corn, 2104, 2237.

Corune, crown, 2638.

Corunes, crowns, 3789.

Cost, nature, kind, 3327.
A.S. *cost*. Icel. *kostr*, habits, character.

Costful, trying, dangerous, 3880.
A.S. *costian*, to try.

Craflík, craftily.

Crauede, craved, asked, 1418.

Crauen, to crave, ask, demand, 1320, 1408, 1667, 1718, 2366, 3171.

Crep, (pret. of *crepen*) crept, 2924.
A.S. *creópan*, to creep (pret. *creáp*, p.p. *cropen*).

Crepen, to creep, 610, 2560.

Crisme, chrisom, the anointing oil, 2458.
O.Fr. *crisme*, from *χρισμα*.

Cristene, Cristenei, Christian, 7, 15.

Cropen, crept, 2974.

Crune, crown, 2642.

Cude = cuðe, could, knew how to, 878, 2674.

Cuden = cuðen, (*pl.*) could, 875.
A.S. *cunnan*, to ken, know (pret. *cúðe*, p.p. *cúð*).

Cum, (*imp.*) come, 2791.

Cume, (*1st pers. sing.*) come, 1037.

Cume, (*p.p.*) come, 1432.

Cume, (*pl.*) come, 2171.

Cumen, (*inf.*) come, 305, 505, 2337.

Cumen, (*pl. pret.*) came, 1065.

Cumen, (*p.p.*) come, 365, 410, 570, 1141, 2316.

Cumeð, (*imp. pl.*) come, 3485.

Cunen, (*pl.*) can, are able, 4054.

Cuppe, cup, 2310, 2318.

Cursen, to curse, 4005.

Cursing, (*sb.*) curse, 3926, 4037, 4038.

Cuðe, could, 470, 2594, 2747;
showed, 1659.

Cuðen, could, 3224;
knew, 2996.

Cuuel-staf, a cowl-staff, a pole for carrying two-handled vessels, 3710.
A.S. *ceofl*, *cawel*, a basket.

Dage, days, 'of *dage* brogten,' put to death, 3545.

Dagen, to dawn, 16, 91.
A.S. *dæg*, a day; *dægian*, to shine; *dagian*, to dawn; *dagung*, a dawning, daybreak.

Dages, days, 3297.

Dai, day, 83, 88, 93.

Daiening, Daigening, Daning, dawn, 77, 1808, 3264.

Daiges, day's, 3294.

Daiges, days, 2455, 2471.

Dain = ðain (?), a man, 1116.

Dais, day's, 113, 114, 157, 158.

Dais, days, 590.

Dale, dale, vale, 'sorwes *dale*,' 19;
'werldes *dale*,' 142.

Dalen, dale, 1931.

Dalf, buried, 2718.
See *Deluen*.

Dan = ðan, then, 411, 613, *et passim*.

Daning, dawn, 1808.
See *Daiening* and *Dagen*.

Dat = ðat, 224, 232, 342.

Dead, Deade, death, 312, 392, 402, 421, 2573, 3120.

Dead, deed, 2983.

Deades, death's, 268, 714, 3396.

Deai, day, 862.

Ded, Dede, death, 214, 257, 261, 265.

Ded, Dede, dead, 217, 750, 2465. {179}

Dede, deed, 355, 502, 1150, 2662.

Dede, did, 24, 118, 224;
put, placed, 42, 576;
made, 762, 2291;
showed, 2757.

Deden, (*pl. pret.*) did, 1059, 1153;
made, caused, 1522, 2100, 2560;
put, 2555;
fixed, 3442;
gave, 3551.

Dedes, death's, 344, 484, 2716.

Dedes, deeds, 2459.

Dedes, deeds', 551.

Dedis = put them, 3830.

Dei, day, 78.

Deieð, dieth, 751.

Deigen, to die, 3127.

Del, a part, a whit, bit, 230, 1092, 567, 1062;
-what, -thing, 353;
parts, 3239.
A.S. *dæ̅l*, a part.

Del, (*imp.*) divide, 3239.
A.S. *dæ̅lan*, to divide, distribute.

Delen, (*pl. pres.*) divide, 151.

Delt, divided, scattered, 670, 3243.

Delte, (*pret.*) divided, 941.

Deluen, to bury, 2452.
A.S. *delfan*, to dig, delve (*pret. dealf*, p.p. *dolfen*).

Dempt, doomed, condemned, 2038.

A.S. *déman*, to deem, doom.

Denede = dinede, shook, quaked, [3772](#).
A.S. *dynian*, to din.

Dep, deep, [1942](#).

Depe, Diep, deeply, [1873](#), [2655](#), [2770](#).

Der, *deer*, animal, [169](#), [178](#), [187](#), [299](#), [4020](#), [4025](#).

Dere, noble, precious, [271](#), [2247](#);
dear, beloved, [403](#), [1569](#).

Dere, to harm, annoy, [1588](#), [3514](#);
to injure, [4047](#);
destroy, [3566](#).
A.S. *derian*.

Dere, (*sb.*) harm, hurt, [2970](#), [3214](#), [3742](#).
A.S. *dere*, *dar*, *daru*, hurt, damage.

Dered, Derede, harmed, hurt, [242](#), [2596](#), [3052](#).

Deren, to hurt, annoy, [788](#), [1188](#), [1271](#), [2348](#).

Deren, (*pl. pres.*) hurt, annoy, [187](#), [852](#).

Derer = dere, dear, beloved, [2399](#).

Deres, injuries, [3088](#).

Deres, animals, [4032](#).

Deres-kin, animals, [556](#).

Dereð, harms, hurts, [3818](#).

Derke = derðe, dearth, famine, [2237](#), [2345](#).

Derne, secret, [1950](#).
A.S. *dearn*.

Derre = dearly, [3683](#).

Deserd, Desert, desert, [1227](#), [2737](#), [2770](#).

Dew, [3325](#).

Dhogt = ðhogt, thought, care, [1153](#).

Dewes, dew's, [3327](#).

Digere = diyere, dear, precious, [3483](#), [3484](#);
dearer, [3903](#).

Dik, dike, ditch, pit, [281](#).

Dikes, ditches, [2560](#).

Dim, dull, [286](#);
ignorant, [3673](#).

Dine, din, noise, [3467](#).

Dinede, sounded, [3464](#).

Dis = ðis, [63](#).

Diserd, desert, [975](#).

Do, take, put, [2781](#), [3604](#), [3819](#), [3822](#).

Dogtres, daughters, [1090](#), [1094](#).

Dole, part, [152](#).

Doles, parts, [151](#), [3243](#);
pieces, [952](#);
shares, [1512](#).
See *Del*.

Doluen, (*p.p.*) buried, [1895](#), [3200](#), [3685](#).

Doluen, (*pret. pl.*) dug, [3189](#).

Domesdai, Domesday, doomsday, [105](#), [505](#), [645](#).

Domme, dumb, [2821](#).

Don, (*inf.*) to do, cause, [194](#), [534](#), [1146](#), [3608](#).

Don, (*pl. pres.*) do, [311](#);
cause, [180](#).

Don, (*p.p.*) done, [345](#), [3012](#);
placed, put, [267](#), [381](#), [383](#), [2586](#), [3206](#).

Dor = *đor*, there, [668](#), [897](#).

Dor-bi = *đor-bi*, thereby, [1637](#).

Dođ, (*imp.*) cause, [2351](#);
do, [3727](#).

Dođ, doth, causes, [2702](#), [2883](#).

Dowter, daughter, [1847](#), [2147](#), [2599](#), [2601](#), [2603](#).

Dowtres, daughters, [2743](#).

Dragen, (*p.p.*) drawn, [3980](#);
compiled, [13](#);
'to dead ... *dragen*,' put to death, [3458](#);
'of liue *dragen*,' slain, [3806](#);
withdrawn, [598](#);
led, drawn, [2046](#);
sprinkled, [3156](#).

Dragen, (*inf.*) to draw near to, [2360](#), [2378](#).

Dragen, (*adj.*) drawn, [2843](#).

Dragt, plan, [3624](#);
way, course, [3745](#).

Dragun, dragon, serpent, [2924](#).

Drake, dragon, [283](#).

Dranc, drank, [1660](#).

Drechede, delayed, [2835](#).

Drechen, delay, [1420](#), [1946](#).
A.S. *drécan*, to trouble, oppress.

Dred, dread, fear, [179](#), [660](#), [694](#), [698](#).

Dredde, dreaded, feared, [767](#), [1868](#), [3008](#).

Dredes, dread's, [2806](#).

Dredeđ, (*imp.*) dread, [2343](#), [3129](#).

Dredful, fearful, [3520](#);
dreadful, [3521](#).

Dredi, afraid, [872](#).

Dref, trouble, [4144](#).
See *Dreue*.

Dreful, sorrowful, [2590](#).
See *Dregen*.

Dreg, suffered, endured, [429](#), [566](#), [2877](#).

Drege, Dregen, (*pl.*) endure, suffer, bear, [512](#), [2208](#).

Dregen, (*inf.*) to suffer, [3235](#).
A.S. *dreógan* (pret. *dreag*, p.p. *drogen*), to suffer, bear.

Drem, Dreme, dream, [953](#), [2095](#);
'on *dreme*,' in dream, [1179](#).

Dremen, to dream, [2067](#).

Drempte, (*vb. impers.*) dreamt, [1941](#), [2049](#), [2059](#), [2078](#),
[2095](#).

Dremes, (*pl.*) dreams, [1918](#), [2086](#);
(*gen.*) [2112](#), [2114](#).

Dreue, to trouble, [318](#).
A.S. *dréfan*, to trouble, disturb.

Drie, dry, [616](#).

Dried, [3681](#).

Drige, dry, [3910](#).

Drinc, drink, [1149](#), [1246](#).

Drinkelen, to drown, [2768](#).

Drinken, to drink, [2065](#), [3582](#).

Drinkilden, (*pl.*) drowned, [492](#).

Dririhed, dreariness, [1122](#).

Driuen, (*pres. pl.*) drive, [1647](#);
(*pret. pl.*) drove, fell, [4096](#);
(*p.p.*) driuen, [307](#), [574](#), [1125](#);
practised, [1681](#).

Drof, draff, dregs, [3582](#).
O.Du. *draf*. Dan. *drav*; Icel. *draf*, dregs.
"*Draffe* or *drosse*, or matter stamped, pilumen."—(Prompt.
Parv.)

Drof, assemblage, [102](#).
A.S. *dráf*.

Drog, Droge, drew, [478](#), [1746](#), [1844](#), [3909](#).

Drogen, (*pl.*) drew, [1077](#).

Drogen = ? drogende, suffering, [977](#).

Drogen, (*p.p.*) suffered, [1772](#), [2402](#), [2404](#), [2786](#), [3648](#).
See *Dregen*.

Drope, drop, [1018](#).

Dropen, killed, [2648](#).
A.S. *drepan* (pret. *dræp*, p.p. *drepen*), to strike, wound.

Drug, drew, [2717](#).

Drugen, (*pl.*) drew.

Drugte, drought, dryness, [2107](#), [2348](#).
A.S. *drugod̄*.

Drunken, drunk, [871](#), [1154](#).

- Dun, down, [484](#), [714](#), [1303](#).
- Dun, Dune, hill, [19](#), [587](#), [1101](#), [1295](#), [3380](#).
A.S. *dún*.
- Dun-cumen, to descend, [1608](#).
- Dunes, hills, [599](#), [644](#), [855](#), [1100](#).
- Dune-is, down's, hill's, [1295](#).
- Dure, door, [1082](#).
- Duren, dare, [2239](#).
- Dure-pin, door pin, bolt of the door, [1078](#).
- Dure-tren, door-posts, [3155](#).
- Durste, durst, [2593](#), [3968](#).
- Dursten, (*pl.*) durst, [1863](#).
- Duue, dove, [605](#), [944](#).
- Dwale, heretic, apostate, [20](#), [67](#);
deceit, fraud, [4055](#).
A.S. *dwala*, an error; *dwelian*, to deceive.
- Dwale, grief, complaint, [1037](#), [1220](#);
strife, contest, [3404](#).
O.E. *dule*, *dole*. Sc. *dool*.
- Dwelledde, dwelt, [1106](#).
- E = he, [2341](#), [2708](#).
- E = *he*, they, [4094](#).
- Ear, ere, before, formerly, [36](#), [47](#), [250](#), [284](#), [1089](#), [1757](#),
[2562](#), [3080](#);
'*ear* ðanne,' ere that.
A.S. *ear*, *ær*.
- Eares, ears (of corn), [2104](#).
- Earuermor = eauermor, evermore, [12](#).
- Ebrisse, Hebrew, [73](#).
- Eddi, pleasant, good, [2086](#).
A.S. *eadig*.
- Eddi-sel = happy (pleasant) time, prosperity, [2582](#).
A.S. *eádig*, happy, blessed; *sæil*, time.
- Ef = eft, again, [2337](#).
- Eft, Efte, again, [77](#), [365](#), [1169](#), [4032](#).
- Egest = hegest, highest, [143](#), [1224](#).
- Egte, probably miswritten for *fegte*, [470](#).
- Egte, eight, [1349](#).
- Egtende, Egtenede, eighth, [1199](#), [1202](#), [2543](#).
- Eige, awe, fear, [2550](#), [3043](#).
A.S. *ége*, fear, terror.
- Eilden, ? bake, [2892](#).
Stratmann proposes to derive it from O.N. *elda*, to make a fire.

Eld, Elde, age, [579](#), [705](#), [707](#), [740](#), [900](#), [1283](#);
on elde, in age, [1197](#).
A.S. *eld*, *yld*, age.

Eldes, of age, [1528](#).

Eld = held, [2999](#).

Elles, Hell's, [4157](#).

Elles, else, [3072](#);
besides, [4096](#).

Elmesse-gifte, alms-gift, [2466](#).

Elne, ells, [563](#), [565](#), [586](#).

Elten, knead, [2892](#).
O.N. *elta*. (Stratmann.)

Em, uncle, [1758](#).
A.S. *eám*.

Endede, ended, [166](#).

Endesið, destruction, death, [3777](#).
A.S. *ende*, end, *sið*, adversity.
Endesið may be an error for *unsið*, from A.S. *unsið*, mishap.

Ending, Endinge, death, [487](#), [1506](#), [2420](#), [2439](#).

Engle, Engleis, English, [14](#), [450](#), [814](#).

Erd, Erde, land, abode, [210](#), [383](#), [1131](#), [2094](#), [2406](#).
A.S. *eard*, province, country.

Erdes, abodes, lands, [956](#).

Erdfolc, people, [1880](#).

Erdne, Erdene, = *ernde*, errand, petition, [787](#), [1372](#), [1400](#),
[1402](#).
A.S. *ærend*, *ærende*, message, news.

Ere = here, of them, [2855](#), [3773](#).

Ereward-riche, inheritance, [1512](#).
Du. *erfrijk*.
See *Erward*.

Erf, cattle, [183](#), [195](#), [910](#), [2746](#), [3018](#).
A.S. *ærfē*, *erfe*, *orfe*, *yrfe*.

Erf-kin, cattle, [3177](#).

Ermor = eauermor, evermore, [306](#).

Erneste, necessity, [411](#).

{182}

Erðe, earth, [40](#), [116](#), [118](#), [122](#).

Erðe-dine, earthquake, [1108](#), [3196](#).
A.S. *eorð-dýne*.

Erðes, earth's, [124](#), [1547](#), [1573](#).

Erue, cattle, [169](#), [174](#), [803](#), [1948](#), [2751](#).
See *Erf*.

Eruerilc = *euerilc*, every, [160](#).

Erward = erf-ward, heir, [934](#).
A.S. *yrfe-weard*, an heir.

Es = *is*, them, [135](#), [1535](#), [1700](#), [2176](#), [3025](#), [3097](#).

Est, an error for *eft*, 607.

Est, east, 829, 1449.

Estdede, kindness, 2758.
A.S. *este*, mild, favouring.

Esterne, Easter, 3289.

Et, it, 590, 3899.

Eten, (*p.p.*) eaten, 329;
(*inf.*) to eat, 364, 1531, 1538;
(*pl. pres.*) eat, 1779.

Eðe-moðed = *eðe-moded*, appeased, 1584.

Eðen = *heðen*, hence, 2188.

Eði-modes = *eðe-moded* (easy minded), kind, gentle, 2249.
A.S. *eáð*, easy, gentle, mild; *eáð-mód*, easy-minded, humble.

Eððede, softened, alleviated, 1439.

Euen, evening, 1675.

Euene, even, equally, 331.

Eui, heavy, 2559.

Euerilc, every, 68, 69, 121, 2407;
each, every one, 2214, 2355.

Euerilc del, every whit, 567.

Euerilc on, every one, 185, 609.

Euerilk, every, 582.

Fader, father, 29, 1148.

Faderes, father's, 1536, 1586, 1748, 2293.

Fagen, glad, joyful, 15, 510, 854, 1331, 1343, 1551.
A.S. *fægn*, *fægen*, glad; *fægnian*, to rejoice, be delighted with.

Fagnede, welcomed, 1441, 1655.

Fagneden, (*pl.*) welcomed, 1410.

Fagt, fought, 3386, 3390.

Faier, Fair, Faire, (*adj.*) fair, beautiful, 126, 127, 769, 1058, 1192;
(*adv.*) 1061.

Faiernesse, fairness, colour, 1233.

Faiger, (*adj.*) fair, beautiful, 1440, 2636, 2659;
good, 3244;
(*adv.*) 1396.
A.S. *fæger*.

Faigere, (*pl.*) fair, 3547.

Faigered, *fairhood*, beauty, 2666.

Faire, (*adv.*) decently, honourably, 2393, 3193.

Faire-hed, Fair-hed, beauty, 1998, 2609.

Fallen, to fall, 2734.

Fand, temptation, strife, 3737.

See *Fonden*.

Far, Fare, (*imp.*) fare, go, 737, 1288.

Fare, course, journey, 1434, 1989;
departure, 3179;
welfare, 2771.
A.S. *fær*, *faru*.

Fare, (*inf.*) to go, 2389.

Fare, (*1st pers. sing.*) go, 930.

Faren, (*inf.*) to go, 137, 1418, 1596, 2238;
(*pl. pres.*) pass away, 2153;
(*p.p.*) gone, 3705, 4145.
A.S. *faran*, to go (pret. *fór*, p.p. *gefaren*).

Fastede, fasted, 3611.

Fe, goods, 439;
cattle, 783.
A.S. *feoh*, cattle, money, goods.

Fear, far, 253, 2616.

Feble, weak, bad, 1072.

Fechen, Fechin, (*inf.*) to fetch, 1363, 1530, 2363.

Fedde, fed, 2630.

Feið, faith, 2187, 2678.

Feger, far, 764.

Fel, fell, 72, 484;
'*fel* wel,' prospered, 1521.

Felage, fellow, companion, 1761.

Felde, field, 440, 1437.

Fele, many, 2371, 2400, 3197.

Fele, defile, dishonour, A.S. *fælan*, to defile; ? or 'to fele' =
too much, 3498.

{183}

Fellen, (*pl.*) fell, 65, 287, 1854, 2272.

Felte, felt, 1466.

Felten, (*pl.*) felt, 350.

Fen, mud, dirt, 490, 2557.

Fendes, fiend's, devil's, 25, 401.

Fendes, devils, 512, 2922, 2929.

Fendes wise, devil wise, 2961.

Fer, far, 36, 47, 1238, 1256.

Fer, sound, whole, 2812, 3469.
Dan. *fór*; O.N. *foerr*.
See Sir Gawaine and the Green Knight, l. 103.

Ferde, went, 810, 1598, 1739, 3263.

Ferden, (*pl.*) went, 2306;
acted, 2921.
A.S. *féran*, to go.

Ferding, army, 842.
A.S. *ferd*, army; *fyrding*, an army, expedition.

Fere, companion, 338;
companions, 3783.
A.S. *fera*, *gefera*, a companion.

Feren, companions, fellows, 1275, 2845.

Feren, afar, 2601.
A.S. *feorran*, far from.

Feres, companions, 659, 888, 2478.

Ferli, wondrous, 2774.
A.S. *færlíc*, sudden; *færlíce*, suddenly, from *fæ̅r*, sudden,
fearful, strange.

Ferlike, marvellously, 2799.

Ferðe, fourth, 130, 131, 156, 157.

Fest, fastened, 2703, 3797.

Fest, Feste, feast, 1689, 2470, 3552.

Festelike, convivially, 3407.

Fet, feet, 3151.

Fet, (*sing.*) Fette, (*pl.*) fat, 2098, 2100, 2101, 2104, 2110.

Fetchden, (*pl.*) fetched, 2889.

Feteles, Fetles, vessel, 561, 1225, 1247, 2595, 2801.
A.S. *fetels*.

Feten, an error for *seten*, set, built, 2553 (?). It may = *fettle*.
O.Fris. *fitia*; Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn.

Feten, fetch, 2744.
A.S. *fettan*.

Fette, fetched, 1535.

Fetthed, fatness, abundance, 1547.

Fier, fire, 103, 464, 1140.

Fier-isles, fire ashes, 1130.
A.S. *ysla*, ashes.

Fieres, fire's, 1142, 3786.

Fif, five, 527, 746.

Fifte, fifth, 158, 159, 165, 166.

Fiftene, fifteen, 415, 417.

Fifti, fifty, 578, 657.

Fifue, Fifwe, Fiue, five, 731, 852, 854, 855.

Figer, fire, 3522.

Figer, Figeren, far, 3519, 3904.

Figt, fight, 870, 886;
struggle, 1317, 1470.

Figten, (*inf.*) fight, 3227;
(*pl.*) 3572.

Figti, warlike, 546.

Figures, forms, 1006.

Fild, filled, 1225.

Fillen, fulfil, perform, 1463.
 Filt, filled, 1247, 2213, 2307.
 Fin, ending, death, 3852.
 Finden, Findin, to find, 1877, 3246.
 Findes, findest, 1768.
 Fir, fire, 99, 3338.
 Firmament, 95, 135.
 Firme, first, 39, 43, 59, 75, 76, 78, 172.
 Firmest, first, 1472, 1682, 1826, 4086.
 Fis, fish, 162, 221, 299, 752.
 Fisses, fishes, 2945.
 Fled, put to flight, subdued, 3396.
 Fledde, fled, 3384. {184}
 Fleg, fled, 430, 1136, 1745, 2806.
 Flegen, to fly, 479, 610.
 Fleges, flies, 192.
 Fleges, flies', 3012.
 Fleges-kin, flies, 3004.
 Flegt = fleg, fled, 3643.
 Fleis, flesh, 591, 1013, 2089.
 Fleiðing, instigation, 692.
 A.S. *flit*, strife, offence.
 Flemd, banished, 1265.
 Flemede, banished, 1223.
 A.S. *flyman*, to banish.
 Flen, (*inf.*) to flee, 1086, 1513, (*pl.*) 2685.
 Fles, flesh, 3316.
 Flesses, flesh's, 349.
 Flet, flowed, 644;
 floated, 3187.
 A.S. *fleótan*, to flow.
 Fligt, Fligte, flight, 137, 161, 277, 3012.
 Fliten, striven, 3689.
 A.S. *flitan*, to strive (pret. *flát*, p.p. *gefliten*).
 Flitten, to remove, 1522.
 Dan. *flytte*, to remove.
 Flod, Flode, flood, 596, 644, 1112, 3186.
 Flodes, flood's, 2096.
 Flogen, (*pl.*) flew, 861, 3677;
 (*p.p.*) fled, flown, 1750, 3795.
 Flotes, swimming's, floating's, 162.
 A.S. *flótan*, to swim, float; *flót*, a float, raft. Stratmann
 compares *flote* with O.H.Germ. *floza* pinna.

Floten, (*pl.*) floated, 2946.

Flum, flood, 490;
river, 806, 2486;
sea, 1123.

Flures, flour's, 1013.

Fo, few, 2403.
A.S. *feáw*, *feá*.

Fode, food, 176, 894, 3146.

Fodme, productions, 124, 125.
A.S. *fadung*, setting in order, disposition.

Fol, full, 211.

Folc, folk, people, 697, 770, 894.

Folckes, folk's, 4034.

Folged, (*p.p.*) followed, 239.

Folgedede, (*pret.*) followed, 204, 1866.

Folgen, to follow, 28, 3272.

Folkes, folk's, people's, 2785.

Folkes-kin, people, 1864.

Folwede, followed, pursued, 880, 3187.

Folwede on, pursued, 1751.

Folwen, to follow, 401.

Fon, foes, 2610, 2693.

Fond, trial, 336;
need, want, 3150.
Cf. Du. *vond*, scheme, device.
See *Fonden*.

Fond, Fonde, found, 440, 1280, 1397, 1933, 2324.

Fondeden, (*pl.*) tempted, 3368.

Fonden, to try, 2938;
to seek, 3476, 3946.
A.S. *fandian*, to try, tempt, seek, search out.

For, (*pret.* of *fare*) went, 743, 763, 1337, 2709.

For, whether, 2651.

Forbead, Forbed, forbad, 213, 311, 1329, 2932, 2984.

Forbi, against, 3988.

Forbode, prohibition, 324.

Forboden, forbidden, 325.
A.S. *forbeódan*, to forbid, prohibit.

Forbone, an error for *forbode*, command, law, 3341.

Forbrac, broke down, 3049.
A.S. *for-breacan*, to break in two.

Forbrende, burnt up, consumed, 3784.

Fordede, killed, 426.
A.S. *for-dón*, to destroy.

Fordred, afraid, 1557, 1763, 2191.

Fore, departure, 2984.

A.S. *fór, fóru, faru*, a way, journey.

Foren, before, 3541, 3866.

A.S. *fóran*, before.

Foren, (*pl.*) went, 2482.

See *Fare*.

For-fare, For-faren, to perish, 1087, 1134, 3018.

A.S. *for-faran*.

Forfrigted, afraid, frightened, 3519.

{185}

Forgaf, forgave, 2499.

Forgat, forgot, 2092.

Forgeten, (*inf.*) to forget, 912, 1400, 1806;

(*p.p.*) forgotten, 1152, 2179, 3128.

For-hadede, consecrated (by burning), 3338.

A.S. *hadian*, to consecrate.

? *for-ha[r]dede*, hardened.

For-held, withheld, 2026.

For-hele, (*subj.*) hide, 3512.

For-helen, (*inf.*) to hide, 2593.

A.S. *for-hélan*, to hide, conceal.

For-hid, hidden, concealed, 1875.

For-hirked, tired of, 3658.

A.S. *earg*, slothful, dull, timid;

yrhð, sloth, fear.

For-holen, For-olen, (*p.p.*) concealed, hidden, 1747, 1759,

1870, 2317, 2331, 3446.

For-hugede, rejected, 3814.

A.S. *for-hugian*, to despise.

Forles, lost, 189, 259, 502, 808.

A.S. *for-leósan*, to lose.

For-leten, (*pl.*) forsook, 4068.

For-listede, from *forlisten*, to desire greatly, yearn for (see
Orm. l. 11475);

or does forlistede = deceived (?), 1851.

Cf. Ger. *list*, craft, deceit.

For-loren, (*pret. pl.*) lost, 241;

(*p.p.*) 1886, 2511, 3468;

accursed, reprobate, 546;

destroyed, 1143.

For-numen, taken away, 2228.

See *Nimen*.

For-quat, wherefore, 1657, 2053.

For-red, deceived, 2192.

A.S. *forráedan*, to mislead, deceive.

For-sake, deny, 1767.

For-saken, refused, 3811.

For-sanc, sank entirely, 1114, 1117.

For-soc, refused, 1833.

For-sweðen, burn up, consume, 1140.
O.N. *sviða*, to burn, consume.

Forð, forth, away, forward, 249, 262, 578.

For-ðan, therefore, 1190, 1261;
because, 1996;
thereupon, 3162.

Forð-do, utter, 3993.

Forðe, perform, 1372.

Forðen, to promote, further, accomplish, 341, 4080;
follow, 4059.
A.S. *fyrðrian*, to further, support.

Forðere, further, 1304, 3488.

Forð-for, departure, exodus, 3158.
A.S. *forð-faru*.

Forð-geden, (*pl.*) passed, 1755.
See *Gede*.

Forð-glod, passed away, 113, 129, 157.
See *Glod*.

Forð-gon, extended, 835;
pass, 845;
gone, 2819.

Forði, therefore, wherefore, 1581, 1591.
A.S. *forði*.

Forð-nam, forth went, 3351.
See *Nimen*.

Forð-nimen, proceed, 2676.

Forð-numen, passed, 3640.

Forð-wexen, (*pl.*) passed, 1211.

For-token, token, sign, 2994.

Forward, covenant, agreement, 1719, 1992, 3014.
A.S. *for-weard*.

Forwert, *fowertieðe*, fortieth, 3439.

For-went, changed, 1121.
See *Wente*.

For-weried, fatigued, 3894.

For-wrogt, accursed, 266.

Fostre, foster, nurse, 2620, 2624, 2625.

Fostred, fostered, brought up, 2618.

Fot, Fote, foot, 376, 1303, 1474;
'to fot,' at the feet, 2497.

Foueles, fowls, birds, 570, 947.

Foure, Fowre, four, 559, 814, 816, 852.

Fowerti, fourty, 583, 589, 601, 3348.

Fowrtende, fourteenth, 3143.

Frame, profit, advantage, 133, 173, 626, 1837;
benefit, 2540.

Framen, to profit, serve, 1642;
use, 3146.
A.S. *framian*, to avail; *freme*, profit, gain.

Fre, free, 623, 3244.

Freinen, to question, 1047;
inquire, ask, 1426, 1643, 1792.
A.S. *fregnan*, to inquire, interrogate.

Freinede, inquired, 2759.

Frelike, freely, 2800.

Fremen, to strengthen, aid, comfort, 173, 1245.
A.S. *fremian*, to profit, prosper, do well.

Fremeðe, force, lust, 349.
A.S. *freom*, strong.

Fren, to deliver, rescue, 2787.
A.S. *freón*, to set free.

Frend, friend, 1084, 3587.

Frend, friends, 1775.

Frendes, friend's, 1270; friends', 1392, 1597.

Frenkis, French, 81.

Freten, to eat, devour, 371, 4027;
(*p.p.*) devoured, 2101.
A.S. *fretan*, to eat, *fret* (pret. *fræt*, *p.p.* *freten*).

Frigt, fright, fear, 1234.

Frigted, Frigtede, feared, 1861, 3978;
frightened, 1757.

Frigtful, timid, 3459.

Frigti, timid, frightened, afraid, 667, 1162, 1331, 2849;
formidable, 984.

Frigtihed, fear, awe, 542, 2222.

Frigtilike, Frigtlike, timidly, 1617, 2163, 3870.

Frið, protection, safety, 681, 683, 789.

Friðe, Friðen, preserve, protect, 786, 1070, 2335;
deliver, 3094;
prosper, 1520.
A.S. *frið*, peace; *friðian*, to make peace, protect, defend,
keep, free.

Fro, from, 89, 261;
from the time that, 3206;
ph. *fro ðan*, from that time, 188;
from that place, 1247;
fro ða = *fro ðan*, 1264.
O.N. *frá*.

Froren, frozen, 97.
Cf. *frore* (Milton); and *forloren* from *forleosan*.

Froskes, frogs, 2977;
frogs', 2969.
A.S. *frosc*.

Froðer[ed]e, comforted, 893.
A.S. *freoðian*, to protect, give peace to.

Froward, from, 3322.

Froure, comfort, consolation, 54.
A.S. *frofer*, comfort; *frofrian*, to comfort.

Fruit, 216.

Fuel, fowl, 160, 161, 1124.

Fueles, fowls, 16.

Fugel, foul, 2556.

Fugel, fowl, bird, 221, 299.
A.S. *fugel*.

Fugeles, fowls, 2081, 2089, 3323, 3679.

Fugel-fligt, fowl-flight, 3321.

Ful, full, 109, 110, 111.

Fulfillen, perform, 1222.

Fulfilt, accomplished, 1950.

Fulsum, rich, plenteous, abundant, 748, 2153.

Fulsum-hed, abundance, 1548, 2128, 2297, 3320.

Fultum, aid, help, 2824, 3929.
A.S. *fultum*, help.

Funde, Funden, (*pl.*) found, 1973, 2948, 3298, 3299.

Funden, (*p.p.*) found, 3190, 3366;
discovered, 3301.

Funden, to go, 2831, 2958.
A.S. *fundian*, to go forward.

Fundend = *funden et*, found it, 1082.

Funt, font, 3290.

Gad, a rod, 3185.
A.S. *gád*, goad.

Gaderen, gather, 2134, 3335.

Gaf, Gafe, gave, 232, 238, 681, 1500.

Gamen, pleasure, 411, 2015;
sport, 3498;
tricks, 1214.
A.S. *gamen*.

Gan, did, 91, 1417, 1421.

Gare = *yare*, soon, quickly, 390, 2866, 3180.
A.S. *gare*, *gearo*.

Garen, prepare, get ready for a journey, 1417, 1595;
exhibit, show, 138;
to hasten, 3168.
A.S. *gearwan*, *gyrwan*, to make ready, prepare.

Garkede, arrayed, 3261.

Garknede, prepared, 3240.
O.E. *yark*; A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.

Gast, ghost, 202, 2428.
A.S. *gást*.

Gastes, ghost's, 1486, 2994.

Gat, Gatte, Gatten, granted, [635](#), [1574](#), [2477](#), [2513](#);
gave, [659](#).
A.S. *geatan*, to grant. O.N. *geta*.

Ge = ghe, she, [1024](#).

Ge, ye, [329](#), [330](#).

Geald, requited, [2581](#).
See *Gelden*.

Gede, went, [618](#), [1236](#), [1947](#), [3057](#).

Geden, (*pl.*) went, [1034](#), [3195](#);
passed away, [1673](#).

Gef, if, [311](#).

Geld, (*pret.*) performed, [1884](#);
requited, [2758](#);
(*imp.*) requite, [2152](#).

Gelden, to requite, reward, [6](#);
pay, [1628](#).
A.S. *geldan*, to pay, yield, restore (*pret.* *geald*, p.p. *golden*).

Gelus, jealous, [3495](#).

Gem, heed, [2614](#).
A.S. *geame*, *gyme*, care.

Geming, care, protection, [2783](#).
A.S. *gýman*, to take care of, preserve.

Ger, year, [150](#), [152](#).

Ger, years, [415](#), [419](#).

Gerde = *yard*, rod, [2851](#), [2987](#).
A.S. *geard*.

Gere, an error for *dere*, precious, [1574](#).

Geren, set in order (for burial,) [2441](#).
See *Garen*.

Geres, years, [2153](#).

Gerken, prepare, [2255](#).
See *Garknede*.

Gerneden, (*pl.*) yearned, [3657](#).

Geste, guest, [1054](#);
guests, [1070](#).

Gestning, feast, festival, [1507](#).
A.S. *gyst*, a guest; *gystenlíc*, hospitable.

Get, (*pret.*) poured, flowed, [585](#);
(*imp.*) pour, [2815](#).
A.S. *geótan*, to pour, pour out, shed (*pret.* *geát*, p.p. *gegoten*).

Get, Gete, yet, [313](#), [375](#), [503](#), [1488](#).

Gete, obtain, get, [1497](#).

Geten, melt, cast, [3548](#).
See *Get*.

Getenes = *yetenes*, giants, [545](#).
A.S. *eóten*, a giant.

Getenisse, gigantic, [3715](#).

Gette, poured, 582.

Geue, given, 301.

Geuelic, like, 282.

A.S. *ge-efenlæccan*, to be like.

Geuelengðhe (even length), equinox, 147, 149.

Geuen, to give, 1508, 2398;
given, 2458.

Ghe = she, 237, 337, 339.

Ghe = *ghet*, yet, 1477.

Gif, (*imp.*) give, 1492.

Giftes, gifts, 1416.

Gildes = *cildes*, child's, 2624.

Gilt, Gilte, guilt, 2262, 2409.

Ging, king, 2547.

Ginge, young, 4049.

A.S. *ging*.

Ginges, king's, 3932.

{188}

Girt, girded, 3149.

Gisarme, pike, axe, 4084.

Gisce, covet, 3515.

Giscing, covetousness, 1874, 3432, 3516.

A.S. *gítsung*, desire.

Gisse, covetest, 3517.

A.S. *gítsian*, to desire.

Gister-dai, yesterday, 2732.

Giuen, to give, 11, 1613.

Glað, Glaðe, = *glade*; glad, 1779; 2297, 3671.

Glente, looked affrighted, stared in astonishment, 1029.

It signifies originally merely to shine, look.

"Bys persone lay and lokede furth

Vntyl a cofre yn þe florthe;

þar-to þe frere gaf gode tente

Whyderwarde hys eyzen *glente*."

—(Robt. of Brunne's Handlyng Synne.)

Glew, music, 459.

A.S. *gleó*.

Gliden, (*inf.*) to glide, go, 370, 952;

flowed, (*pret pl.*) 733;

(*p.p.*) passed, 3460.

Glod, glided, passed, 76, 113, 129.

Gnattes, gnats', 2988.

God, Gode, good, 1191, 1545, 1576.

God, goeth, 2030.

Gode, 'to gode,' gratuitously, 2890.

Gode-frigtihed, Godes-frigtihed, god-fearingness, the fear of
God, 495, 542.

Godfulhed, godhead, 56.

Gol = gold, 1872.

Godun, (*acc.*) good, 1430.

Golhed, lust, 534.
A.S. *gál*, wanton; *gálnes*, lust.

Gon, (*inf.*) to go, 643, 845, 2561;
(*pl.*) go, 3124;
(*p.p.*) gone, 639, 835;
departed, 4128.

Goren, darts, 3458.
A.S. *gár*, a dart, javelin.

Got, goat, 940.

Goð, (*imp.*) come, 3585.

Goð, God, 4132.

Goue, should give, 3941.

Gouel, tax, tribute, 844, 846, 848.
A.S. *gafel*, *gafol*, tax, tribute.

Gouen, (*pl.*) gave, 844, 2922, 2975.

Grantede, consented, 1423.

Grapte, felt, grasped, 1544.
A.S. *gráþian*, to feel, grope.

Gram, fierce, 1228.
A.S. *gram*, furious, fierce.

Grauen, (*inf.*) to bury, 3778;
(*p.p.*) dug, 1138;
buried, 2431;
carved, 2701, 3186, 3624.

Grauen, an error for *þrauen*, control, 276.
A.S. *þrafian*, to urge, compel.

Graunte, grant, 2536.

Gred, (*sb.*) cry, clamour, 3230, 3717.

Gredde, cried, 3585.
A.S. *grædan*, to cry, call.

Gredi, hungry, 1494.
A.S. *grædig*, greedy, from *grædan*, to cry, call for. Goth.
gredags, hungry.

Grei, grey, 1723.

Greim, grievous, hard, 392.
A.S. *gremian*, to make severe or cruel; *grim*, rage; *grim*,
sharp, bitter.

Greiðet, hastens, 1738.
O.N. *greiða*, to make ready.

Grene, green, 608, 2775, 2776.

Gres, grass, 3049, 3088.

Gresseoppes, grasshoppers, locusts, 3065.
A.S. *gærshoppa*, grasshopper.

Gret, great, 2098, 3226.

Gret, grit, earth, 3774.

A.S. *greót*, dust, earth.

Gret, (*sb.*) weeping, 3888.

Gret, wept, 1975, 2287, 2341.
A.S. *grætan*, to weep (pret. *grét*; p.p. *græten*).

Grete, (*pl.*) great, 2892.

Greten, (*pl.*) wept, cried, 3207, 3659.

Greteð, greeteth, 2382, 2864. {189}

Greueð, grieveth, 3818.

Grið, protection, safety, security, 469, 560, 682, 1397.
A.S. *grið*, peace, protection; *griðian*, to protect, defend.

Grot, weeping, mourning, lamentation, 1577, 1978, 2289, 3717.
See *Gret*.

Groten, to bewail, 1984.

Grucheden, murmured, 3354.

Gruching, murmuring, 3318.

Grund, Grunð, ground, 2110, 2640, 3278.

Grunden, (*pret. pl.*) ground, 3339.

Grusnede, groaned, 481.
O.N. *grijsen*, *grijnsen*, to snarl, grin. Ger. *grausen*, to shudder, *grunzen*, to grunt.

Gu, you, 325, 399, 2260.

Guglond, kingdom, 1264.

Gulden, (*pl.*) requited, 1062;
(*p.p.*) requited, 927.

Gummes = *gimmes*, gems, 2700.
A.S. *gimm*.

Gunc, you two, 2830.
A.S. *inc*.

Gund, Gunde, yonder, 1101;
there, 3851.
A.S. *geond*.

Gune, (*pl.*) did, 3135.

Gunen. See *Gunne*.

Gunge, young, 2281, 2756.

Gungere, younger, 1508, 1510.

Gungest, Gunkeste, youngest, 1909, 2160, 2190.

Gunker, of you two, both your, 398.
A.S. *incer*.

Gunne, Gunnen, Gunen, (*pl.*) did, 218, 534, 540, 592, 1344, 1953, 2378, 2492, 2755.

Gur, Gure, your, 404, 2178, 2260;
of you, 2318, 3471.

Guð, youth, 2665.
A.S. *gugod*, youth.

Hadde, (*pret.*) had, [193](#), [3392](#).

Hadden, (*pret. pl.*) had, [413](#), [2930](#).

Hagte = *agte*, possession, wealth, [431](#), [2582](#).
See *Agte*.

Hagt = *agt*, sorrow, grief, care, [486](#), [2044](#), [2082](#).
See *Agte*.

Haigre, hair cloth, [1977](#).
See Allit. Poems, C. [373](#).
A.S. *hæra*, sackcloth.

Halge, hallow, [3501](#).

Halle, all, [2340](#).

Hali, holy, [54](#);
'*hali* day,' [3501](#);
'*hali* gast,' [202](#), [2438](#).

Halp, helped, succoured, [26](#).

Ham, am, [926](#).

Hane, torment, oppression, [3354](#).
A.S. *hýnan*, to hurt, vex; *hean*, poor; *hænð*, want.

Hangen, hanged, [4075](#).

Hard, obstinate, [3061](#);
(*adv.*) hard, [3386](#).

Harde, troublesome, difficult, [2054](#);
severely, [3355](#).

Hardi, fearless, [2121](#).

Hardnesse, obstinacy, [3022](#), [3067](#).

Haswed, spotted, variegated, [1723](#).
A.S. *haso*, livid, dusky, dark, rugged, *haswig*, variegated.

Hatte, called.
See *Het*.

Hatel, severe, cruel, [2544](#).
A.S. *hétol*; S.Sax. *hatel*.

Heg, Hege, high, [2011](#);
loud, [2780](#), [3380](#), [4100](#).
A.S. *heg*, *heh*.

Hegere, higher, upper, [3392](#).

Hegest, highest, [30](#), [2142](#).

Heilnesse, health, [2068](#).
A.S. *hælnes*, wholeness, health.

Helde = *eld*, age, [457](#), [1527](#).

Heled, healed, [229](#).

Helden, (*pl.*) held, [285](#).

Helden, to hold, [3274](#).

Held forð, took, [165](#).

Heli, holy, [51](#), [204](#).

Helid, covered, [1636](#).
A.S. *hélán*, to cover, conceal. Prov. E. *hele*, *hile*.

Helle, hell;
'*helle*-dik,' 281;
'*helle*-bale,' 2525;
'*helle*-dale,' 1983;
'*helle*-pine,' 2530.

Helles, hell's, 22.

Helpe, (*vb.*) help, 2528;
(*sb.*) help, assistance, 496, 1802, 2647.

Helped, helpeth, 4062.

Helpeles, helpless, 3558.

Helpen, to help, 176, 1272.

Helpes, helpers, 3409.

Helðe, health, safety, 2344.

Hem, an error for *him*, 180.

Hem, them, 392, *et passim*.

Hem-seluen, themselves, 537, 2889.

Hemward; *to h.*, to them, 2726.

Hende, Henden, near, 3361, 3370.
O.E. *i-hende*; A.S. *ge-hende*, *hende*.

Heug, hung, 3899.

Hente, seized, caught, struck, 2715.
A.S. *hentan*, to seize.

Her, here, 170, 175, 177, 184.

Her = *here*, of them, 2258.

Her, hear, 3525.

Her = *er*, before, 801.

Her-after, here-after, 243.

Herberge, lodging, 1392.

Herberged, lodged, 1602.
A.S. *here-bergan*, to lodge, harbour, from *here*, an army.

Herbergen, to lodge, 1057.

Her-bi, hereby, 3572.

Herdes, (*gen.*); uten herdes = out of (his) own country, 2410.

Herdes-folc = *erdes-folc*, land-folk, people, 3372.

Herde, heard, 1285, 1611.

Herden, (*pl.*) heard, 1139, 3492, 3521.

Here, theirs, 1920.

Here, army, host, 1787, 2679.
A.S. *here*.

Here, hear, 3426, 3473.

Here-gonge, invasion, 848.

Here[n], expedition, 2479.
See *Here*.

Heren, to hear, [1370](#), [2531](#).

Herf = *erf*, cattle, [2991](#).

Herte, heart, [518](#), [520](#), [1302](#);
g.s. of heart, [2936](#);
 courage, [3253](#).

Herte-bren, heart-burning, lust, [4054](#).

Hertedin, encouraged, consoled, [1980](#).

Hertes, hearts, [1917](#).

Herting, consolation, [1982](#).

Herðe, an error for *herte*, heart, [2856](#).

Herðe = *herde* = *erde*, land, [806](#).

Het, promised, [2365](#), [2954](#);
 was called, [2588](#), [2589](#), [3333](#).
 A.S. *hátan*, to command, promise (pret. *hét*, p.p. *hátan*);
hátan, to call (pret. *hátte*).

Hete, heat, [1228](#), [1229](#).

Heten, (*pl.*) promised, [3450](#).

Heðen, hence, [1644](#), [2508](#).
 O.N. *hēðan*.

Heued, Heuod, head, [376](#), [1193](#), [1604](#).

Heuedes, heads, [2926](#).

Heued-welle, spring, [868](#).

Heuene, Heuone, heaven, [40](#), [270](#);
 'heuene bem' (the sun?), [1606](#);
 'heuene dew,' [1547](#), [1573](#);
 'heuene gate,' [1620](#);
 'heuone hil,' [281](#);
 'heuene rof' (heaven-roof, firmament), [101](#).

Heuene-ward, heaven-ward, [3025](#).

Heuerilc, every, [368](#).

Heui, heavy, [2565](#).

Heuones, heavens, [287](#).

Hewe, form, [4051](#),

Hic = *ic*, I, [34](#), [2783](#).

Hicte = *higte*, was called, [713](#).
 See *Hiegt*.

Hidden, (*pl.*) hid, [3028](#).

Hidel-like, secretly, [2882](#).

Hiden, to hide, [352](#).

Hider, hither, [2344](#), [2895](#).

Hiegt, threatened, [217](#).
 A.S. *héht*, pret. of *hátan*, to promise.

Higte, was called, [747](#).

Hil, hill, [1290](#), [1293](#).

Hiled = *hileð*, covers, encloses, [102](#);

(*p.p.*) hidden, concealed, 3184.
See *Helid*.

Himself, himself, 1338.

Hin, Hine, him, 47, 3004, 3468.

Hine-folc, servants, 3655.
A.S. *hína, híne*, a domestic.

Hines-kin, servants, 3776.

Hinke = *inke*, fear, dread, 432.
A.S. *inca*, doubt.

Hird, flock, 2988;
host, 3222, 3261, 3263, 3266;
household, 1001.
A.S. *heord, herd*.

Hird, hurt, 3962.

Hirde, shepherd, 456.
A.S. *hirde*.

Hirde-men, shepherds, 2395.

Hirdenesse, Hirdnesse, herds, flocks, 1664, 1732, 1930,
2771.

Hirdes, shepherds, 1643.

Hire, wages, 1718, 1722.

Hire, her, 238, 322;
hers, 2035.

His = is, 2935.

His, Hise, his, 44, 45, 46;
its, 125.

Hogt, called (?), 2119.
See *Higte*.

Hol, whole, 1835, 2776, 2812.
A.S. *hál*.

Hold, old, 419, 424, 1453.

Hold, kind, attentive, 1389;
true, faithful, 2704, 3284.
A.S. *hold*, faithful, friendly, true.

Hold, (*adv.*) truly, 3941.

Holden, (*pl.*) hold, 1201, 2236;
(*p.p.*) held, 1425, 2040;
esteemed, 1518.

Holdet, holdeth, 1132.

Holdelike, faithfully, truly, 1546.
A.S. *holdlice*.

Holocaust, Holocaustum, 1319, 1326.

Holpen, (*pl.*) helped, 3382, 3674.

Holðe, possession, property, 1772.

Hom, home, 1711.

Homward, homeward, 1431, 2376.

Hond, hand, 104, 959.

Hondes, hands, [3383](#), [3385](#).

Hor = or = before, [958](#).
See *Or*.

Hore, whore, [4082](#).

Horedom, whoredom, adultery, [3509](#).

Hore-men, adulterers, [4072](#).

Hore-plage, adultery, [530](#), [4067](#).

Hornes, horn's, [3464](#).

Hostel, lodging, [1397](#).
O.Fr. *hostel, hosteil*.

Hot, promise, [935](#).

Hoten, Hotene, (*p.p.*) called, [101](#), [1566](#), [2522](#);
promised, [2508](#), [3704](#), [4098](#), [4118](#).
See *Het*.

Hoteð, (*imp.*) promise, [2510](#).

Hu, how! [3077](#).

Hu, how, [244](#), [295](#).

Hun-frame, disadvantage, evil, [554](#).
A.S. *unfreme*.

Hunger, famine, [1513](#), [2150](#).

Hunger-bond, force of hunger, famine, [763](#).

Hungri gere, famine years, [2136](#).

Huni, Hunige, honey, [2788](#), [3340](#).

Hunkinde, unnatural, [534](#).

Hunne, grant, [2249](#).
A.S. *unnan*, to grant.

Hunte, delay, [314](#).

Huntere, hunter, [1481](#).

Hun-wreste, wicked, [537](#).
A.S. *wræst*, good; *unwræst*, base.

Hure, our, [322](#), [2206](#).

Hus, house, [1619](#), [2010](#).

Huses, houses, [1602](#).

Hus-folc, household, [3139](#).

I, Ic, I, [309](#), [314](#), [315](#), [317](#).

Idel, 'in *idel*,' in vain, [3497](#).

Ideles, idols, [3197](#).

Idelhed, vanity, [28](#).

Iglic, ugly, [2918](#).
See *Uglike*.

Ik = ilk, same, [73](#).

Ilc, Ilk, each, [68](#), [119](#), [134](#).

A.S. *ælc*.

Ilc, Ilke, same, 258, 313, 1184.

Ilc-kinnes, of each kind, 220.

Ilc-on, each one, every, 1379.

Ille, ill, wicked, 1916, 4038, 4063;
badly, wickedly, 1706, 4029.

In = hin = him, 3887.

In-gon, entered, 1068.

In-wis = iwis, truly, indeed, 1515, 2521.
A.S. *gewís*.

Irin, iron, 467.

Is, his, 482, 483, 1737.

Is = his, its, 327.

Is, them, 1702, 1768, 1769, 1770, 1833, 1873, 1877, 2654,
2655, 3115, 3831, 3832.

Ist = is it, is there, 1121.

It, they, 298, 1920.

It, there, 2808.

Iurnes, days' journeys, 1291, 3696.

Iusted, allied, intermarried, 1589.

Iuel, Iwel, (*sb.*) evil, 328;
(*adj.*) bad, evil, 310, 502, 3718;
(*adv.*) wickedly.

I-wis, I-wisse, truly, indeed, 91, 109.

I-wreken, avenged, 1856.

I-wrogt, wrought, 3215.

Kagte, pret. of *catch*, drove, 949.

Kalues, calf's, 1013.

Kamel, camel, 1398.

Kameles, camels, 1365.

Kenned, taught, 216.
A.S. *cennan*, to adduce, to vouch the truth.

Kep, care, heed, 939, 946, 1333, 2602.
A.S. *cépan*, to *keep*, heed.

Kepen, to keep, look to, 2453, 3378.

Kepte, kept, 2625.

Kepten, (*pl.*) kept, 2772.

Kid, made known, 2357.

Kidde, made known, 1651.

Kiddit, showed it, made it known, 1394, 1654.

Kides, kids, 1535;
kid's, 1967.

Kin, family, kin, 652.

Kinnes, kin's, 756, 828.

Kinde, natural, 78;
native, 1279.

Kinde, kind, nature, 185, 250, 457.

Kinde, kin, family, 488, 650.

Kindelike, *kindly*, with natural affection, 2500.

Kinderedes, kindreds, 4127.

Kindes, kinsmen, 1549;
'in *kindes* wune,' kin-wise, naturally, 1345;
'aftre *kindes* wune,' after the manner of relatives, 1652;
family's, tribe's, 1389, 3824.

Kinge-riches, kingdoms', 2789.

Kipte, seized, 3164.
O.N. *kippa*.
See Allit Poems, B. 1510, and Gloss., s.v. *Kyppe*.

Kire, purity, 451;
choice, 1536;
custom, 1693, 2451.
A.S. *cýre*, choice; Ger. *küren*, to choose.

Kiste, kissed, 1652, 2355.

Knape, man-servant, 477, 482;
male, 2585.
A.S. *cnápa*, a man.

Knapes, boys, 2573.

Knaue, male child, 1151.

Kne, degree, 444.
A.S. *cneo*.

Knewen, (*pl.*) knew, 2904.

Knigt, knight, 283.

Knol, knoll, top, 4129.
A.S. *cnoll*.

Knowen, know, 2872;
known, 3037.

Komen, (*pl.*) came, 2577.

Kude = *cuðe*, could, 2114, 2366.

Ku[n]glond, kingdom, 1262.

Kumeling, stranger, 834.
O.H.Ger. *chomeling*. O.E. *comeling*.

Kumen, to come, 399, 984, 1007. {193}

Kumen, (*p.p.*) come, 902, 1556.

Kuppe, cup, 2047.

Kuð, renowned, 2666.
A.S. *cúð*, known.

Kuðe, could, 289.

La, lo! 3113.

Lage, marriage, 538;
'in *lage*,' in marriage, 2764.
Cf. Goth. *liugan*, to marry, *liuga*, wedlock.

Lages, Laiges, laws, 2446, 2456.

Lagt, seized, 2081, 2621;
caught, 3141.
A.S. *læhte*, pret. of *læccan*, to seize.

Laken, to fail, lack, 1231.
O.E. *lac*, *lak*, fault. Du. *lack*, want, fault; *laecken*, to decrease.

Laten = *leten*, to let, 3071.

Laðes, barns, 2134.
Dan. *lade*.

Lay, law, 1201.

Leate, (*imp.*) leave, 1811.

Leateð, (*imp.*) let, 3726.

Leaued, leafy, 3839.

Lecher-crafte, lechery, 1064.

Lecher-fare, lechery, 776.

Lecherlike, lecherously, 770.

Lecherie, lechery, 3510.

Lechur-hed, lechery, 1997.

Led, song, 27.
A.S. *leoð*. Ger. *lied*.

Led, (*p.p.*) brought, 649;
(*imp.*) lead, 3607.

Ledde, (*pret.*) led, 89, 92.

Leddede = *ledde*, led, 3995.

Ledden = *ledde*, led, 2845.

Ledden, (*pl.*) led, 858, 1990.

Leded = *ledeð*, (*imp.*) lead, pass, 398.

Leden, to lead, 2193;
pass, 304;
take up, 699;
act, 2301, 2304.

Leddre, ladder, 1607.

Leet, left, 1280.
A.S. *lætan*, to leave (pret. *lét*, *p.p.* *læten*).

Lef, agreeable, pleasant, 340, 2664;

dear, precious, 793, 1774, 3431;
joyful, 4136.
A.S. *leóf*.

Lefful, dear, precious, 155, 2524;
faithful, 3447.

Legeð, lies, speaks falsely, 1281.

Leid, (*p.p.*) laid, 817, 2426, 2427.

Leide, (*pret.*) laid, 943, 2693.

Leiden, (*pl.*) laid, 1969.

Leigen, (*pl.*) lay, 1920.

Leiste, least, 198.

Leið, layeth, 3994.

Leman, wife, 782.
A.S. *leof-man*.

Len, reward, 2838.

Lene, lean, 2099, 2101, 2106.

Lene, grant, 4159.

Lened, leaned, 1610.

Lenen, lend, grant, 3170.
A.S. *lænan*.

Leng, Lengere, longer, 1594, 1736.

Lentil, 1488.

Lep, leapt, 2726.

Lepre, leprosy, 3690.

Lered, learned, 4.

Lerede, taught, instructed, 791, 2300, 2963;
learnt, 1383.

Lereden, (*pl.*) learned, 3137.

Leren, to learn, 354.
A.S. *læran*, to teach, inform.

Lereð, (*imp.*) learn, 3486.

Les, less, 3595.

Les, delivered, *loosed*, 2874.

Les, falsely, 3498.
A.S. *leas*, false.

Lese, lie, 3514.

Lesen, loosed, 3152;
deliver, 2897.

Lesing, lies, 2578.

Lesse, less, 994.

Leste, least, 189.

Lested, Lestede, lasted, 600, 2952, 4147.

Lested = *lesteð*, lasteth, 111.

Lested = *lesteð*, (*imp.*) listen *or* perform, 2510.

Lesteful, everlasting, 304.

Lesten, (*inf.*) to last, 12;
(*pl.*) last, 4119.

Lesten, to perform, 2906.
Ger. *leisten*.
"And thei ben false and traitorous

and *lasten* not that thei bihoten."—(Mandeville.)

Let, '*let ben*' = let be, 1809.

Let, pretended, 2168.

A.S. *lætan*, to pretend (pret. *lét*, p.p. *læten*).

Let, left, 725, 809.

Let, (*p.p.*) led, 476.

Lete, (*sub.*) permit, 2796.

Leten, (*inf.*) to let, permit, 3056;
lose, 767.

Leten, (*inf.*) forsake, 4142.

Leten, (*pl.*) left, forsook, 542;
allowed, permitted, 629, 2610.

Letten, to leave, 2612.

Letting, hindrance, 1076, 3204.

Lettre, letter, 993, 2527.

Leð, diminution, 3348.

Leunes, lions, 191.

Leue, dear, precious, 90, 2421, 2868;
dearly, 49.
A.S. *leóf*.

Leue, grant, 2532.

Leue, leave, permission, 784, 805.

Leuede, believed, 935.

Leuedi, lady, 968, 980, 2616.

Leueles, without leave, 1848.

Leuelike, kindly, 2275;
gladly, joyfully, 3434.

Leuene, lightning, 3265.

Leuenes, lightning's, 3046.
Norse *ljón*, *ljún*.

Leuerd = louerd, lord, 33.

Leues, leaves, 352.

Lewse, pasture, 1576.

A.S. *læsu* (acc. *læswē*), *læswian*, to pasture.

Ley, lay, 4113.

Lich, Liche, body, corpse, 2441, 2488, 4140.
A.S. *líc*.

Liches, bodies, 2447, 3206.

Licham, Lichame, body, 200, 350.
A.S. *lichama*, the (living) body.

Lichles, corpseless, 3164.

Liderlike, Liðerlike, treacherously, 3562;
wickedly, deceitfully, 1563.
See *Liðer*.

Lif, life, [176](#), [267](#), [504](#);
'in *lif*,' alive, [1364](#).

Ligber, Lucifer, [271](#).
A.S. *lig-bæŕ*, flame-bearing.

Ligið, lies, [889](#).

Ligt, light, [44](#), [53](#), [57](#).

Ligt, descended, come upon, [2787](#).

Ligt, soon, [2252](#).

Ligten, to descend, [1983](#).

Ligtlike, lightly, [1218](#).

Ligtnesse, insight, knowledge, [1559](#).

Lik, like, [223](#).

Likede, pleased, [2299](#), [4029](#).

Likeles, dissimilar, [1726](#).

Likenes, Likenesse, Liknesse, likeness, [202](#), [678](#), [682](#), [684](#),
[688](#), [2641](#).

Likenesses, [2701](#).

Liket = like it, [205](#).

Lim, lime, [2552](#).

Limed, cemented, [562](#).

Limes, limbs, members, [348](#), [352](#).

Lin, lie, [942](#), [3851](#).

Lire, loss, [2920](#).
A.S. *lyre*.

List = *lust*, desire, want, [978](#), [1230](#).

Listen, to listen, [1220](#).

Listeðe, [2814](#). Read 'liste ðe' = listen to thee.

Listnede, Listenede, listened, [1597](#), [2137](#), [2222](#), [3403](#), [3538](#).

Lit, stain, [1968](#).
O.N *lita*, to stain.

Lið, lieth, [735](#), [812](#), [1916](#), [3892](#).

Lið, limb, [1804](#).
A.S. *lið*.

Liðer, bad, vile, [369](#).
A.S. *lýðer*.

Liue, life, [265](#), [629](#), [3806](#).

Liue-dai, life, [652](#);
liue-dages, life-days, life-time, [4119](#).

Liuede, lived, [777](#), [908](#).

Liuen, (*inf.*) to live, [308](#), [573](#), [2044](#).

Liuen, (*pl.*) live, [2496](#).

Liues, life's, [201](#), [496](#).

Liues, alive, 1477, 3042;
living, 3802;
'of *liues*,' alive, 2834.

Liueð, liveth, 503.

Liwe, life, 3884.

Liwen, live, 4097.

Loac = *loc*, gift, 1798.
A.S. *lác*, *gelác*.

Loar, loss, 177, 181.
A.S. *lor*.

Loc, look, behold, 3331.

Lockende, looking, seeing, 2822.

Lodelike, loathly, 3030.

Loder-man, leader, 3723, 4110.
A.S. *lád-man*; O.E. *lodesman*, from A.S. *lád*, *ládu*, a way. Cf.
Eng. *loadstar*.

Logede men, laymen, 2.

Loke, (*imp.*) look, take heed, 3511.

Loked, kept, guarded, 193.

Loked, awarded, decided, 3810.

Loken, to look, 2600;
look to, take care of, 2771, 3193.
A.S. *lócian*.

Loken, to keep from, abstain from, 215.

Lond, Londe, land, 103, 208, 1843.

Londes, lands, countries, 3700.

Londes-speche, (native) language, 18.

Lond-speches, languages, 669.

Lond-weige, land-way, path, 2681.

Lore, learning, wisdom, 3635.
A.S. *lár*.

Lordehed, lordship, 196.

Lote, cheer, face, 1162, 2328.
S.Sax. *lote*, *late*. O.N. *læti*. A.S. *wlíte*.

Loten, features, 2258.

Loten, to fail, 3131.

Loð, loathsome, 369;
displeasing, 1216, 1736.
A.S. *láð*.

Loðt = *loð*, displeasing, 340.

Loðlic, loathsome, horrid, 749.

Louerd, Louered, lord, 30, 275, 282, 997.
A.S. *hlaford*.

Louerdhed, lordship, 190, 832.

Louereding, *lording*, lord, ruler, 833.

Louerdes, lord's, 1388.

Louerdis, lord's, 2272.

Lowe, flame, 643.
O.N. *log*.

Lude, loudly, 3585.

Luked, *locked*, closed, 3276.

Luken, (*p.p.*) enclosed, 94, 3779;
shut, 362;
beset, 2886.

Luket = lukeð, encloseth, 98.

Luten, to bow down to, 1926.
A.S. *lútan*, to bow down to (pret. sing. *leát*; pl. *lutan*; p.p. *loten*).

Lutten, (*pret. pl.*) bowed down to, worshipped, 2163, 3550, 4070.

Luue, love, 8, 35, 51.

Luue-bonde, power of love, 2692.

Luued, Luuede, loved, 770, 1174.

Luueden, (*pl.*) loved, 549, 2152.

Luuen, (*sb.*) love, 635, 1517, 2002, 4081.

Luuen, to love, 1, 5, 9, 2042.

Luuen, (*pl.*) love, 49, 3586.

Ma = mai, may, 295.

Mac, (*imp.*) make, 3541.

Mad, (*p.p.*) made, 122, 184.

Maden, (*pl.*) made, 1992, 2960, 2974.

Magnie = manige, many, 877.

Magti, mighty, 584, 3797.

Mai, may, 371.

Maidenes, maidens, 1145, 1153, 2749.

Maidenhed, maidenhead, 1852.

Maked, *makeð*, maketh, 1591.

Maked, made, 2470, 2515.

Maken, to make, 278, 1269, 1312, 2018.

Male, 'helles *male*,' hell's mail, 22.

Malt, melted, 1017, 3337.

Man = *manie*, many, 1488.

Man, one, 1, 3, 1130.

Mani, Manie, many, 696, 836, 1362, 2392.

Manige, many, 413, 428, 437.

Manige-fold, many fold, 2502.

Manigon, many one, 630.

Mankin, mankind, 240.

Manliched, manhood, 23.

Manne, man, 366.

Mannes, man's, 141, 327, 501, 753.

Manslagt, manslaughter, 485.

Mat, foolish, doted, 1589.
Du. *mat*, exhausted, overcome; Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.

Mattilike, faintly, 1493.

Mayden-childre, girls, 2574.

Mede, reward, *meed*, 1419.

Medes, rewards, 3940.

Meidenes, maidens, 1139.

Meister, (*adj.*) master, chief, 664, 3412, 3881, 3886;
(*sb.*) master, 2729, 3422.

Meistres, chiefs, 3756, 4072.

Mel, *meal*, food, 1020, 1246, 1484, 1509.

Melten, to melt, 99, 3579.

Men, one, 750, 1127, 1293.

Mene, company, fellowship, 501.
A.S. *ge-mána*, a company, marriage.
"Forr drihhtin haffde þanne sett
Amang Iudissken þeode,
Þatt nan ne sholde filedd þen
Þurh hæþenn macchess *mæne*."
—(Orm. i. 65.)

Mengde, mixed, 3581.

Mengen, to mix, 468.
A.S. *mengian*.

Mengt, mixed, 1592.

Mengten, (*pl.*) mixed, 544.

Mentel, mantle, 2026.

Merci, mercy, 1241, 3602.

Merk, Merke, character, mark, 457;
sign, 1003.

Merke, boundary, 440, 3455;
memorial, stone, 1887, 3490.

Messe-song, mass-song, 2466.

Mester, arts, devices, craft, 532, 536;
duty, office, 3826.
Lat. *ministerium*; Span. *menestre*.

Met, (*sb.*) measure, 439, 3333.

Mete, *meat*, food, 573, 1487, 1492, 1498.

Meten, devised, formed, 2701.
Cf. *metedd*, painted (Orm. i. 34, 36).
A.S. *metan*, to measure, paint.

Meten, meat, [363](#), [2255](#), [3657](#).
 Meten, to meet, [2828](#).
 Mette, (*pret.*) met, [888](#).
 Metten, (*pl.*) met, [1790](#).
 Með, Meðe, mercy, pity, [195](#), [1044](#), [2498](#), [3011](#), [3601](#), [4076](#).
 A.S. *mæð*, measure, moderation; *mæðian*, to use gently.
 Meðede, pitied, compassionated, [1242](#).
 Meðelike, mildly, kindly, [1758](#).
 Meðen, to have mercy upon, to spare, [1046](#).
 See *Með*.
 Michel, Michil, great, [1209](#), [1366](#), [1671](#).
 A.S. *mycel*.
 Mide, with, [2478](#), [2963](#).
 Middel, Middil, middle, [98](#), [288](#).
 Middel-erd, middle-earth, earth, [106](#).
 Middel-hed, (*sb.*) middle, [522](#).
 Middes-werld, the earth, [42](#).
 Midel, middle, [3159](#).
 Midelerdes, middle-earth's, [521](#).
 Midlest, middle, [427](#), [710](#).
 Migt, [54](#), [56](#), [584](#).
 Migte, mighty, [3038](#).
 Migten, (*pl.*) might, [573](#), [876](#), [1147](#).
 Migtful, (*adj.*) mighty, powerful, [100](#), [2902](#), [2916](#), [3464](#), [4008](#), [4025](#), [4026](#); [197](#)
 (*sb.*) mighty ones, [3755](#).
 Migti, mighty, [546](#), [983](#).
 Mikel, Mikil, great, [26](#), [389](#), [486](#), [1252](#).
 See *Michel*.
 Milce, mercy, [3728](#).
 A.S. *milts*.
 Milche, milk, [2788](#).
 Milche = *Milce*, mercy, [3732](#);
 merciful, [2903](#), [3603](#).
 Milde, kind, merciful, [128](#);
 meek, gentle, [1306](#), [1441](#).
 Mildelike, meekly, [1321](#), [1371](#), [1423](#);
 gently, [2778](#).
 Min, mine, [1566](#), [1567](#).
 Mind, quantity, [3676](#).
 Mirc, dark, *mirk*, [286](#).
 O.N. *myrkr*, dark; *myrka*, to darken.
 Miri, Mirie, merry, pleasant, [212](#), [294](#);
 cheerful, [2258](#).

Miries, an error for *mirie*, pleasant, 1038.

Mirknesse, darkness, 3104.

Mis, (*sb.*) wrong, 206.

Mis-ches = *mischose*, sinned, 190.

Misdede, misdid, sinned, 1847, 1890.

Misdedes, misdeeds, 3637.

Misdon, misdona, 1680, 2642, 3054.

Miserlike, indistinctly, 2658.
A.S. *misse-líc*, dissimilar, various.

Misfaren, to misbehave, 1911.

Misleuede, disbelieved, 3906.

Misliked, Mislikede, displeased, 1728, 4011.

Misnumen, (*p.p.*) sinned, 3091.
See *Nimen*.

Missen, to miss, lose, 3336.
O.N. *missa*. Du. *missen*.

Mistagte, misdirected, misled, 475.

Miste, missed, 3872, 3874.

Miswiuen, to miswife, marry unlawfully, 540.

Miðe, cease, remain quiet, 3807.
Du. *mijden*, to avoid, shun.

Mo, Moo, more, 354, 414, 428.

Moal = *mal*, speech, 81.
Du. *maal*. O.N. *mál*.
"For Iesus o Grickisshe *mal*
Onn Ennglissch iss, Hælennde."
—(Orm. i. 147.)

Mod, Modd, Mode, mood, mind, 36, 128, 333, 717, 3577.
A.S. *mód*.

Moder, mother, 122, 1421.

Moderes, mother's, 1434.

Modi, *moody*, angry, 2660, 2712.
A.S. *módig*.

Modilike, cruelly, 2584.

Mog, male relative, 1761.
A.S. *mæg*, (*m.*) a relation, kinsman; *mæge*, (*f.*) a
kinswoman.

Mogen, may, can, 3227.

Moned = *moneð*, month, 593, 597, 615.

Mone, moon, 132, 139, 141.

Monen, to moan, bewail, 180.

Mones, moon's, 144, 145.

Moneð, month, 145, 152, 619;
months, 2592.

Moo, more, 428.

Mor, more, 511, 993.

Morgen, morrow, morning, 247, 1161.
A.S. *morgen*.

Morgen-giwe = *morgen-giue*, nuptial gift, 1428.
A.S. *morgen-gifu*.

Morge-quile, Morgen-quile, morning while, a short space of
time, 3275, 3443, 3461.

Morgen-tid, morning time, 59.

Morwen, morrow, morning, 2305, 3162.

Moste, most, greatest, 189, 198.

Mot, Mote, may, might, 1304, 1621, 3488;
should, 2645.

Moðed = *moded*, minded, 1584.

Mouies, aunt's, 1651.
Cp. Du. *moei*, aunt.
See *Mog*.

Mount, 2853. {198}

Mugen, (*inf.*) to be able, 1818, 2090, (*pl.*) 3017.
A.S. *mágan*.

Mune, (*imp.*) bear in mind, 45.

Mune, Munen, to bear in mind, remember, 197, 972, 1622,
2422;
commemorate, 687, 3138.
A.S. *ge-munan*, to remember, call to mind.

Munen, (*pl.*) bear in mind, 558, 1350.

Munendai, Monday, 72.

Muneð, remembers, 2409.

Muniging, Muning, commemoration, memorial, 678, 1623,
3344, 3394.

Munt, mount, 1744, 2773.

Muntes, mount's, 3487.

Murnen, to mourn, 2053.

Murning, mourning, 2908, 3205.

Musike, music, 460.

Muste, (*pret.* of *mot*) might, 2624.

Muð, mouth, 2655, 3971.

Muðes, mouths, 2216.

Muwen, may, 3316.
See *Mugen*.

Nagt, night, 1678, 3142, 3832.

Naild, nailed, 564.

Nam, took, 85, 200, 1218;
seized, 482, 673;
conceived, 1177;
came, 698, 1402;
came upon, 1490;

went, *took* the way, 744, 745, 1247, 1436.
See *Nimen*.

Name[n], name, 3497.

Narwere, narrower, 3965.

Ne, not, 554, *et passim*.

Ne-gate, no-gate, no-wise, 3224.

Nede, necessity, 2161, 2165, 3165.

Neddre, adder, serpent, 323, 369, 374.

Neddres, adders, serpents, 2930.

Nedful, needy, 2130.

Neet, neat, cattle, beeves, 2097.
See *Net*.

Neg, nigh, 833, 1234, 3320.

Negt = *neg it*, nigh it, 3964.

Neiðere, Neiðer, neither, 394, 1276.

Nemeld = *nemned*, assigned, 3533.

Nemnen, name, call, 82;
number, 4085.
A.S. *nemnan*, to name, call upon.

Ner, near, 478, 1395.

Nest, nearest, next, 3791, 3921.

Nestes, neighbour's, 3515.
A.S. *nesta*, a neighbour.

Net, Neet, neat, cattle, 940, 2097.
A.S. *nýten*, *níten*, cattle, beast. O.N. *naut*, an ox.

Netes, neat's, 3712.

Ne-ðe-les, nevertheless, 3853.

Neðer, downwards, 370.

Neðer-ten, to descend, 3567.
See *Ten*.

Neue, Neve, nephew, 724, 799, 1761.
A.S. *nefa*; Fr. *neveu*; O.Fr. *neve*.

Neuere, never, 230, 1240.

Newe, new, 694, 1286.

Newes, anew, 250.

Newelike, recently, 293.

Nifte, niece, 1386.
A.S. *nift*.

Nigt, night, 43, 76, 79.

Nigtes, nights, 590.

Nigenti, Nignet, ninety, 990, 1027.

Nile, will not, 1806.

Nim, take, 1720.

Nimen, to take, 1042, 1739, 2362.
A.S. *niman* (pret. *nám*, p.p. *numen*).

Nið, envy, 373, 1915.
A.S. *nið*, malice; Ger. *neid*; O.N. *nída*, to abuse, disgrace.
Niðingr, a niggard, coward.

Niðede, envied, 1521.

Niðful, envious, 369, 1917.

Niðing, niggardliness, 3432.

Nogt, not, 330.

Nogwer, nowhere, 1271.

Nolden, (*pl.*) would not, 3029.

Nome, (*sb.*) hostage, pledge, 2268.
See *Nimen*.

{199}

Nome, should take, 3341.

Nomen, (*pl.*) took, accepted, 1016, 1965;
(*p.p.*) come, 3039.

Non, no, none, 223, 275.

Noten, use, enjoy, eat, 3144.
A.S. *notian*, use, enjoy.

Nov, now, 749.

Nu, now, 356, 379.

Nuge, now, at once, 1328.

Numen, (*p.p.*) taken, 343, 366, 400, 409, 1316;
smitten, seized, 2107, 2826;
kept, 2268;
passed, gone, 579, 594, 1142, 2485, 2753, 2769;
practised, 1382.

Nunmor, no more, 788, 1118, 1420.

Nutes, nuts, 3840.

Nyð, envy, 273.
See *Nið*.

O, of, 111, 353, 674, 1196, 2330, 2556, 3577.

O = on, in, 81.

Oc, but = O.E. *ac*, 187, 213, 488, 852, 861.
A.S. *ac*.

Oc, also, 54, 465.
A.S. *eác*.

Oc = *og*, ought, 197.

Of, in, 1355, 1901;
from, 2390.

Of-dred, afraid, 3955.

Offerd, afraid, 2844.

Offiz, office, 2071.

Offrande, Offrende, Ofrende, (*sb.*) offering, 1298, 1309,
1312, 1314, 3631;
(*adj.*) 1503.

Offreden, (*pl.*) offered, 3619.

Offrendes, Ofrendes, offerings, 1627, 3551.

Offrigt, Ofright, afraid, 2050, 2225, 3652, 3692.

Of-slagen, slain, 4077.

Og, (*pres.*) owe, 2187;
ought, 1.

Ogen, (*pres. pl.*) ought, 15;
would, 2054.

Ogen, (*adj.*) own, 884.

Oget, ought, should, 324.

Ogt, aught, 1793.

Ok, also, 944.
See *Oc*.

Olde, old (ones), 3852.

Olie, oil, 1548, 2458.

Olige, oil, 1624.

Olike, alike, 2024.

Oliues, olive's, 608.

On, after, 1751.

On, an error for *of* = from, 649.

On, in, 4, 14, 38, 151, 161, 162, 164.

On, one, 56, 185, 454, 665;
'on and on,' singly, 1639, 2323.

On-dreg, (*imp.*) endure patiently, 3319.
See *Dreg*.

One, alone, 134, 308, 974, 2015.

Ones, once, 3288;
of one, 1720, 1725, 1730.

On-felde, afield, 1437.

On-kumen, invaded, 841.
A.S. *on-cuman*, to enter in.

On-liue, in life, alive, 2417, 3105, 3595.

On-morgen, On-morwen, a morrow, in the morning, 1093,
1161, 1417, 1680, 2305, 3162.

On-nigt, Onigt, by night, 869, 1781, 2049, 2123, 3293.

Onon, anon, at once, 1067, 1145.

On-ros, arose, 1936.
A.S. *on-rísan*, to rise up.

On-rum, aside, apart, 4000, 4021.
A.S. *rúm*, room, space, place.

On-sagen = *unsagen* = *unsaw*, reproach, 2045.

On-seken, (*pl.*) attack, 851.

On-sel, On-sele, in time, betimes, timely, 1537, 2051.
See *Sel*, *Sele*.

On-sunder, separate, apart, [148](#), [3909](#).

On-ðrist, athirst, [1229](#).

Oo, ever, [111](#).

Ooc, oak, [1873](#).

Opelike, openly, publicly, [2583](#).

Opnede, opened, [3773](#).

Opperes, *hoppers*, locusts, [3096](#).
A.S. *hoppere*, a hopper. Cf. Eng. grasshoppers. {200}

Or, ere, before, previously, [48](#), [490](#), [645](#), [649](#), [658](#), [905](#), etc.;
'or ðan,' ere that, [2435](#);
first, [88](#), [490](#), [658](#), [905](#), [2929](#).

Or, than, [1510](#), [2928](#).

Orest, first, [2061](#).

Orf, cattle, [795](#), [883](#), [1642](#).
See *Erf*, *Erue*.

Orgel, presumptuous, [3767](#).
A.S. *orh*, *orgel*. Fr. *orgueil*.

Origt, aright, rightly, [1299](#), [2226](#).

Ostel, lodging, [1056](#).
See *Hostel*.

O-sunder, asunder, apart, [58](#), [116](#).

Oten = *hoten*, called, [1131](#).

Oðer, second, [93](#), [705](#).

Oðer, or, [1940](#).

Oðere, others, [1187](#), [2132](#), [2199](#), [3613](#).

Oðer sum, 'some other,' [686](#).

Ougt, aught, thing, [121](#).

Ouer-cam, passed over, [1633](#).

Ouer-cumen, (*p.p.*) overcome, [2108](#).

Ouer-flet, overflowed, [586](#).
See *Flet*.

Ouer-flowged, overflowed, [556](#).

Ouer-gon, passed, [1186](#), [1903](#), [3031](#).

Ouer-man, ruler, [3424](#).

Ouer-meten, passed over, elapsed, [1665](#).

Ouer-pharan = *over-faren*, overfare, pass over, [2487](#).
See *Faren*.

Ouertakeð, overtakes, [2313](#).

Ouer-toc, overtook, [1756](#).

Owen, should, [1944](#).

Owen, own, [120](#), [348](#), [1838](#).

Owold, Awold, signify, [324](#);
happen, [525](#).

See *Awold*.

Paid, (*p.p.*) 2215.

Pais, peace, 8, 2535.

Palme-tren, palm-trees, 3305.

Paradis, Paradise, 291, 406.

Pert = *apert*, open, clear, 3292.

Pilches, garments of skin, 377.
A.S. *pylce*.

Piler, pillar, 3293.

Pilt, thrown, put, 2214.
O.E. *pult*. Dan. *putte*, to put into.

Pine, (*vb.*) torment, plague, 179.

Pine, (*sb.*) sorrow, torment, 177, 244, 955, 2530, 2785, 3094.

Plage, play, lust, 537.

Plages, plays, amusements, 3575.

Plaigen, to play, 2016.

Plates (of silver), 2370.

Pleide, played, 1214.

Plenteð = *plenté*, plenty, 3709.

Pligt, (*sb.*) pledge, 1269;
sin, offence, 'to *pligt*' = for the offence, 3611.
A.S. *pliht*.

Pligt, (*vb.*) pledge, 1776;
(*p.p.*) pledged, 1275, 2677.

Podes, toads, 2977.
O.N. *padda*, a toad.

Polheuedes, tadpoles, 2977.
Does it signify spade-headed, from O.N. *pál*, a spade, as in
pole-axe?

Pore, an error for *gore* = *gure*, your, 2190.

Preige, prey, 4028.

Prenes, brooches, 1872.
A.S. *preon*, a clasp, bodkin. O.N. *priona*, to sew.

Present, (*sb.*) 1831, 2273.

Prest, priest, 3886, 3922.

Prikeð, pricks, spurs, 3964.

Pris, honour, 292, 326;
value, worth, 2247, 2700;
riches, 2690.

Prisun, prison, 2040, 2046, 2070.

Prisuner, gaoler, 2042.

Prisunes, prisoners, 2044.

Prud, proud, 858, 1414;
pride, 1966.

Quad = *quead*, bad, evil, 536.

Quad = quoth, said, 755, 929, 1041, 1045.

Quake = *wake*, watch, 1054.

The rhyme requires *quate* = wait.

Quamede, pleased, 1019.

See *Quemedede*.

Quam, whom, 1768.

Quan, Quane, Quanne, when, 16, 92, 418, 576, 708, 721, 930.

Quan, since, 1817.

Quar, where, 1311.

Quase, whose, 2870.

Quat, what, 171, 324, 357, 634;
which, 4160.

Quat, quoth, 1313, 1775.

Quatso, whatso, 1324.

Quað, (*pret.*) quoth, 1311, 1371;
in line 3988 read 'queð' (*imp.*), speak.

Quead, wretch, wicked one, 295, 4063.
Du. *kwaad*, bad.

Quede, promise, 1463.

A.S. *cwede*, a saying; *cwiddian*, to speak.

Quemed, beloved (ones), 86.

A.S. *cweman*, to please, satisfy.

Quemedede, satisfied, 978, 1380.

Quemest, most pleasing, 3764.

Quemeð, easeth, lightens, 408.

Quer, where, 762.

Quer-of, whereof, 366.

Queðe = *quede*, word, 4011.

See *Quede*.

Queðen, to speak, 3525, 4002;

to promise, 2788;

to enquire, 1792.

A.S. *cwéðan* (*pret.* *cwæð*, p.p. *ge-cweden*).

Queðen, (*p.p.*) called, 1496;

promised, 3944.

Queðen, whence, 1401.

O.N. *hvaðan*.

Queðer, whether, 3272;

which (of the two), 1471.

Queðer-so, whether, 340, 491.

Quhu, how, 20.

Qui, why, 1759, 1760.

Qui = quile, awhile, 4000.

Quider, whither, 2600.

Quil = quilc, which, 3631.

Quilc = what, 1572;
which, 3764;
how, 3212.

Quile, while, 2041;
'ðor quile,' while, whilst, 205, 1104, 1106.

Quiles; 'ðor quiles,' whilst, 186, 204, 574.

Quilke, (*pl.*) which, 2080;
what, 2350.

Quilum, whilom, formerly, 801, 1139, 1171, 1464.

Quit, white, 2810.

Quo, who, 359, 2821, 2822, 2823.

Quor, where, 356, 714.

Quor-at, where to, 3237.

Quor-bi, whereby, 573.

Quor-fore, wherefore, 1632.

Quor-of, whereof, 1314.

Quor-on, whereon, 1310.

Quor-so, where-so, 943, 3107.

Quo-so, whoso, 924.

Quoðen, (*pl.*) spake, 2993, 3267.

Quow, how, 1560.

Quuad = *biquad*, ordained, 64.

Quuad, quoth, 1021.

Quuam, which, 696.

Quuan, Quuane, when, 190, 206, 991, 2311.

Quuat, what, 1310.

Quuat-so-euere, whatsoever, 270.

Quuen, queen, 296.

Quuo, who, 1003.

Quuor, where, 2428, 2430, 2431.

Quuow, how, 2732.

Qwel = *quelc* = *quilc*, which, 170.

Rad, hasty, 617, 2730;
expeditious, 2481;
eager, 3617;
readily, quickly, 998, 1783.
A.S. *rád*, ready, quick.

Raken, to scatter, 2132.
Sw. *raka*.

Raken, to gather, 3324.
A.S. *ræcan*, to reach. Du. *ráken*, to handle.

Ranc = wrang (?) = was wrung (with pity), 1658.

Ranc, strong, 2105, 2108.
A.S. *ranc*.

Ransaken, to search, 2323.
O.N. *ransaka*.

Ransakes, searchest, 1773.

Rapede, hastened, 1221.
Du. *rap*, nimble. O.N. *rapa*, to hasten.

Rapen, to hasten, 2376.

Rapeð, (*imp.*) hasten, 2349.

Raðe, quickly, soon, 1784, 2313, 3664.
A.S. *hraðe*.

Read, Red, Reed, counsel, advice, 401, 659, 1222, 1737,
2547, 3808, 4064;
instruction, 1515, 2830;
device, plan, 309, 3663, 4059;
remedy, help, 2996.
A.S. *ræd*, counsel, advice, opinion.

Reade se, Red Sea, 2670.

Rechede, interpreted, 2124.

Rechen, to interpret, 2086, 2122.
A.S. *recan*, to explain, interpret.

Reclefat, censer, 3782.

Redde, advised, 3436.

Redden, (*pl.*) consulted, 1145;
advised, 2861.
See *Read*.

Rede, read, 34.

Rede, Reed, red, 637, 640, 1256,

Rede, advise, 3118.

Reden, to counsel, 1534.
A.S. *rædan*, to counsel (pret. *réd*, p.p. *ræden*).

Redes, advisest, 2934.

Redi, readily, 998;
ready, 1066.

Redles, foolish, wicked, 3574.
A.S. *rædleas*, rash.

Ref, rough, 3726.
A.S. *hreof*, rough, scabby.

Reflac, robbery, 436, 3512.
A.S. *reáflác*, spoil, rapine.

Rein, rain, 3265, 3326.

Rein-bowe, rainbow, 637.

Reke-fille, April, 148, 3136.

Rekelefat, Reklefat, censer, 3761, 3800.
A.S. *récel*, incense; *récelsfæt*, a censer.

Reken, ready, 3485.

Reklefates, censers, 3787.

Rem, cry, outcry, 1962, 2613, 3858.
A.S. *hream*.

Ren, course, 1.
A.S. *ryne, rene*.

Ren, swift, 3218.
A.S. *ryne*, course, race.

Reste, Resten, (*sb.*) rest, 11, 249, 252, 400.

Restede, (*pret.*) rested, 257.

Resten, to rest, 1369.

Reu, Rew, grieved, 1166;
sorrowed, 1828.
A.S. *hreówan*, to rue, grieve (*pret.* *hreáw*).

Reuen, spoil, 2802.
A.S. *reáfan*, to rob, spoil.

Reuli, sorrowful, mournful, 1162.
A.S. *hreówlíc*.

Rew, bitter, 3151.
A.S. *hreów*, raw, fierce.

Rewde, Rewðe, sorrow, grief, 2339;
pity, 2608.

Reweli, Rewli, = piteous, sorrowful, 1968, 2328.
See *Reuli*.

Rewlike, sorrowfully, 3106.
A.S. *hreówlíce*, mournfully.

Reyn, rain, 582.

Riche-like, richly, 2442.

Richere, richer, 1280, 3937.

Ride, road, way, course, 3950.

Rif, widely known, renowned, 232;
wide-spread, 1252.
A.S. *ryf*, rife, prevalent.

Rigesses, rushes, 2595.
A.S. *risce, rixe*, a rush.

Rigt, right, justice, 52, 451;
rights, 3714;
rightly, 885, 1565;
mode, wise, 1270.

Rigted, set right, 3427.

Rigten, to righten, set right, decide, 3421, 3423, 3426.
A.S. *rihtan*, to righten, correct, govern, rule.

Rigt-wise, righteous, 418, 516, 1043.

Rigt-wised, Rigt-wished, righteousness, 936, 3740.

Rimes, rhyme's, 1.

Rim-frost, rime, hoar frost, 3328.
A.S. *rím-forst*.

Ringes, rings, 1872, 2703.

Risen, to rise, 4039.

Roche, rock, [256](#), [1138](#).

Rode, cross, [386](#), [388](#).
A.S. *ród*.

Roke, reek, smoke, [1163](#).
A.S. *reác, réc*.

Ros, rose, [261](#), [1055](#).

Rospen, to *rasp*, diminish, [2132](#).
Du. *raspen*, to grate.

Rotede, became rotten, [3342](#).

Ru, rough, [1539](#), [1544](#).
A.S. *rúh*.

Run, discourse, conversation, [991](#).
A.S. *rún*.

Sac-les, without strife, willingly, [916](#).
A.S. *sacu*, strife; *sac-leas*, without contention.

Sacrede, sacrificed, [612](#), [626](#), [938](#).

Sad, separated, divided, [58](#), [116](#), [266](#), [1784](#);
set apart, [208](#);
scattered, [672](#).
See *Shad*.

Safgte, an error for *sagte*, cure, heal (?), [470](#).

Saft, a pole, [3899](#).
A.S. *sceaft, sceft*, a shaft, pole.

Safte, making, work, [3628](#);
creatures, [127](#).
A.S. *sceaft*, a creature, created, made, formed, from *scapan*,
to form.

Safte, of form, [349](#).

Sag, saw, [26](#), [127](#);
looked, [3901](#).

Sage, words, sayings, [4153](#).
A.S. *sagu*, a saying, speech, *saw*.

Sagen, saying, [14](#).
See *sode-sagen*.
A.S. *sægen*, a saying.

Sagt, an error for *sag*, [1301](#).
It may = *sag* + *it* = saw it.

Sake[n], sake, [1392](#), [3731](#).

Sal, shall, [12](#), *et passim*.

Sal = salt, shalt, [1815](#).

Salt, shalt, [1042](#), [1043](#).

Salte, salt, [3280](#).

Saltes, of salt, [1131](#).

Saltu, shalt thou, [1041](#), [1813](#).

Same, shame, [234](#), [302](#), [349](#), [351](#).

Sameden, (*pl.*) assembled, gathered, [434](#).
A.S. *samnian*, to assemble, collect.

Samen, together, [40](#), [398](#), [412](#).

Samening, assembling, matching, [458](#);
intercourse, [1442](#).
A.S. *samnung*, a congregation.

San, infamy, shame, [373](#).
A.S. *scænan*, to destroy; *scand*, disgrace.

Sanc, sank, [1108](#).

Sarp, sharp, [2989](#), [3577](#).

Sat, set, [945](#).

Sat, treasure, money, [795](#), [881](#), [3169](#).
A.S. *sceat*, treasure, gift, money.

Scaðe, harm, ruin, [302](#), [2314](#).
A.S. *sceaðan*, *sceaðian*, to hurt; *scæðþe*, injury, loss.

Schad, separated.
A.S. *scádan*, to separate, divide.
See *Shad*, *Sad*.

Sche, she, [235](#), [2619](#).

Schet, shot, [475](#).

Scheten, to shoot, [474](#).
A.S. *sceótan*, to shoot (pret. *sceat*).

Schilde, shield, [2525](#).
A.S. *scýldan*, to shield.

Schinen, (*pl.*) shine, [153](#).

Schir. sheer, sincere, [1835](#).

Schoren, cut.
See *Abuten-schoren*.

Scir, bright, [3848](#).

Scité, city, [2415](#).

Sckaðe, harm, destruction, [850](#).
See *Scaðe*.

Sckil = *skil*, reason, [203](#).
See *Skil*.

Scrið, entreaty, [1419](#), [2021](#).

Scriðed, urged, [1715](#).

Scroð, urged, solicited, entreated, [1055](#), [1834](#), [2023](#), [2695](#).
A.S. *scriðan*, to go (pret. *scráð*).

Scroðt, an error for *scroð*, [339](#).

Se, sea, [1123](#).

Seek, sack, [2309](#).

Seckes, sacks, [2213](#), [2223](#).

Sed, seed, [121](#), [1613](#).

Sedes-kin, Seth's kin, [4042](#).

Segen, (*pl.*) saw, [3222](#).

Segeð, cometh, falleth, [2232](#).
A.S. *sígan*, to fall.

Sei, (*imp.*) say to, tell, 3445.

Seid, (*p.p.*) said, 2425.

Seide, (*pret.*) said, 277, 323.

Seiden, (*pl.*) said, 903, 1083.

Seien, to say, 1139.

Seigen, (*pl.*) say, 917;
(*inf.*) 2494.
A.S. *secgan, seggan*, to say.

Seilede, sailed, went, 3389.

Seið, says, 1127, 1293, 1295.

Seið, (*imp.*) say, 2350.

Sek, sick, 1175.

Seken, to seek, 3598.

Sekenesse, sickness, 775.

Sel, time, season, 417, 928, 1032, 1184, 1224, 1375, 1503,
1545, 2541, 2769, 3159;
'in *sel*,' quickly, opportunely, 1095;
'al swilk *sel*,' at such time, 1204;
'on *sel*,' 'on *sele*,' in time, timely, 1537.
A.S. *sæ̅l, seel*, time. Prov. E. *seel*.

Sel, (*imp.*) sell, 1495.

Selcuð, marvellous, 3972.
A.S. *sel-cúð* = seldom known, wonderful, rare.

Seldum, seldom, 2181.

Seles = *selie*, good, 1542.
See *Seli*.

Self; 'Self his kinde' = his own kin, 1806;
even, very, 2610.

Seli, blessed, righteous, 266, 1532, 1986, 2782;
good, 2412, 4079;
fortunate, 1244;
propitious, 31;
happy, blissful, 64.
A.S. *sél*, good; *sæ̅lig*, happy, blessed, prosperous.

Seli-red, good advice, help, 2514.

Seli-sið, prosperity, 2546.

Seli-spel, bliss, happiness, prosperity, 240, 2138.

Selkuð, strange, 1286.
See *Selcuð*.

Selkuðlike, wondrously, greatly, 1557.

Sellic, Selli, rare, wondrous, 466;
marvellous, 1026;
strange, 3260, 3957.

Sellik, Sellic, wonderfully, miraculously, 1315, 1316.
A.S. *sé̅llíc, síllíc*, wonderful.

Selðe, Selðhe, bliss, luck, fortune, 1023, 1341, 1404, 2001.
A.S. *sæ̅lð, gesæ̅lð*, happiness, felicity.

Selðhelike, successfully, 1372.

Semelen = to assemble, 3865.

Semelike, Semlike, seemly 1007, 1504.

Semes, loads, 1368, 2373.
A.S. *seam*.

Semet, seemeth, 2169.

Semeð, 1365.
Read semede, loaded.

Sen, to be, 298, 1923, 3843.
Ger. *sein*.

Sen, (*inf.*) to see, 279, 956;
to look, 394, 2664;
to look after, take care of, 1663, 2628;
choose, take, 3723.

Sen, (*pl.*) see, 16, 140.

Sen, Sene, visible, manifest, 74, 1173.

Sende, (*imp.*) send, 2820.

Senden, to send, 1683.

Sendet, sendeth, 1412.

Senkede = schenkede, poured out, 322.
A.S. *scenc*, drink; *scencan*, to pour out, give to drink.

Sent, (*imp.*) send, 2825.

Senten, (*pl.*) sent, 1970, 1973.

Senwe, sinew, 1805;
sinews, 1804.
A.S. *sinewe*.

Sep, sheep, 1334.

Serf, (*imp.*) serve, 1685.

Seri, sorry, 408.

Seri-mod, sorrowful-minded, 1850.

Serue, to serve, 1715.

Serue, should serve, 3816.

Seruede, served, 1692, 2051.

Seruen, (*pl.*) serve, 4126.

Seruen, to serve, 5, 1670, 1694, 3634.

Seruen, to deserve, 1686.

Seruisse, service, 1672, 1714, 3754.

Set, made, 562.

Sete, seat, 278.

Sette, planted, 1278.

Setten, (*inf.*) set, place, 2598.

Seð, sees, 181, 196.

Seð, sod, seethed, 1487.
A.S. *seóðan*, to boil, seeth (pret. *seáð*; p.p. *soden*).

Seue, seven, [489](#), [1825](#).

Seuend, Seuende, seventh, [445](#), [593](#), [611](#).

Seuendai = seuend dai, seventh day, [247](#), [607](#).

Seue nigt, Seuene nigt, se'nnight, a week, [609](#), [1687](#), [2952](#).

Seuenti, seventy, [706](#), [3665](#).

Seweden, (*pl.*) looked, gazed, [2661](#).

Sex, Sexe, six, [575](#), [577](#), [578](#).

Sexte, sixth, [167](#), [199](#), [531](#).

Sextene, sixteen, [1907](#).

Sexti, sixty, [663](#), [1475](#).

Sey, tell, [4114](#);
sey we, let us say, [4162](#).

Seyen, Seyn, say, [1445](#), [3561](#).

Sge, she, [1444](#), [1447](#), [1698](#).

Shad, separated, [148](#).
A.S. *sceádan* (pret. *sceod*, p.p. *scaden*), to separate, divide.

Shauen, shaved, [2120](#).

She, [1925](#).

Shent, destroyed, [754](#).
A.S. *scendan*, to shend, disgrace.

Sheren, to reap, [2347](#).

Shetten, (*pl. pret.*) shut, [1078](#).

Shewed = shewede, (*pl. pret.*) showed, [1971](#).

Shiftede, changed, [1732](#).

Shilde, Schilde, shield, [2525](#), [4157](#).

Shire, make clear, [2036](#).

Sib, Sibbe, akin, [228](#);
relatives, [2503](#).
A.S. *sib*.

Sibbe-blod, blood-relatives, [1468](#).

Sid, side.

Siden = siðen, since.

Sigande, sighing, [1436](#).

Sighe = sigðhe, sight, [518](#).

Sighteles, blind, [1528](#).

Sigt, sight, [1626](#), [2774](#).

Sigðhe, sight, [335](#), [360](#).

Sik, sighing, [1239](#).
A.S. *sícan*, to sigh. Prov. E. *sike*.

Siker, secure, safe, [869](#), [876](#), [1269](#).
O.Fris. *sikur*; Ger. *sicher*.

Sikerlike, certainly, surely, [1500](#);

with confidence, boldly, 2319.

Silden, to shield, 214, 1788.

Sinfulhed, sinfulness, 180.

Sile = sel, time, 2978.
See *Sel*.

Singe, sing, 34.

Singede, sinned, 4066.

Singen, to sing, 27.

Singen, to sin, 172, 188.
A.S. *singian*.

Sinigeden, (*pl.*) sinned, 2205.

Sinne, sin, 182, 186.

Sinnes, sin's, 553.

Sinne-wod, sin mad, 1073.

Sir, *sheer*, pure, 518, 3580;
clearly, 3045.
See *Scir*.

Sired, enlighteneth, 327.
A.S. *scír*, clear; *scyrian*, to divide.

Sitten, to sit, 279.

Sið, course, conduct, 274.
A.S. *sið*, path, way.
See *Seli-sið*.

Siðe, time, 3093.
A.S. *sið*.

Siðe, Siðen, since, 84, 262, 2405; {206}
after, 237;
afterwards, 509, 609, 1928.
A.S. *siððan*.

Siðen = *siden*, sides, 1295.

Siðes, times, 1731, 1825.

Skie, cloud, 3294, 3643.

Skies, clouds, 3463.

Skige, sky, cloud, 3255.

Skil, Sckil, reason, discretion, wisdom, 193, 203, 1425;
'wit *skil*,' reasonably, 52.
O.N. *skil*.

Skipperes, locusts, 3087.

Skiuden, (*pl.*) skewed, changed, 1989.

Slagen, (*p.p.*) slain, 509, 591.

Sleckede, slaked, satisfied, 1230.
A.S. *sleacian*, to slacken; Sw. *sloka*, to droop.

Slen, to slay, 2837, 3729.
A.S. *sleán*.

Slep, slept, 967, 1605, 3466.

Slepi, sleepy, 871.

Slo, (*imp.*) slay, 1939, 3505.
A.S. *sleán*; O.E. (Nⁿ.) *sla*.

Slog, Slug, slew, 483, 2668, 2685, 3474, 3913, 4081.

Sloge, slew, 3048.

Slon, to slay, 1328, 1752.

Sloð, slays, 3964.

Sluge, would slay, 3976.

Slugen, (*pl.*) slew, 3916.

Smaken, to scent, 2443.
A.S. *smæccan*, to savour, taste.

Smale, small, 656, 2107;
'wordes *smale*,' easy words, 18;
'speche *smale*,' flattery, 4056.

Smere, fatness, 1573.
A.S. *sméru*, fat.

Smered, anointed, 2455, 2457.

Smerles, anointing, 2454.
A.S. *smérels*, ointment.

Smeren, to anoint, 2442, 2448.
A.S. *smérian*, to anoint.

Smette, smote, 2684.

Smit, smiteth, 3970.

Smit, (*imp.*) smite, 3360.

Smite, plague, 2990.

Smiten, to smite, 3866, 4040.

Smiten, (*p.p.*) smitten, 3867.

Smiten, (*pl.*) smote, 2109.

Smið, smith, workman, 466.

Smot, smote, 2925, 2943.

Snake, serpent, 2805.

So, as, 15, 57, 331, 332, *et passim*.

Sod, shod, 3149.

Softe, soft, mild, 335, 3061;
pleasant, 2057, 2412;
lust, pleasure, 3647.

Softere, (*adv.*) softer, 3874.

Sogen, saw, 3522;
seen, 2785.

Sogt, united, at peace, 1934, 2161.
A.S. *saht*.

Sogt, (*p.p.*) sought, 848, 3189;
come near, 3130;
'was *sogt*' = had come, 3707.

Sogte, sought, 682, 1533, 1947.

Sogten, (*pl.*) sought, 1081.

Solde, sold, 1843;
(*pl.*) 1955.

Solstices, 150.

Son, shoes, 2781.

Son, shone, 3293, 3614.

Sond, sand, 2718.

Sond, shame, 2714.
A.S. *sceond*.

Sonde, messenger, 1414, 2313;
message, 3931.
A.S. *sand*.

Sonde, dish, 2295.
A.S. *sand*.

Sonder-man, Sondere-man, messenger, 1410, 2791, 2871.

Sondere-men, messengers, 1792, 1969.

Sondes, messengers, 1007, 1014, 2165, 4052.

Sondes, messenger's, 1434.

Sone, immediately, *soon*, 329, 343, 979;
quickly, 1145, 1221;
'*so*ne so,' as soon as, 1109.

Sor, grief, heaviness, 512, 733, 1039, 1048, 1239, 1765,
3650.
A.S. *sár*.

Sor, sore, 3027.

Sore, sorely, 1166, 3223.

Soren = shorn, reaped, 1919.

Sorful, sorrowful, 2326.

Sorge, sorrow, 68, 302, 362, 512. {207}
A.S. *sorh*.

Sorges, sorrow's, 360, 778.

Sori, sorrowful, distressed, heavy, 974, 977, 1974;
wicked, 1074.

Sori-mod, sorrowful-minded, 3520.

Sort, lot, 1186.

Sort-leui, short-lived, 712.

Sorwe, sorrow, 179, 268.

Sorwes, sorrow's, 19, 716, 3742.

Soth, foolish, 3685, 3688.
A.S. *sot*, a fool.

Soð, Soðe, true, 17, 953, 1032, 1605, 2091, 2842, 3972;
'ben *soð*' = be accomplished, 2505.

Soð, Soðe, truth, 74, 2034, 2036, 2928.
A.S. *sóð*, truth, true.

Soðe-sagen, sooth-saw, true story, 14.

Soule, Sowle, soul, 486, 4136.

Soules, Sowles, souls's, [496](#), [626](#), [2920](#).

Sowen, saw, [3108](#).

Sowen, to sow, [2347](#).

Sowles, souls, [4156](#).

Spac, spake, [925](#), [1753](#), [1758](#).

Specande, speaking, [2821](#).

Speche, speech, language, [665](#).

Speches, speeches, languages, [666](#), [668](#).

Sped, *speed*, success, [25](#);
abundance, [122](#);
'iwel *sped*,' misfortune, [310](#);
'in *sped*,' 'wið *sped*,' speedily, [935](#), [1083](#), [1221](#).

Sped, succeed, [1585](#).

Sped, succeeded, fared, [3314](#).

Speden, to prosper, succeed, [2303](#).

Sperd, fastened, enclosed, shut up, imprisoned, [22](#), [94](#), [384](#),
[564](#), [2093](#).

Speken, to speak, [2016](#), [2027](#), [2710](#), [2827](#), [2832](#), [3400](#).

Speren, to shut up, [2194](#).
A.S. *sparran*; O.N. *sperra*.

See Hampole's P. of C., l. 3835.

Spice-like, with spices, [2443](#), [2515](#).

Spices, [2247](#).

Spices-ware, spicery, [1952](#),

Spien, to spy, [2172](#).

Spies, [2169](#), [2174](#).

Spile, sport, play, [3462](#);
multitude, [2977](#).

Spiled, scattered, [3183](#).

Spilen, to play, sport, live joyously, [2532](#).
A.S. *spilian*.

Spirit, [203](#).

Spoken, (*pl. pret*) spake, [2913](#).

Spot, place, [3280](#).

Spotted, spotted ones, [1721](#).

Spred, (*p.p.*) spread, [650](#), [831](#).

Spredde, (*pret.*) [490](#).

Spredden, (*pl. pret.*) spread, [2567](#).

Springe, spring, [581](#).

Sprong, sprang, [60](#), [247](#), [2740](#).

Sprungen, (*pl.*) sprang, [1804](#);
(*p.p.*) sprung, [4023](#).

Spureð, spurs, 3970.

Sren, an error (?) for *fren*, to deliver, save, 1103.

Srid, (*p.p.*) clothed, 379.

Srid, Sridde, (*pret.*) clothed, 23, 271, 1539.

Sriden, to clothe, 351.
A.S. *scryðan* (*pret. scrydde*), to clothe.

Srifte, penance, 422, 3692.

Sriðen = *sriden*, to deck, 1878.

Srud, clothing, vestments, 176, 271, 795, 857, 2367, 3169.
A.S. *scrúd*.

Staf, staff, 3149.

Stalðe, theft, 1767.
A.S. *stálu*.

Stalwurði, stalworthy, strong, 655, 864, 3714.

Starf, died, 481, 658, 4133.
A.S. *steorfan* (*pret. stearf*; *p.p. storfen*), to die.

Stede, place, 117, 425, 433.

Steden, places, 3441.

Steden, place, 1114.

Steg, ascended, 319, 3527. {208}
See *Stigen*.

Stele, steal, 3511.

Stelen, to steal, do secretly, hide, 1035;
hide from, 2594.
A.S. *stélan*.

Stere, rule, 3418;
ruler, 3420.
A.S. *steóran*, to rule; *steóra*, ruler; *steóre*, rule.

Steres, rulers, 3413, 3415.

Steres-men, rulers, 3417, 3429.

Stering, rule, government, 3410.

Sterre, star, 132;
star's, 134.
A.S. *steorra*.

Sterres, stars, 1921.

Steuene, Steuone, voice, 355, 622, 1285.
A.S. *stefen*.

Sti, path, 3958.
A.S. *stíg*, a way, path.

Stig, (*imp.*) ascend, go up, 4100.

Stigen, (*p.p.*) ascended, 4130.
A.S. *stígan*, to ascend, go (*pret. stáh*; *p.p. gestígen*).

Stille, secretly, 2015, 2428, 2718.

Stille, (*imp.*) be still, 3319.

Stillen, to quiet, still, 3924.

Stinc, stink, [2556](#), [2975](#).

Stinken, stinking, [1164](#).

Stired, stirred, [3580](#), [3961](#).

Stirte, started, [2931](#).

Stið, stiff, stubborn, [1591](#);
severe, [3266](#).
A.S. *stíð*, *stýð*, firm, stiff.

Stiward, steward, [1991](#), [2255](#), [2263](#), [2712](#).
A.S. *stiward*.

Stod, stood, [1019](#).

Stoden, (*pl.*) stood, [3543](#).

Stodet = stood it, [590](#).

Ston, stone, [1120](#), [1604](#).

Stonde, (*imp.*) stand, [3760](#).

Stonden, to stand, [1607](#), [2639](#), [3666](#).

Stonden agon, (*pl.*) opposed, [438](#).

Stondende, standing, [3149](#).

Stondes, standest, [2782](#).

Stondeð, stands, [392](#).

Stong, stung, [3896](#);
pierced, [4083](#).

Stor, great, [842](#).
A.S. *stór*.

Storue, should die, [1958](#).
See *Starf*.

Storuen, (*pl. pret.*) died, [2975](#), [2982](#).

Storuen, (*p.p.*) dead, [3162](#).

Strekede, stretched, fell prostrate, [481](#).
A.S. *streccan*, to stretch.

Strem, stream, [2096](#).

Streng, Strengre, string, [479](#), [714](#).
A.S. *streng*.

Strengre, strength, [3728](#).
A.S. *strengo*.

Strengðe, Strengðhe, strength, [581](#), [673](#);
harm, [1075](#).

Strengthen, to make strong, [3410](#).

Strif, strife, [373](#);
toil, [175](#), [503](#);
grief, agony, [268](#), [716](#), [778](#), [779](#), [860](#).

Striuing, strife, [804](#).

Strond, strand, [2717](#).

Strong, [1846](#);
unpleasant, [2057](#).

Stronge, (*pl.*) strong, [3713](#).

Stund, time, [41](#), [2041](#), [3277](#);
 a *stound*, short space of time, moment, [2109](#), [2639](#).
 A.S. *stund*.

Stunden, (*pl.*) wait, abide, [3211](#);
 waited, [1987](#).

Stungen, stung, [3901](#).

Sul, Sule, (*pl.*) shall, [303](#), [305](#), [1775](#).

Sulde, should, [172](#), [175](#), [194](#).

Sulden, (*pl.*) should, [958](#), [1326](#).

Suldes, shouldst, [3984](#).

Sulen, (*pl.*) shall, [308](#), [316](#), [318](#), [3358](#).

Sum, (*sing.*) some, [337](#), [690](#), [834](#), [835](#);
 'oðer sum,' [686](#).

Sumdel, somewhat, [380](#).

Sumertid, summertime, [1224](#).

Summe, (*pl.*) some, [399](#), [401](#).

Sunder, separate, [991](#);
 diverse, [3808](#);
 'sunder bles,' party coloured, [1729](#).

Sundren, to separate, [468](#).

Sundri, separate, apart, [393](#), [1985](#), [2354](#), [2414](#), [3239](#);
 diverse, [1798](#);
 several, [2551](#).

{209}

Sune, Sunen, son, [46](#), [403](#), [1656](#).

Sunedai, Sunenday, Sunday, [71](#), [261](#).

Sunen, sons, [2175](#), [2899](#), [3481](#).

Sunen, to bear a son, [981](#).

Sunen, to shun, [1864](#).

Sunes, sons, [529](#), [540](#), [1251](#).

Sunes, son's, [1984](#);
 'on *sunes* stede,' instead of a son, [723](#), [2629](#), [2637](#).

Sungen, (*pl.*) sang, [3288](#).

Sunken, (*p.p.*) sunk, [754](#);
 (*pl.*) sank, [3775](#).

Sunne, sun, [132](#), [139](#).

Sunnes, sun's, [143](#).

Surgerun, Suriuren, Suriurn, sojourn, [64](#), [2696](#), [3308](#).

Suð, south, [829](#).

Suðen, south, [1167](#).

Suuen, *shoved*, driven, [107](#).

Swanc, toiled, laboured, [2014](#), [2877](#);
 travelled, [1657](#).
 See *Swinken*.

Swart, black, [286](#).
 A.S. *sweart*.

Swem, grievous, afflicting, 391;
grieved, 1961.

Swep (*lit.* stroke, force), meaning, 2086, 2112.

Swer, (*imp.*) swear, 3498.

Swerd, sword, 1307, 1327.

Sweren, (*pl.*) swear, 1964.

Swerdes, of sword, 3721.

Swet, Swete, sweet, nice, 210, 382, 1484, 3302.

Sweuene, dream, 224, 1753.
A.S. *swefen*.

Swide = *swiðe*, quickly, 2726.

Swike, unfaithful, 2845.
A.S. *swíc*.

Swike-dom, treachery, deceit, 2883.

Swilc, such, 143, 407, 417;
such as, 3620.

Swinacie, quinsy, 1188.

Swine, toil, labour, 268, 363, 2554, 2555.
A.S. *swinc*.

Swing = *swinc*, toil, labour, 566.

Swinked, laboured, 4018.

Swinken, to labour, 3778.
A.S. *swincan*, to toil (pret. *swánc*, p.p. *swuncen*).

Swinkes, labour's, 175.

Swiðe, very, 334, 1645;
quickly, 1009, 1086, 1537.
A.S. *swið*, *swýð*, great, strong.

Swiulc = *swuilc* = *swilc*, such, 632.
A.S. *swulc*.

Swog, swoon, 484.

Swolgen, (*p.p.*) swallowed, 1976.
A.S. *swolgen*, p.p. of *swelgan*, to swallow.

Swor, sware, 1338.

Sworen, (*p.p.*) sworn, pledged, 824, 1525.

Swotes, of sweat, 364.
A.S. *swát*.

Swunken, (*p.p.*) toiled, travelled, 1656.
See *Swinc*.

Tabeles, tables, 3535.

Tabernacle, 3174, 3623.

Tac, (*imp.*) take, 1287, 3497.

Tagt, (*p.p.*) taught, directed, 3623, 3746.

Tagte, (*pret.*) taught, showed, 458, 1243, 1954.

Tagte, (*adj.*) assigned, promised, 827.

Tagten, (*pl.*) taught, 1096.

Take, touch, 3456.

Takel, tackle, furniture, goods, 883.

Taken, to take, 1318, 3323.

Taken, to assign, give, 1340.

Tale, speech, language, 450;
tale, story, 321;
reckoning, number, 141, 1673, 2891, 4092;
heed, account, 548.
A.S. *tal*.

Tame, quiet, 1482.

Tamehed, quietness, docility, 1485.

Taune, (*imp.*) let him show, 3424. {210}

Tauned, Taunede, (*pret.*) showed, 636, 757, 3444.

Taunen, to show, 1022, 1290.
Du. *toonēn*.

Taunet = *taune it*, let him show it, 3422.

Tawned, Tawnede, showed, 1294, 4118.

Tawnen, to show, 2034, 2126.

Techen, to teach, 2792.

Teding, suckling, 1208.
A.S. *tiedrian, tyddrian*, to propagate, nourish, feed.

Teen = *ten*, to go, 1344.
A.S. *teón*, to pull, go, lead (*pret. sing. teah, pret. pl. tugon,*
p.p. togen).

Te, the, 2756.

Teg, went, 320, 1135, 3644.
See *Teen*.

Teld, tent, 3769.
A.S. *teld*.

Teldes, tents, 3442.

Telled = *telleð*, telleth, 17.

Tellen, to tell, 651, 2755;
to reckon, 87;
recount, 497.

Tellet, (*imp.*) tell it, 3526.

Telleð, tells, 414.

Temple, 1296.

Ten, (*inf.*) proceed, go, 934, 1238, 1953;
lead, 1913;
draw, 3005.
See *Teen*.

Ten, (*pl.*) go, 856, 3210.

Tende, tenth, 597, 704, 3141.

Tene, sorrow, grief, affliction, 2992.
A.S. *teóna*, injury, reproach; *teonan*, to anger, incense.

Ter, tar, pitch, [662](#).
A.S. *tearo*.

Teres, tears, [364](#), [2356](#).

Teres, of tears, [2288](#), [2342](#).

Terred, tarred, [2596](#).

Teten, teats, breasts, [3480](#).

Tette, teat, pap, breast, [2621](#).
A.S. *tite*, *titte*.

Tgeld = telt, tent, [2025](#).
See *Teld*.

Tgelt, encamped, pitched tents.
A.S. *teldian*, to pitch a tent.

Tgen, ten, [3413](#), [3418](#).

Tgen, (*pl.*) = *ten*, belong, [3824](#).
See *Teen*.

Thaunen, show, declare, [32](#).
See *Taunen*.

Then, ten, [3305](#).

Then = *ten*, go, [1514](#).
See *Ten*.

Tho = *to*, two, [731](#).

Tholen, suffer, [508](#).
A.S. *bólian*, to suffer, bear, endure.

Tid, Tide, time, [59](#), [263](#), [1507](#).
A.S. *tíd*.

Tidi, in good condition, beautiful, [2105](#).
O.Sw. *tidig*, beautiful.
Cf. Shakespeare's use of *tidy* = plump, well-conditioned.

Tidlike, soon, quickly, [2752](#).
A.S. *tídlíce*.

Tiding, Tidding, tidings, message, [396](#), [407](#), [1348](#), [2907](#).

Tidlike, quickly, [1231](#), [3353](#).
See *Tidelike*.

Tigel, tile, brick, [461](#), [662](#), [2552](#).
A.S. *tigel*.

Tigeles, bricks, [2891](#).

Tigðe, *tithe*, tenth, [895](#).
A.S. *teogeða*.

Tigðes, tithes, [1628](#).

Til, till, until, [85](#), [254](#), [255](#);
to, [879](#), [945](#), [1606](#).
O.N. *til*, to.

Tile, gain, [1519](#).
A.S. *til*, fit, good; *tilian*, to honour, to get, obtain.

Tilen, to earn, [363](#).
A.S. *tilian*.

Tiliere, tiller, [1482](#).

Tillede, (*pret.*) cultivated, [1278](#).

Timed, (*p.p.*) prospered, 4024.
 Timede, (*pret.*) prospered, 3392.
 Timen, to occur, happen, befall, 1763, 3820.
 A.S. *getimian*, to happen, fall out.
 Timen, to prosper, 1023, 2361, 4010.
 Timen, to teem, bring forth, 982.
 A.S. *tíman*, to teem.
 Timeð, prospereth, 4010. {211}
 Timing, Timinge, fortune, success, 1194, 4016;
 welfare, 954.
 Timinge = ?*time ge*, wait ye, 3762.
 Timinge, season, opportunity, 31;
 circumstance, occurrence, 1244, 2644, 3394.
 Tin, thine, 926.
 Tines, losest, 3518.
 O.N. *tyna*, to lose.
 Tis, this, 334.
 To, two, 423, 2653.
 To-bar, falsely accused, 2146.
 To-bolen, swollen with pride, 970.
 Toc, took, 723, 937, 2654;
 took up, 1690;
 gave, 1416;
 considered, 1751.
 Tockenes, *tokens*, signs, miracles, 2860.
 To-dragen, *to-draw*, to tear in pieces, 191.
 To-ful in wis, fully, completely, 2521.
 Tog = *toc*, gave, 1676.
 Tog (*pret.* of *ten*, to go), went, 607.
 See *Teen*.
 Togen (*p.p.* of *ten*, to go), gone, 3647.
 To-gider, To-gidere, together, 1898, 2352, 3779.
 Tok, took (notice), 945.
 Toke, (*subj.*) gave, 1531.
 Token, (*pl.*) took, 2200.
 Token, sign, miracle, 635, 646, 2803, 2914.
 Tokenede, betokened, 248.
 Tokenes, signs, miracles, 2813.
 Tokeneð, Toknet, betokeneth, 638, 640.
 Toknes, signs, miracles, 140, 153, 2997.
 Tok-ning, token, memorial, 1624.
 Tol, tool, 469;
 tools, 883.

Told, (*p.p.*) reckoned, 1358, 2912.

Tolde, (*pret.*) told, 1401, 1403.

Tolden, (*pl.*) told, 2221, 3711.

Ton, one (first), 1010, 2196, 2704.

To-samen, together, 2109, 3145.
See *Samen*.

To-teren, tear in pieces, 2089.

Toð, tooth, 4148.

Toðer, other, 2724;
second, 619.

Toðere, (*pl.*) others, 1044, 2340.

To-wis, truly, 3992.

Treen, trees, 1127, 1278.

Tregest, disregardest, 3975.
A.S. *ge-tregian*, to disregard; *tregian*, to trouble, vex; or =
treyest = betrayest.

Tren, trees, 3305.

Trew, tree, 3301.
A.S. *treow*.

Trewe, true, 720.
A.S. *treówe*.

Treweiðe, truth, fidelity;
'wið *treweiðe*,' faithfully, 2304.
A.S. *treówð*, truth, confidence.

Trewed, Trewid, believed, 1031, 2385.
A.S. *treówian*, to trust, believe.

Trewið, believes, 2037.

Trewðe, truth, 2458, 2459;
troth, 1524, 1776;
fidelity, 1270;
pledged word, 2336.
A.S. *treúð*, *treówð*, truth, troth, pledge.

Tribuz, tribes, 3813.

Trike, stream, 2947.

Trimede, brought forth, 1198.

Trimen, to teem, conceive, 1024.
A.S. *getrymian*, to dispose, bring forward; *trymian*, to
provide, prepare.

Troken, to fail, 105.
A.S. *trucan*, to fail, diminish.

Troweden, (*pl.*) believed, 1092.
A.S. *trúwian*, to trust.

Troweð, 2814.
Read Trowe ðe, believe thee.

Truke, failure, default, 3508.
See *Troken*.

Trume, host, company, 1829.
A.S. *truma*, a troop, band.

Tuderande, fruitful, 164.

Tudered, begotten, 630.

A.S. *tyddrian*, to propagate, procreate.

{212}

Tuen, between, 3802.

Tun, Tune, town, 713, 1102, 2311, 2570.

A.S. *tún*.

Tunde, surrounded, 866.

A.S. *týnan*, to hedge in, enclose.

Tunes, towns, 856.

Tunge, tongue, speech, 372, 3158.

Tunges, tongue's, 2656.

Tur, tower, 661.

Turles, (*lit.* doves) quails, 3676.

Turn, turning, course, 63, 79.

Turtul, turtle (dove), 944.

Twelfte = *twelfe*, twelve, 3829.

Twelwe, twelve, 663.

Twen, between, 804.

Twenti, twenty, 620.

Twentiðe, twentieth, 3641.

Twie, twice, 808.

Twie-wifing, Twin-wifing, bigamy, 450, 485.

Twin, two, 4020.

Twin-manslagt, double homicide, 485.

Twinne, two, 2367, 3248.

Twinne-del, twofold, 1510.

Twired, perplexing, conflicting.

A.S. *twy-ræd*, of two opinions, differing.

Two, to, 1292.

Ða, then, 1901.

A.S. *þa*.

Ða = *ðat*, that, 2190.

Ðad = *ðat*, that, 311.

Ðan, Ðane, Ðanne, then, 9, 999, 1003, 2680;

than, 144;

when, 17, 182, 2072;

that time, 'bi *ðan*,' 'bi *ðanne*,' 1023, 3706;

'ear *ðanne*, or *ðan*,' 38, 2435;

'fro *ðan*,' 188, 3201;

'til *ðan*,' 471, 1870;

'to *ðan*,' 867;

'to *ðan*,' for that purpose, 2792.

Ðanc, (*imp.*) give thanks to, 1320.

Ðarð, need, 3778.

Dat, (*dem. adj.*) that, 1, 43, 54;
what, 2020, 2032.

Đat-offe = *đar-offe*, thereof, 2422.

Đauen, permit, allow of, 3139.
A.S. *þafian*, to suffer, permit, allow.

Đe, (*rel. pron.*) which, who, 2, 269, *et passim*.

Đe = *đo*, then, 1416.

Đe = *the*, 778, *et passim*.

Đear, there, 1090.

Đeden, nations, peoples, 2302.

Đeg, prospered, throve, 2012.
See *Đen*.

Đef = *đeg*, property, quality, taste, 3340.

Đef, thief, 1773.

Đefis, thief's, 538.

Đefte, theft, 3512.

Đei, they, 573.

Đelde = *gelde*, (*subj.*) requite, 1713.

Đen, thrive, 803, 1550, 2645;
prosper, 4007.
A.S. *þeón*, pret. *þeáh*, *þáh*, p.p. *geþogen*, to thrive, flourish,
grow, increase.

Đengen = *denken*, to think, 1571.

Đenk, (*imp.*) think, 3563.

Đhenke, (*subj.*) think, 2072.

Đenken, Đhenken, think, 393.

Đer, Đere, there, 337, 850.

Đer-fore, therefore, 747.

Đer-in, therein, 2068.

Đer-of, thereof, 1659.

Đer-on, thereon, 1778.

Đes, this, 3967.

Đes, Đese, these, 941, 1643, 2199, 3697.

Đeself, thyself, 934.

Đeđen, thence, 65, 208, 725, 1236.
O.N. *ðaðan*.

Đeuwe, custom, 1382.
A.S. *þeáw*, manner, habit, behaviour.

Đewe, courtesy, respect, 2757.

Đewed, behaved, conducted, 1914.

Đewes, virtues, 4159.

Đgere = *gere*, haste, 4052.

Dhanc, thanks, 1659.

Dhankede, thanked, 3405.

Dhauen, to tolerate, endure, 275.
See *Dauen*.

Dheg, Đehg, throve, 1266, 2779.
See *Deg*, *Đen*.

Dhenken, think, 393.

Dhenkeð, thinks, 2028.

Dherknesse, darkness, 3102.

Dhikke, thick, 3102.

Dhing, Đhinge, Đing, Đinge, thing, 301;
things, 29, 52, 297, 300;
affairs, 3378.

Đhinges, things, 280.

Đhog, though, 3978.

Đhogen, throve, increased, 1480, 2567.
See *Đen*.

Đholede, suffered, 778.
See *Đolede*.

Đhogt, mind, 2167;
anxiety, 2111;
thought, 1149;
purpose, 1579.

Đhogt, Đhogte, Đhugte, Đhute, Đuhte, seemed, appeared,
407, 436, 438, 491, 1469, 1765, 1849, 2064, 3260.
A.S. *þincan* (pret. *þúhte*), to seem.

Đhogte, (*pret.*) thought, 319.

Đhowtes, thoughts, 3544.

Đhre, thre, 55, 152, 563.

Đhride, Đhridde, third.

Đhrowing, agony, suffering, 1317.
A.S. *þrówung*, from *þrówian*, to suffer.

Đhu, thou, 361, 362, 397.

Đhunder, Đhunerg = *ðuner*, thunder, 1108, 2900.
A.S. *þunor*.

Đhurg, Đhurge, through, 588, 2192.

Đhusant, Đhusent, thousand, 489, 577, 654.

Đider, Đidir, thither, 1068, 1366, 1402, 1844.

Đicke, thick, thickly, 2988.

Đig = thick, 564.

Đin, Đine, thy, 397, 1764.

Đing, affairs, 3378.

Đinken, to seem, appear, 234.

Đinkeð, seemeth, 391, 2403.
See *Đhogt*.

Dis, ðise, these, [1083](#), [2125](#), [2131](#), [2527](#).

Disternesse = *cisternesse*, pit, [1942](#).

Disternesse, darkness, [58](#).
A.S. *þýstre*, dark, *þeosternes*, darkness.

Ðit = *ðis*, this, [1233](#).

Ðo, those, [305](#), [875](#), [2099](#).
A.S. *þá*.

Ðo, the, [1303](#), [2110](#).

Ðo, then, [424](#), [717](#).
A.S. *þa*.

Ðoa, then, [840](#).

Ðog, Ðoge, though, nevertheless, [4](#), [1794](#), [1928](#), [2404](#), [2908](#),
[3807](#), [3808](#).

Ðogen, (*pl.*) thrive, flourished, [2542](#).

Ðogt, thought, mind, [1558](#), [2013](#);
purpose, intention, [1072](#);
anxiety, [1433](#);
'kinde *ðogt*,' natural affection, [2254](#).

Ðogt, Ðogte, Ðoht, seemed, [948](#), [2015](#), [2298](#).

Ðogte, thought, [333](#), [1089](#).

Ðohgteful, anxious, [1437](#).

Ðole, forbearance, [3496](#).

Ðolede, suffered, [1180](#).

Ðolen, (*inf.*) suffer, [3664](#);
(*imp.*) [3457](#);
(*pl.*) [3445](#).
A.S. *þólian*, to suffer, bear, endure.

Ðoo = *þo*, then, [3135](#).

Ðor, Ðore, there, [211](#), [222](#), [279](#), [2270](#);
where, [438](#), [757](#), [1520](#).

Ðor-agen, Ðor-gen, opposed thereto, [2797](#), [3730](#). {214}

Ðor-after, thereafter, [146](#).

Ðor-bi, thereby, [1458](#), [2106](#).

Ðor-buten, thereabout, [566](#), [3625](#).

Ðor-fore, therefore, [1215](#).

Ðor-fra, Ðor-fro, therefore, [112](#), [2880](#).

Ðor-in, Ðor-inne, therein, [42](#), [746](#), [1104](#), [3634](#).

Ðor-mide, therewith, [2656](#).

Ðor-mong, thereamong, [3265](#).

Ðor-of, thereof, [234](#), [329](#).

Ðor-offen, thereof, [2403](#).

Ðor-on, Ðor-one, Ðor-onne, thereon, [196](#), [464](#), [1116](#), [3398](#).

Ðor-quiles, whilst, [574](#).

Ðore-to, besides, [589](#).

Dor-til, besides, [2371](#).
Dor-to, thereto, [3824](#).
Dor-vnder, thereunder, [3184](#).
Dor-uppe, thereup, [1609](#).
Dor-vten, thereout, [3364](#).
Dor-wið, therewith, [379](#).
Dornes, thorns, [1334](#).
Doð = *ðoðer*, the other, [2702](#).
Dowgte, thought, [295](#).
Dral, thrall, slave, [2881](#).
Draldom, slavery, bondage, [2322](#).
Dralles, slave's, [971](#).
Dralles, slaves, [3720](#).
Dre, three, [647](#), [1006](#).
Dreated, threatened, [4125](#).
Dret, threat, [2021](#).
Drette, (*pret.*) threatened, [2023](#), [3729](#).
Dridde, third, [761](#), [1301](#).
Drist = *ðriste*, (*pret. pl.*) thrust, [2110](#).
Drist, thirst, [977](#), [3354](#).
Drittiðe, thirtieth, [3311](#).
Drosing, chaos, [43](#).
A.S. *þrósm*, chaos, heap, smoke.
Drowede, suffered, [1180](#).
See *Ðhrowing*.
Ðu, thou, [363](#), [1084](#).
Ðugte, seemed, [1099](#).
Ðund = *gund*, over, above. See NOTES.
Ðurg, Ðhurg, through, [195](#), [377](#), [2192](#).
Ðurg-vt, throughout, [3704](#).
Ðurte, needed, [234](#).
A.S. *þearfan*, to need, behove (*pret. þorfte*).
Ðusent, Ðhusent, thousand, [527](#), [3412](#).
Ðusse, thus, [308](#).
Ðwert, obstinate, contrary, [3099](#).
Ðwerted, thwarted, [1324](#).
A.S. *þweor*, *þwer*, froward, cross, *thwart*.
Vgging, fear, dread, [950](#), [2826](#).
O.N. *ugga*, to terrify.
See Hampole's P. of C., ll. 6419, 6683.
Uglike, ugly, horrible, [2805](#).

Vn-achteled, untold, 796.
A.S. *æht*, value, estimation. O.E. *ahtle*, to estimate,
endeavour.

Vn-bente, unbent, 483.

Vnbiwen, unexpectedly, 3777.
See *Wenen*, *Wen*.

Un-bond, unbound, opened, 2223.

Vn-buxumhed, disobedience, 345;
helplessness, unlithesomeness, rigidity, 346.
See *Buxum*.

Unc, us two, 1776.
A.S. *unc*.

Vncircumcis, uncircumcised, 2841.

Unclene, unclean, 1867.

Vndede, undid, opened, 581, 3971;
removed, 2955;
violated, 3014.

Under-don, subdue, 4041.

Under-feng, received, 480.

Under-fon, receive, 1679.
A.S. *under-fón*, to take (pret. *under-feng*).

Vnder-gon, deceive, 1147;
take up, 1160.

Under-leiden, supported, 3388.

Under-let, under-lay, lay under, 3188.
A.S. *lútan*, to stoop, lie at the bottom (pret. *leát*).

Under-nam, perceived, 1553;
questioned, 2728.
A.S. *under-niman*, to comprehend, take.

{215}

Vnder-numen, taken unawares, surprised, 2135, 3221.

Vnder-stod, bore, 1467;
accepted, received, 2275, 2393, 3434;
understood, 2210.

Vn-don, undone, opened, 385, 603;
removed, 3902.

Vn-don, to explain, 2114.

Vndren = *undern*, the time extending from nine to twelve in
the morning, 2269.
A.S. *undern*.

Vn-drinclcd, undrowned, 3280.
O.E. *drinkle*, to drown.
"Alle *drenkled* thorgh folie."
—(Robt. of Brunne, p. 241.)

[Vn]eðe, uneasy, disturbed, 3924.

Vn-ended, everlasting, 3518.

Un-eðes, with difficulty, scarcely, 2341.
A.S. *uneáðe*.

Unfer, diseased, 2810.
See *Fer*.

Un-frame, disadvantage, 1566;

sorrow, 3037.
A.S. *unfreme*.

Un-framen, be hurtful, 1213.

V[n-]frigt, fearless, bold, 3713.

Vnghere = *ungare*, unexpectedly, 3047.
A.S. *un-gearu*, un-prepared, sudden.

Vn-hileden, uncovered, 2976.

Vn-hillen, disclose, 1912.
A.S. *unhēlan*, to unhele, reveal, uncover.

Unkinde, unnatural, 449, 1113;
foreign, 2302.

[Vn-]lage, wrong, 1762.
A.S. *unlagu*, wrong, injustice.

Vn-lif, displeasing, 206.

Vn-lif, unleavened, 3153.

Vn-like, unlike, 1726.

Un-mad, unfinished, 671.

Vn-miðe, anger, 3973, from O.E. *miðe*, quiet.
A.S. *myðgian*, to sooth, quiet. *Vn-miðe* may signify *truth*,
from A.S. *míðan*, to hide, dissemble.

Un-red, sin, 1906.
A.S. *unræd*.

Vn-reken, slow, unready, 2817.
See *Reken*.

Un-riht, wrong, 1276.

Vn-riht-wis, unrighteous, 2014.

Vn-seli, wicked, wretched, 1073, 2315.
A.S. *unsælig*.

Vn-selðehe, Vn-selðe, misfortune, misery, 2316, 3026.
A.S. *unsæld*.

Vnsene, unseen, secret, 2878.

Vn-skil, wrong, 3506.
See *Skil*.

Un-slagen, unslain, 1332.

Unspereð, undid, spoilt, 25.
See *Sperð*.

Vnsteken, disclose, 2828.
See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Steke*.

Vn-swac, displeasing, offensive, 1212.

Un-timing, misfortune, 1180.

Untuderi, barren, 964.
See *Tudered*.

Vn-ðewed, foul, 2555.
See *Deuwe*.

Unwarde, Un-warnede, unwarned, unawares, 480, 2682.

Vn-welde, unwieldy, 347.
See *Welden*.

Vnweder, storm, 3058.
A.S. *unweder*.

Vp, upon, 2320.

Up-dragen, carried off, 1858.

Up-gon, (*pl.*) ascend, 1608.

Up-rekeð, up-reeks, 3465.

Up-right, upright, 3248.

Up-sprungen, up-sprung, grown up, 3050.

Up-stod, up-stood, 3247.

Up-wakeð, rouses up, awakes, 3466.

Up-wond, up-winded, up-went, 3084.

Vr, Ur, Vre, Ure, our, of us, 2172, 2261, 2262.

Ut, Vte, out, 13, 227, 362, 607, 3703.

Ut-comen, (*pl.*) out-came, 2097.

Vt-dragen, out-drawn, opened, 2856.

Ut-drog, out-drew, 1327.

Vten, foreign, strange, 1741;
out of, 956, 2406, 2410;
without, 653, 2739, 3744;
apart, 3691.

Vt-fare, out-go, 2865.

Ut-faren, depart, 3056.

Vt-gon, depart, out-go, 2966, 3021.

Ut-gong, out-go, 2800.

Ut-lage, outlaw, 431.

Vt-pharen = *vt-faren*, depart, 3017, 3071.

Ut-sped, hurried away, 3178.

Vt-stal, stole out, 2882.

Ut-suuen, out-shoved, aroused, 1610.

Ut-ten, go forth, 4004.

Ut-ðhurg, throughout, 2688.

Vt-wrogte, brought on, caused, 4144.

Uuer-slagen, lintel, 3155.
A.S. *oferslæge*.

Wac, weak, 1197, 1528.
A.S. *wác, waac*, weak, frail.

Waden, to ford, 1799.

Waines, wains, waggons, 2362.

Waked, aroused, stirred up, 360.
A.S. *wacan*, to awake, take origin.

Waked, (*pret.*) kept a vigil or liche-wake, 2469;
(*p.p.*) 2516.

Waken, to keep a vigil or liche-wake, [2449](#).
A.S. *wæccan*, to watch.

Waken, to watch, [2551](#).

Wal, Wale, choice, select, [888](#), [3635](#).
Ger. *wählen*, to choose, select. O.N. *wal*, choice.

Wale, prosperity, [809](#), [1355](#).
A.S. *wæla*, weal, bliss.

Walkeden, 'aren *walkeden*,' have walked, [3882](#).
Walkeden is evidently an error for *walked*.

Walkene, Walkne, welkin, clouds, [96](#), [103](#), [136](#), [161](#).
A.S. *wolcen*, a cloud, air, welkin; *wealcan*, to roll, turn.

Walknes, welkin's, [288](#).

Walled, Wallede, enclosed with a wall, [435](#), [2554](#).

Wan, Wane, when, [642](#), [4130](#).

Wane, wanting, [1028](#), [3353](#).
A.S. *wana*, want, lack.

Wanmol, uneloquent, [2817](#) (from *wan* = *un*, and *mol*, *mal*,
speech).
See *Moal*.

Wansum, sorrowful, [1099](#).
A.S. *wannan*, to be wan, pale.

Wante, should be wanting, [2244](#).

Wantede, wanted, failed, [1233](#), [2155](#), [2995](#), [3310](#).

Wapman, man, male, [1001](#).
A.S. *wæpman*, a man, from *wæpn*, a weapon.

Wapmen, men, [536](#), [2920](#), [3078](#), [3080](#).

War, aware, [721](#), [1308](#).
A.S. *wær*, wary, prepared, ready.

Warc = *warg*, defended, [2876](#).

Ware, merchandise, [1990](#);
property.
A.S. *warú*, ware, merchandise.

Waren, to make secure, [1088](#);
to provide for, [2154](#).
A.S. *wárian*, to beware, to guard, ward off.

Waried, cursed, [544](#).
A.S. *werigan*, to curse.

Warnede, warned, [1091](#).

Warnen, to warn, [1581](#).

Warp, (pret. of *werpen*) threw, [2640](#), [2804](#).

Wassen, to wash, [1116](#), [2291](#), [2442](#).

Waspene = *wasteme*, form, [1910](#).
A.S. *wæstm*, growth, form.

Water, lake, [749](#), [1125](#).

Wateres, water's, [638](#).

Wateres, waters, [592](#), [2594](#).

Wateres-springe, water-spring, [581](#).
Water-gong, passage of water, [662](#).
Watres, water's, [598](#), [1246](#), [1380](#).
Watres, waters, [108](#), [117](#).
Wattre, Wattren, to water, [1648](#), [2745](#).
Wattrede, watered, [2751](#).
Wað = *quað*, spake, [1666](#).
Waxen, grow, increase, [1128](#), [2548](#).
Waxen, (*p.p.*) increased, [831](#);
full-grown, [2060](#).
Wech-dede, watch-deed, vigil, [2460](#).
Weches, vigil's, [2467](#).
Wedde, hostage, pledge, [2198](#).
A.S. *wed*, pledge (dat. *wedde*).
Wedden, to marry, [1090](#).
Wedding, marriage, [1428](#).
Wede, garment, [1972](#).
A.S. *wæd*, a garment.
Weden, garments, [2369](#).
Weder, weather, storm, [3055](#), [3059](#).
Wei, Weie, way, [1100](#), [1228](#), [1429](#), [1435](#).
Weige, way, [1614](#), [2681](#).
A.S. *weg*.
Weiges, ways, [3240](#), [3244](#).
Weila-wei, alas! [2088](#).
Weis, washed, [2289](#).
Weken = *wreken*, taken, [3282](#).
Wel, well, [229](#), [1521](#), [1541](#).
Welcume, welcome, [1830](#).
Welcumedede, welcomed, [1396](#).
Welden, to rule, [2143](#);
take, enjoy, [916](#);
possess, [3738](#).
A.S. *wealdan*, to rule, direct, possess.
Welden, (*pl.*) rule, [50](#), [3418](#).
Weldeð, influences, [274](#).
Weledes = *welðes*, wealth's, [748](#).
Weli, blissfully, prosperously, [2528](#).
A.S. *welig*, rich, bountiful.
Welkede, withered, [2107](#).
A.S. *wealwian*; Ger. *welken*, to fade.
Welken, (*pl.*) elapsed, [568](#).
A.S. *wealcan*, to revolve (pret. *weolc*).

Welle, well, 2756.

Welles, wells, 3306.

Welle-spring, well-spring, 1243.

Welle-springes, well-springs, 3304.

Welt, exercises, 54.
See *Welden*.

Welte, ruled, 3371.

Welten, (*pl.*) wielded, 532;
ruled over, governed, 840.

Welðe, Welðhe, wealth, 796, 1268, 1355, 1404, 1550, 2374.

Welðes ware, wealth, property, 929.
Cf. *Spices-ware*, etc.

Wen, belief, 73;
doubt, 3271.
A.S. *wén*, hope, weening.

Wen = *wenen*, believe, 3809.
A.S. *wénan*, to ween, think.

Wend, (*imp.*) turn, 3510.

Wende = *weened*, thought, 477, 1240, 1543, 2209.

Wende we, let us turn, 3267.

Wended, — agon, turned back, 1904.

Wenden, (*pl.*) weened, thought, believed, 869, 1141, 3258.

Wenden, (*inf.*) turn, 693, 884, 4057, 4061.
A.S. *wendan*, turn, change.

Wenden-agen, return, 979, 1159, 3719, 3724.
A.S. *wendan* (pret. *wende*), to turn, proceed, go.

Wene, think, ween, 309, 315, 317, 3572.

Wenen, (*pl.*) think, 3812.
A.S. *wénan*.

Went, course, 136.
A.S. *wend*, a turn.

Went, (*p.p.*) changed, 753;
gone, 1429, 2201;
turned, 2896.

Wente, turned, 321, 606, 1120, 3950, 3951;
removed, 1649;
took away, snatched, 2613;
went, 1107. {218}

Wente agen, returned, 606, 985, 1048, 1343, 1356;
(*subj.*) should return, 1097.

Wente agon, turned back, 1119.

Wenten, (*pl.*) went, 533, 623;
turned, changed, 1149, 1967;
returned, 2200.

Wep, weeping, 2328, 3888.
A.S. *wóp*.

Wep, wept, 4149.
A.S. *wépan*, to weep (pret. *weóp*; p.p. *wépen*).

Wepen, weapon, [3283](#).
A.S. *wæpen*.

Weph, web, [4096](#).

Werchen, to work, [3220](#).

Werdes = *werldes*, world's, [32](#).

Were, protector, [2680](#).
See *Weren*.

Were, man, [3977](#);
husband, [1587](#).
A.S. *wer*.

Were, war, [1788](#).

Wereden, saved, protected, [2578](#).
See *Weren*.

Weren, were, [377](#), [570](#), [1468](#).

Weren, annoy, [2898](#).
A.S. *wérian*, to weary.

Weren, defend, protect, [851](#), [1272](#), [1794](#), [1817](#), [2083](#), [2090](#),
[2564](#), [3714](#);
spare, [1043](#).
A.S. *werian*, protect, hinder.

Weres, man's, [532](#).

Werger, defender, guardian, [926](#).
A.S. *wergan*, to defend.

Weri, weary, [975](#), [1493](#).

Werk = *wrek*, plague, [3902](#).
See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.

Werken = *wreken*, to take vengeance, [2799](#).
See *Wrake*, *Wrech*.

Werken, (*pl.*) work, [850](#).

Werld, Werlde, world, [38](#), [42](#), [60](#).

Werlde, world's, [1318](#).

Werldes, world's, [48](#), [102](#), [142](#), [707](#), [1594](#), [2440](#).

Werlðe, world, [901](#).

Werne, deny, [2797](#).
A.S. *wyrnan*, to deny, forbid.

Werned, (*p.p.*) refused, [3171](#).

Wernede, forbad, [2966](#), [3000](#).

Werneden, (*pl.*) denied, refused, [2207](#).

Werp, (*imp.*) throw, cast, [2803](#).

Werpen, to throw, cast, [3358](#), [3794](#).
A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast (pret. *wearp*; p.p. *worpen*).

Werre, worse, [3951](#).

Werren, were, [1089](#).

Westen, west, [3096](#).

Westen, (*pl.*) wasted, [3915](#).

Weðer, wether, 3998.

Wex, increased, grew, 273, 584, 585, 1118, 1266.
See *Waxen*.

Wex = *wexe*, (*pl.*) grew, 1917.

Wexe, should increase, 554.

Wexen, (*pl.*) grew higher, 599;
increased, grew, 2104, 2502, 2542.

Wexem, for *wexen*, grew, increased, 1915.

Wi, war, 1854, 3220.
A.S. *wig*, *wih*, war.

Wiches, wizards, magicians, 2919, 2927.

Wicke, wicked, 1072, 3952.

Wid, an error for *wið*, with, 79, 86, 128, 168, 928.

Wid, (*adj.*) wide, 60, 565;
(*adv.*) 1256.

Wid-held, *Wið*-held, withheld, 914, 3019.

Wid-hin, Wid-innen, = *wið-in*, *wið-innen*, within, 555, 640,
1352.

Wide, widely, 672, 831.

Wif, wife, 231, 367.

Wifes, wife's, 530.

Wifes, Wifwes, wives, 453, 559, 624, 857.

Wif-kinnes, woman-kind, 1177.

Wifuede, wived, married, 1588.

Wigt, brave, 863.
Sw. *wig*.

Wigte, war (?), or sharpness (?), 469. {219}

Wigte, weight, 439.
A.S. *wiht*.

Wikke, wicked, 3574.

Wil, (*sb.*) will, 194.

Wil, homeless, astray, 975.
See Gloss. to Allit. Poems, s.v. *Wyl*.

Wil, blindness, 1079.

Wilde, lascivious, 2013;
wild, 169, 178.

Wile, while, 371.

Wile, (*vb.*) will, 191, 277, 1318.
A.S. *willan*.

Wile, desires, likes, 206, 2020.
A.S. *willan*.

Wilen, (*pl.*) will, 2304, 2531, 3723.

Wimman, woman, 374, 375.
A.S. *wífman*, *wimman*.

Wimmanes, woman's, 1426.

Wimmen, women, 532, 653, 2570.

Win, wine, 2295.

Win, strife, 347, 4055;
force, 598.
A.S. *win*, contention.

Winden, to enshroud, 2448.

Windoge, window, 602.

Wines, wine's, 894, 1542.

Win-grape, bunch of grapes, 3710.

Winter, (*pl.*) years, 567, 919.

Win-tre, vine, 2059.
A.S. *wín-treow*.

Wintres, winters, years, 1211.

Wird, Wirð, troop, host, 1786, 1790, 4140.
A.S. *werod*, host, army.

Wirm, Wirme, reptile, 178;
serpent, 321, 2925, 3898.
A.S. *wyrm*.

Wirmede, bred worms, 3342.

Wirmes, reptiles, 2982.

Wis, wise, 100, 260, 462, 617.

Wisdam, wisdom, 35.

Wise, (*pl.*) wise, 331.

Wise, manner, 2961.

Wislike, wisely, 45, 1091;
with wisdom, 520;
properly, 3630.

Wisseð, teacheth, showeth, 2.
A.S. *wissian*, to instruct, show.

Wiste, knew, 779, 901, 961, 962, 1154, 1310.
See *Wot*.

Wisten, (*pl.*) knew, 768, 2217, 3841.

Wisten, wished, 801, 1060.

Wistom, wisdom, 462.

Wit, we two, 1775.
A.S. *wit*.

Wit, wisdom, 460, 900.
A.S. *wit*.

Wit, with, 44, 52, 53.

Wite, (*pl.*) learn, know, 390.

Wite, (*sb.*) blame, 2035.
A.S. *wítan*, to blame.

Witen, to know, 328, 1302;
to learn, 2651, 3928.
See *Wot*.

Witen, (*pl.*) know, 74, 523.

Witent = *witen*, to know, 330.

Witnesse, Wittenesse, witness, 507, 1778, 3843.

Witter, Wittere, wise, skilful, 168, 456, 1910, 2330, 3624;
true, 2903;
cognisant, 1308.

Witter-hed, wisdom, 3667.

Witterlike, surely, truly, indeed, 769, 791, 1322, 2320, 2425.
Da. *viterlig*, known, manifest.

Wið, of, 432;
in, 1083, 1668, 1915.

Wið-dragen, with-drawn, 596, 3983.

Wið-drog, with-drew, 599, 3803.

Wið-[h]eld, Wið-held, Wið-helð, withheld, 1178, 2033, 3927.

Wiðer, hostile, 3386.
A.S. *wiðerian*, to oppose.

Wiðer-ward, contrary, hostile, 2935.
A.S. *wiðer-weard*, contrary, rebellious.

Wið-stod, opposed, 2649;
stood still, tarried, 3646.

Wið-ðan, with that, thereupon, 481, 1409.

Wið-ðan-ðat, Wið-ðhan-ðat, provided that, 2019, 2335.

Wið-uten, Wið-vten, Wið-ðuten, except, 557, 611, 875, 910, 3739; {220}
without, 503, 639, 1317, 2454;
outside, 1080, 1367.
A.S. *wið-útan* (adv.), *wið-útan* (prep.), without.

Wiue, wife, 2008, 2147.

Wiues, wife's, 1219.

Wiues, Wiues, wives, 543, 1858, 2363;
wife's, 994, 2037.

Wlath, bad, loathsome, 3300.
A.S. *wlætian*, to nauseate, loath;
wlath I take to be an error for *wlach*, A.S. *wlæc*, warm,
slack.

Wlite, Wliten, face, 2288, 2289, 2342, 3614, 4055.
A.S. *wlite*, form, person, countenance.

Wo, Woa, woe, sorrow, grief, 216, 237, 353, 880;
sorry, 1833.
A.S. *wá*, *waa*.

Woc, Wooc, weak, 1874.
See *Wac*.

Woc, awoke, 2111.

Wod, mad, foolish, 1073, 2959, 3545.
A.S. *wód*, mad, insane.

Wod-hed, Woded, madness, 533, 3539.

Wol, very, 1266, 1995.

Wold, power, 1958, 2000.
A.S. *wald*, power.

Wold, meaning, [2122](#).
It literally signifies power.

Wold, hill, [938](#), [3892](#).
A.S. *wald*, *weald*.

Wold, ruler, [3412](#).
A.S. *walda*.

Wold, sacrifice, [3116](#).

Wold, Wolde, would, [912](#), [1418](#), [1419](#).

Wold, (1) killed, slain, [420](#);
destroyed, [526](#) (?), or (2) flooded (?).
(1) A.S. *cwelian*, to kill. (2) A.S. *weallan*, to flow.

Wolden, (*pl.*) would, [3756](#).

Wond, wand, [2715](#), [2803](#), [2808](#).
Du. *vaand*, a switch.

Wond, went up, [3782](#), [4136](#).
A.S. *windan*, to move or be borne in a winding course, to
wind.

Wondes, wands, [2923](#).

Wooc, weak, [1874](#).
A.S. *wác*.

Wopen, weapon, [469](#), [3228](#), [4062](#).
A.S. *wæpen*.

Wopened, Wopnede, armed, [1787](#), [2479](#), [3373](#), [3376](#).

Wordes, words, [18](#).

Wore, (*subj.*) were, [768](#), [1144](#), [1148](#), [1170](#), [2192](#).

Wore, (*2 pers. sing.*) [1759](#), [1814](#).

Woree = *woren*, were, [2950](#).

Woren, were, [347](#), [488](#), [790](#), [1207](#), [2380](#).

Worn, were, [61](#), [147](#).

Wor-of, whereof, [3530](#).

Worpen, cast, [1943](#), [2923](#).
See *Werpen*.

Wort, word, [73](#).

Worðed, honoured, [262](#).
See *Wurðen*.

Wot, know, [487](#), [1473](#);
knows, [353](#).
A.S. *witan* (ic *wát*, þu *wást*, he *wát*; we *witon*; pret. *wiste*).

Wrake, punishment, destruction, [552](#).
A.S. *wræc*, punishment.

Wrech, Wreche, vengeance, destruction, [552](#), [632](#), [634](#), [641](#),
[1042](#), [1076](#), [1142](#), [3396](#);
plague, [1176](#).
A.S. *wracu*, vengeance, pain, punishment.

Wrecches, wretches, [1074](#), [1080](#).
A.S. *wræcca*, an exile, wretch.

Wreken, (*p.p.*) revenged, [2028](#), [3067](#), [3281](#).
A.S. *wrēcan*, to avenge.

Wreken, (*p.p.*) taken, 3148.

Wrestelede, wrestled, 1803.

Wreðe, Wreððe, wrath, 482, 3793, 3863.
A.S. *wræðo*, wrath.

Wreðed = *wreðeð*, is angry, 1584.
A.S. *wraðian*, to be angry.

Wrightful, guilty, 2204. {221}
A.S. *wróht*; Da. *rygte*, a crime.

Wrightleslike, guiltlessly, 2076.
A.S. *wróhtlic*, accusing.

Wrim, reptile, 169, 187, 299.
A.S. *wyrm*, a worm, reptile, serpent.

Wrim-kin, serpents, 3895.

Writ, 1974.

Wriðel, herbs (?), from Du. *wortel*, an herb, 3153.
The A.S. *wriðels*, a band, fillet, cover, does not help us to explain this satisfactorily. Is *wriðel* written for *wrixel*, change, alternation, course?

Wrocte, hurt, 230.
A.S. *wrécan*, to afflict. *Wrocte* is the pret. of *werken* = *wreken*, to hurt. Cf. *wirm* and *wrim*, *werk* and *wrek*, etc.

Wrogt, Wrogte, wrought, did, made, 40, 61, 249;
done, 1150;
bestowed, 1812.

Wrogten, (*pl.*) wrought, struggled, 1470;
did, 529, 547, 4069.

Wroken, turned, 3191.
A.S. *wrécan*, to banish, afflict (pret. *wrác*; p.p. *wrecen*).

Wrong, squeezed, 2064.
A.S. *wringan* (pret. *wrang*; p.p. *wrunge*), to wring, press.

Wrot, wrote, 462, 523, 2524, 2527.

Wroutis, wrought them, 156.

Wroð, angry, 1215, 1735.
A.S. *wráð*.

Wroð = *worð*, became, 3013.

Wude, wood, 476, 1306.
A.S. *wude*, *wudu*.

Wudes, woods, 473.

Wukes, weeks, 2473.
A.S. *wuce*, *wucu*.

Wulde, would, 214, 846, 1195, 2430.

Wulden, (*pl.*) would, 1071, 1075, 3324.

Wuldet, would it, 969.

Wunded, wounded, 853.
A.S. *wúndian*, to wound.

Wunden, wrapped up, 2597.
A.S. *windan*.

Wunder, sin, mischief, 69, 3588, 3977.

S.Sax. *wundre*, mischief.

Wunderlike, wonderfully, 585.

Wune, (*sb.*) custom, 494, 1639, 1681, 1806, 3857;
 wise, manner, 971, 1345, 1405, 1652;
 practices, 676;
 abilities, 1910;
 privilege, 1501.
 A.S. *wune*, practice, custom.

Wune, abode, 513, 3370.
 See *Wunen*.

Wune, wont, 1504, 1530, 2066, 2080.

Wune, to dwell, 785.

Wune, (*pl.*) dwell, 1156, 1254.

Wune = *wunede*, dwelt, 1842.

Wuned, Wunede, abode, dwelt, 789, 811, 825, 1133, 1167,
 1249, 1282.

Wuneden, (*pl.*) dwelt, 3122, 3845.

Wunen, to dwell, 306, 367, 404, 406, 1863, 1898.
 A.S. *wunian*, to dwell, inhabit.

Wunen, (*pl.*) dwell, 300, 332, 932, 2464.

Wunen, custom, fashion, 688;
 customs, laws, 3137;
 abilities, 3482.

Wunen, accustomed, 2900, 3289.

Wunes, customs, usages, 1480, 2293;
 practices, 539;
 privileges, 1495.

Wuneð, dwells, 465, 2410.

Wuniende, dwelling, 2742.

Wurd, word, 736.

Wurd = *wurð*, became, 995, 1197.

Wurdes, words, 2818, 3726.

Wurlike = *wurðlike*, worthily, 1456.

Wursipe, worship, honour, 2757. {222}
 A.S. *wurðscipe*.

Wursiped, honoured, 511.

Wurt, wort, herb, 119.
 A.S. *wurt*.

Wurðe, 'wel *wurðe*,' well worth! 155.
 Cf. 'woe *worth* the day,' etc.

Wurð, Wurðe, became, 57, 272, 283, 284, 598, 634, 677, 721,
 993, 999, 1175, 1462, 1494, 2218, 3196;
 shall be, 1564, 2057, 2058, 2074;
 let be, 3483.

Wurðe = *wurð* he, he shall be, 1943.

Wurðe = *wurðede*, honoured, 1826.

Wurðede, became, 1528, 2011.

Wurðed, Wurðede, honoured, 1010, 1012, 1629, 1845, 1924.

Wurðeden, (*pl.*) honoured, 1922.

Wurðeden, (*pl.*) became, 2946.

Wurðelike, honourably, worthily, 1518, 2760.

A.S. *wyrðlic, wurðlic*, worthy.

Wurðen, (*pl.*) became, 286, 667, 831, 2050, 2297;
(*sbj. pl.*) 3559, 3721.

Wurðen, to be, become, exist, 41, 53, 510, 641, 2411, 2427,
2816, 3928.

A.S. *weorðan, wurðan*, to become, to be, happen (pret.
wearð; p.p. *geworden*).

Wurðen, honour, 2463.

A.S. *wurðian, wyrðian*, to honour.

Wurðful, honourable, 2678.

A.S. *wyrð-full*, honourable.

Wurðfulhed, honour, 3499.

Wurði, worthy, 1012, 1501, 3753.

Wurðing, Wurðinge, honour, respect, 33, 133, 684, 892,
1550, 1774, 2140, 3787.

A.S. *wurðung*, honour.

Ybiried, 2520.

Ydeles, idols, 1871.

Ydolatrie, 695.

Ymong, among, 3419.

Ynog, enough, 3670.

Ynug, enough, 2156.

Y-oten, called, 2416.

See *Hoten*.

Yre, iron, 2452.

Ys, ice, 99.

Yses, ice's, 97.

Yuel, wicked, bad, 1074, 1186.

Ywel, evil, harm, 788.

Ywis, certainly, truly indeed, 159.

A.S. *gewis*.

INDEX OF NAMES.

{223}

Aaraon, Aaron, 3063, 3082, 3379, 3387, 3489, 3540, 3543,
3546, 3633, 3750, 3785, 3799, 3837, 3864, 3884, 3890.

Abel, 419, 426, 430, 921.

Abimalech, 1172, 1175, 1189, 1267, 1525.

Abiron, 3757, 3766.

Abraham = *Amram*, 2588.

Abraham, 995, 998, 1006, 1008, 1009, 1019, 1028, 1031,
1036, 1047, 1161, 1184, 1189, 1196, 1209, 1217, 1267,
1274, 1277, 1285, 1299, 1307, 1313, 1323, 1327, 1331,
1337, 1347, 1355, 1359, 1386, 1403, 1445, 1448, 1464,
1477, 1612, 2426, 3202, 3477, 3479.

Abram, Habram, 708, 710, 720, 721, 730, 734, 736, 737, 740,
741, 755, 757, 759, 762, 771, 780, 781, 798, 805, 809,
811, 818, 822, 824, 825, 862, 870, 872, 878, 880, 888,
892, 895, 898, 913, 920, 925, 935, 948, 961, 965, 967,
986, 988, 995, 3564.

Adam, 86, 199, 231, 238, 292, 296, 353, 356, 390, 397, 410,
412, 422, 424, 428, 429, 442, 445, 493, 498, 502, 541,
817, 1896, 3476.

Adama, 838.

Adda, 455.

Adonay, 2902.

Agar, 965, 970, 973, 1223, 1249, 1265, 1446.

Ai, Ay, 760, 800.

Amalec, Amalech, 3369, 3384, 3391, 3395.

Amon, 1157.

Amonit, 1158.

Amonaphis, Monophis, 2545, 2569.

Amrame, 3472.

Amorreos, 3911.

Anel, 821, 865.

Arabie, 1254, 3322, 3879.

Arabit, 1203.

Aram, 709, 711, 727, 735, 1599.

Archim, 3881.

Arfaxath, 701.

Armenie, 595.

Arnon, 3914.

Assaroth, 3687.

Babel, 671.

Bal, 691.

Bala, 838.

Bala, Balaam, 1694, 1698, 1699, 1890.

Balaac, 3919, 3937, 3941, 3989, 3995, 3999, 4011.

Balaam, 1354, 3922, 3927, 3939, 3957, 3962, 3975, 3985,
3989.

Balim, 690.

Basaan, 3916.

Batuel, [1376](#), [1384](#), [1385](#).

Bel, [689](#), [691](#).

Beland, [690](#).

Belum, [685](#).

Belus, [675](#).

Belphegor, [4070](#).

Benjamin, [1885](#), [2185](#), [2189](#), [2231](#), [2233](#), [2240](#), [2281](#), [2296](#),
[2309](#), [2335](#), [2368](#), [2369](#).

Bersabe, [1274](#), [1291](#), [1344](#), [1523](#), [1598](#).

Beseel, Besseleel, [3533](#), [3621](#).

Betel, [760](#), [800](#), [1883](#).

Bozra, [1902](#).

Buz, [1353](#).

Buzites, [1354](#).

Cabroth, [3686](#).

Cadalamor, [841](#).

Cade, [1168](#).

Cades, [3707](#), [3854](#).

Caim, Caym, [416](#), [426](#), [430](#), [442](#), [446](#), [476](#), [529](#).

Caldea, [713](#).

Calef, Caleph, [3725](#), [3739](#), [4095](#).

Cam, [558](#).

Canaan, Canahan, Cananeam, Caynan, Chanaan, [498](#), [726](#),
[743](#), [798](#), [1590](#), [1600](#), [1746](#), [1785](#), [2157](#), [2391](#), [3349](#),
[4028](#).

Caram, [1361](#), [1741](#).

Cariatharbe, [813](#).

Cariatht, [815](#).

Cedar, [1257](#).

Cedima, [1263](#).

Ceturam, [1446](#).

Chore, [3748](#), [3781](#).

Cratonide, [1449](#).

Damak, [931](#).

Damask, Damaske, [207](#), [761](#), [879](#).

Dathan, [3757](#), [3766](#).

Dede Se, [750](#).

Dina, Dinam, [1705](#), [1847](#).

Dirima, [1260](#).

Dotayin, [1934](#).

Duma, [1259](#).

Ebron, [811](#), [1891](#), [1931](#), [2424](#), [2487](#), [2520](#), [3715](#).

Ebris, Ebrisse, [2451](#), [2540](#), [2858](#), [2950](#).

Ebru, Ebrius, [917](#), [2607](#), [2657](#), [2674](#), [3051](#), [3220](#), [3609](#),
[4035](#), [4137](#).

Eden, [433](#).

Edom, [3877](#).

Edon, [1901](#).

Effraym, [2151](#).

Egypte, Egypte, [764](#), [785](#), [790](#), [797](#), [802](#), [1953](#), [1990](#), [2374](#),
[2444](#), [2469](#), [2489](#), [2545](#), [2611](#), [2646](#), [2671](#), [2680](#), [2683](#),
[2708](#), [2767](#), [2802](#), [2857](#), [2872](#), [2951](#), [2990](#), [3018](#), [3020](#),
[3072](#), [3125](#), [3160](#), [3163](#), [3167](#), [3170](#), [3178](#), [3195](#), [3216](#),
[3257](#), [3312](#), [3440](#), [3475](#), [3560](#), [3720](#), [3724](#), [3736](#), [4088](#).

Egyptien, Egipcien, [2723](#), [3103](#), [3271](#), [3278](#).

Eleazar, Eliazar, [3885](#), [4091](#), [4111](#).

Eliab, [3622](#).

Eliezer, [931](#), [1359](#), [1383](#), [1396](#), [1399](#), [1416](#), [1429](#), [1438](#),
[2766](#).

Elim, [3303](#), [3307](#), [3309](#).

Eliopoleos, [2643](#).

Eliopoli, [2003](#).

Eliv, [1354](#).

Ely, [2904](#).

Emor, [1843](#), [1853](#).

Engle, [3158](#).

Engleis, [14](#).

Eno, [435](#).

Enoch, [499](#), [503](#), [513](#).

Enos, [442](#), [494](#), [498](#).

Erebis, [3359](#).

{225}

Esau, [1472](#), [1481](#), [1491](#), [1499](#), [1529](#), [1540](#), [1543](#), [1796](#),
[1823](#), [1836](#), [1899](#).

Esdras, [4153](#).

Ethan, [3209](#).

Ethiops, [2875](#).

Ethiopien, [2667](#), [2689](#).

Eufrate, [1255](#).

Eue, Eua, [86](#), [292](#), [296](#), [317](#), [321](#), [333](#), [410](#), [412](#), [416](#), [418](#),
[422](#), [424](#), [428](#), [817](#).

Excol, [821](#), [865](#).

Exodus, [2538](#).

Faga, [4013](#).

Fegor, [4031](#).

Faraon. See *Pharao*.

Fasga, [4129](#).

Finees, [4079](#).

Galaad, Galaað, [1744](#), [1780](#), [1951](#).

Genesis, [414](#), [2522](#).

Geraris, [1167](#).

Gerasis, [1432](#), [1516](#).

Gerlon, [2766](#).

Gersen, [2353](#), [2364](#), [2396](#), [2414](#), [2709](#), [3006](#), [3051](#), [3121](#).

Gibi, [826](#).

Gomorra, [839](#).

Hamones, [2641](#).

Heber, [702](#).

Hur (Ur), [725](#).

Hur, [3379](#).

Hus, [1350](#).

Iaboch, [3371](#).

Iabok, [3914](#).

Iacabeð, Iakabeð, [2589](#), [2623](#).

Iacob, [820](#), [1473](#), [1482](#), [1485](#), [1487](#), [1491](#), [1494](#), [1539](#), [1551](#),
[1562](#), [1566](#), [1578](#), [1581](#), [1593](#), [1595](#), [1597](#), [1617](#), [1631](#),
[1643](#), [1649](#), [1657](#), [1666](#), [1669](#), [1675](#), [1679](#), [1688](#), [1709](#),
[1724](#), [1727](#), [1732](#), [1742](#), [1750](#), [1756](#), [1771](#), [1783](#), [1797](#),
[1811](#), [1814](#), [1891](#), [1906](#), [1909](#), [1928](#), [1930](#), [1966](#), [1970](#),
[1974](#), [2158](#), [2220](#), [2226](#), [2238](#), [2385](#), [2391](#), [2397](#), [2417](#),
[2474](#), [2784](#), [3564](#).

Iannes, [2959](#).

Iaphet, [558](#).

Iareth, [499](#), [3908](#).

Ihesus, Iesus, [85](#), [254](#), [260](#), [386](#), [388](#), [507](#).

Ierusalem, [890](#), [3904](#).

Ierico, [3918](#).

Ietro, [2741](#), [2832](#), [3399](#), [3403](#), [3435](#).

Iewes, [506](#).

Ihesum (Joshua), [3375](#).

Iobal, [455](#), [459](#).

Iosep, Ioseph, [1907](#), [1931](#), [1955](#), [1961](#), [1996](#), [2002](#), [2008](#),
[2009](#), [2012](#), [2016](#), [2031](#), [2038](#), [2051](#), [2067](#), [2085](#), [2092](#),
[2093](#), [2117](#), [2119](#), [2124](#), [2139](#), [2147](#), [2154](#), [2162](#), [2167](#),
[2191](#), [2198](#), [2210](#), [2211](#), [2212](#), [2229](#), [2253](#), [2257](#), [2283](#),
[2298](#), [2310](#), [2312](#), [2329](#), [2343](#), [2360](#), [2361](#), [2367](#), [2382](#),
[2393](#), [2421](#), [2433](#), [2489](#), [3182](#), [3200](#), [3482](#).

Iosephus, [1281](#).

Iosu, Iosue, [3568](#), [3571](#), [3725](#), [3739](#), [4095](#), [4109](#), [4116](#).

Iraab, [442](#).

Israel, [2381](#), [3214](#), [3245](#), [3268](#), [3373](#), [3376](#), [3406](#), [3449](#),
[4014](#), [4023](#), [4048](#), [4066](#), [4149](#).

Issa, [233](#).

Iudas, Vdas, [1696](#), [1949](#), [1954](#), [2333](#), [3252](#).

Iurdan, Iordon, Iurdon, [806](#), [868](#), [1799](#), [2486](#), [3915](#).

Laban, [1395](#), [1421](#), [1582](#), [1596](#), [1644](#), [1655](#), [1658](#), [1663](#),
[1674](#), [1676](#), [1681](#), [1689](#), [1710](#), [1713](#), [1727](#), [1733](#), [1735](#),
[1739](#), [1749](#), [1756](#), [1769](#), [1775](#), [1781](#).

Lamech, [444](#), [447](#), [453](#), [465](#), [471](#), [482](#).

Leui, [1696](#), [1862](#).

Lia, Liam, [820](#), [1676](#), [1695](#), [1702](#), [1703](#), [1705](#).

Lote, Loth, [711](#), [723](#), [730](#), [734](#), [799](#), [805](#), [859](#), [885](#), [919](#),
[1053](#), [1065](#), [1069](#), [1083](#), [1091](#), [1094](#), [1099](#), [1133](#).

Luz, Luzan, [1603](#), [1629](#).

Madian, [2738](#), [3920](#), [3950](#).

Malaleel, [443](#), [499](#).

Mambre, [810](#), [821](#), [865](#), [1033](#), [1165](#).

Mambres, [2959](#).

Manaim, [1789](#).

Manassen, [2151](#).

Marath, [3299](#).

Maria, [2601](#), [2615](#), [3688](#).

Matusale, [443](#), [514](#), [515](#).

Melca, [1349](#), [1377](#).

Melcam, Melcham, [712](#), [719](#), [729](#).

Melchisedech, [891](#).

Memphin, [2669](#).

Mesopotaniam, Mesopothaniam, Mesopotanie, [728](#), [1360](#),
[1745](#).

Methodius, [517](#).

Michael, [3609](#).

Moab, [3917](#), [4041](#), [4133](#).

Morie, [1293](#).

Moysen, Moses, Moyses, Moysi, 1903, 2523, 2587, 2631,
2676, 2687, 2691, 2706, 2717, 2725, 2729, 2735, 2750,
2769, 2781, 2806, 2831, 2856, 2859, 2871, 2907, 2909,
2916, 2979, 2981, 3001, 3011, 3015, 3024, 3032, 3034,
3055, 3057, 3063, 3075, 3082, 3083, 3101, 3109, 3113,
3117, 3121, 3133, 3180, 3187, 3230, 3231, 3241, 3249,
3251, 3273, 3285, 3302, 3317, 3331, 3343, 3355, 3374,
3381, 3390, 3397, 3399, 3401, 3403, 3407, 3428, 3444,
3449, 3452, 3467, 3472, 3523, 3527, 3537, 3542, 3553,
3557, 3567, 3573, 3575, 3596, 3618, 3629, 3653, 3671,
3689, 3693, 3730, 3741, 3747, 3750, 3758, 3768, 3770,
3771, 3792, 3799, 3817, 3855, 3864, 3898, 4071, 4085,
4091, 4093, 4099, 4105, 4117, 4138, 4145.

Nabachot, 1253.

Nacor, Nachor, 703, 710, 719, 729, 734, 1377, 1384.

Nemboc, 4129.

Nembrot, 659, 673.

Neptalim, 1700.

Nilus, 676.

Noe, 516, 557, 566, 575, 580, 614, 621, 906.

Non, 3488.

Oba, 879.

Ortigie, 3675.

"Be same Delon hatte *Ortygia*; for *ortigie* (þat beep coturnicies,
curlewes,) beep þerynne greet plenté."—(Higden's
Polychronicon, vol. i., p. 309.)

Oswas, 3747.

Pasche, 3157.

Pentapolis, 747, 837.

Phaleth, 702.

Pharan, 1248, 3646, 3696.

Pharao, Pharaon, Pharraon, Pharaun, 774, 1171, 2073, 2095,
2118, 2126, 2137, 2187, 2357, 2394, 2399, 2411, 2539,
2569, 2634, 2733, 2795, 2837, 2862, 2869, 2881, 2931,
2940, 2957, 2965, 2986, 3002, 3008, 3013, 3016, 3022,
3029, 3053, 3064, 3073, 3091, 3098, 3109, 3117, 3123,
3212, 3213, 3259, 3404.

Pharaoh (Pi-hahiroth), 3210.

{227}

Putifar, Putiphar, 1991, 1995, 2009, 2037, 2145.

Rachel, 1646, 1653, 1669, 1683, 1688, 1690, 1693, 1697,
1700, 1707, 1886.

Raguel, 2741.

Ramese, Ramesen, 2416, 2553, 3203.

Rafadim, 3352, 3370.

Rebecca, 819, 1376, 1393, 1407, 1422, 1460, 1534, 1579,
1587.

Rede Se, Reade Se, 1450, 2670.

Reu, 703.

Ruben, [1696](#), [1890](#), [1939](#), [1959](#).

Saba, [2686](#).

Sale, [701](#).

Salam, [891](#).

Salamon, [1296](#), [1877](#).

Salem, [904](#), [1842](#), [1857](#).

Salmona, [3893](#).

Sarra, Sarrai, Sarray, Saram, [711](#), [741](#), [765](#), [772](#), [773](#), [777](#),
[799](#), [818](#), [963](#), [969](#), [973](#), [996](#), [1023](#), [1170](#), [1178](#), [1192](#),
[1196](#), [1215](#), [1345](#).

Saruch, [703](#).

Seboys, [838](#).

Sede (Seth), [4042](#).

Sella, [465](#).

Sem, [558](#), [701](#), [903](#).

Seth, Seht, [425](#), [493](#), [498](#), [540](#).

Seon, [3911](#).

Sephora, Sephoram, [2763](#), [2839](#), [2847](#), [3401](#).

Seyr, [1836](#), [1899](#), [3847](#).

Sichem, [744](#), [1706](#), [1841](#), [1852](#), [1855](#), [1863](#), [1929](#), [1933](#).

Sichin, [4066](#).

Sin, [3308](#).

Sinay, [3309](#).

Siðhinges lond, [1288](#).

Sodoma, Sodome, [839](#), [887](#), [909](#), [1034](#), [1050](#), [1052](#), [1163](#).

Sochot, Sokoht, Sokoth, [1840](#), [1841](#), [3203](#), [3209](#).

Sur, [3296](#).

Symeon, [1696](#), [1855](#), [1862](#), [2196](#), [2197](#), [2265](#).

Syna, Synai, Synay, [2853](#), [2879](#), [3362](#), [3438](#), [3599](#), [3640](#),
[3850](#).

Syon-gaber, [3698](#).

Tarbis, [2689](#), [2695](#).

Thare, [703](#), [725](#), [732](#), [735](#).

Tharam (Charam), [1634](#).

Tema, [1261](#).

Teman, [1262](#).

Teremuth, [2603](#), [2615](#), [2628](#), [2629](#), [2675](#).

Tubal, [466](#).

Tur ader, [1889](#).

Vephres, [2540](#).

Ydumea, Ydumeam, [1575](#), [1900](#).

Ysaac, [819](#), [1198](#), [1207](#), [1211](#), [1213](#), [1266](#), [1283](#), [1287](#), [1305](#),
[1321](#), [1325](#), [1336](#), [1363](#), [1406](#), [1408](#), [1432](#), [1451](#), [1455](#),
[1459](#), [1475](#), [1479](#), [1513](#), [1527](#), [1595](#), [1612](#), [1656](#), [1893](#),
[1905](#), [2784](#), [3480](#), [3481](#).

Ysakar, [1704](#).

Ysmael, [1000](#), [1203](#), [1212](#), [1214](#), [1216](#), [1223](#), [1245](#), [1249](#),
[1265](#), [1455](#), [1458](#).

Ysrael, [3381](#), [3678](#).

Zabri, [4081](#).

Zabulon, [1704](#).

Zelfa, [1678](#), [1701](#).

{228}

INDEX OF RIMES.

-a

Cedima, *s.*

ða, *adv. or pron.* [36/1264](#).

Bozra. *See* *ða*.

Eua, *s.*

Sarra, *s.* [24/818](#). *See* *woa*.

Fasga, *s.*

ðoa, *adv.* [117/4130](#).

Gomorra, *s.*

ðoa, *adv.* [24/840](#).

Lia. *See* *Rebecca*.

Oba, *s.*

woa, *s.* [26/880](#).

Rebecca, *s.*

Lia, *s.* [24/820](#).

Salmona, *s.*

ðoa, *adv.* [110/3894](#).

Sarra. *See* *Eua*.

Syna, *s.*

ðor-fra, *adv.* [82/2880](#).

ða, *adv.*

Bozra, *s.* [55/1902](#). *See* *Cedima*.

ðoa. *See* *Fasga*, *Gomorra*, *Salmona*.

ðor-fra. *See* *Syna*.

woa, *s.*

Eua, *s.* [7/238](#). *See* *Oba*.

-ab

Iraab. *See* bad.

-ac

Balaac, *s.*
spac, *pret.* 114/4030.

Ysaac, *s.*
swac, *a.* 44/1528;
vn-swac, *a.* 35/1212. *See* wac.

spac. *See* Balaac.

swac. *See* Ysaac.

vn-swac. *See* Ysaac.

wac, *a.*
Ysaac, *s.* 34/1198.

-ad

Adad. *See* rad.

bad, *pret.*
glad, *a.* 69/2434, 81/2836;
Iraab, *s.* 13/442;
rad, *a.* 29/998;
sad, *pp.* 2/58, 4/116. *See* rad.

glad, *a.*
sad, (?) 115/4052. *See* bad.

mad, *pp.*
rad, *a.* 78/2730;
sad, *pp.* 7/208;
shad, *pp.* 5/148.

rad, *a. or pp.*
Adad, *s.* 71/2482;
bad, *pret.* 18/618, 103/3618;
sad, *pp.* 51/1784. *See* bad, mad.

sad. *See* bad, glad, mad, rad, un-mad.

shad. *See* mad.

un-mad, *a.*
sad, *pp.* 20/672.

-aden

laden. *See* waden.

waden, *inf.*
laden, *pp.* 52/1800.

-af

chaf, *s.*
gaf, *pret.* 82/2890.

cuuel-staf. *See* gaf.

gaf, *pret.*
cuuel-staf, *s.* 105/3710. *See* chaf.

-aft

craff[t]. *See* saft.

saft, *s.*
craff[t], *s.* 111/3900.

-ag

sag, *pret.*
[ðag], 64/2254.

{229}

-age

age, *s.*
lage, *s.* 115/4058. *See* dage, lage, ut-lage.

dage, *s. dat. pl.*
age, *s.* 101/3546.

felage, *s.*
[vn-]lage, *s.* 51/1762.

hore-plage, *s.*
lage, *s.* 115/4068. *See* vn-lage.

lage, *s.*
age, *s.* 103/3632. *See* age, hore-plage, plage, sage.

plage, *s.*
lage, *s.* 16/538.

sage, *s.*
lage, *s.* 118/4154.

vn-lage, *s.*
hore-plage, *s.* 16/530.

[vn-]lage. *See* felage.

ut-lage, *s.*
age, *s.* 13/432.

-agen

agen. *See* to-dragen.

dagen, *s. pl.* *See* of-slagen.

dagen, *inf.* *See* fagen.

dragen, *inf.* *See* fagen.

dragen, *pp.*
sagen, *s.* 1/14. *See* on-sagen, slagen, uuerslagen.

fagen, *a.*
dagen, *inf.* 1/16;
dragen, *inf.* 67/2360, 68/2378;
un-slagen, *a.* 38/1332;
vt-dragen, *pp.* 81/2856. *See* slagen.

of-slagen, *pp.*
dagen, *s. dat. pl.* 116/4078.

on-sagen, *s.*
dragen, *pp.* 59/2046.

sagen. *See* dragen, *pp.*

slagen, *pp.*
dragen, *pp.* 98/3458, 106/3722, 108/3806;
fagen, *a.* 15/510, 25/854, 101/3560;
up-dragen, *pp.* 53/1858;
wið-dragen, *inf.* 17/592. *See* wið-dragen, *pp.*

to-dragen, *inf.*
agen, *s.* 6/192.

un-slagen. *See* fagen.

up-dragen. *See* slagen.

vt-dragen. *See* fagen.

uuerslagen, *s.*
dragen, *pp.* 90/3156.

wið-dragen, *inf.* *See* slagen.

wið-dragen, *pp.*
slagen, *pp.* 113/3984.

-ages

dages, *s. pl.*
lages, *s. pl.* 117/4120.

lages. *See* dages, plages, daiges.

plages, *s. pl.*
lages, *s. pl.* 102/3576.

-agt

agt. *See* bi-tagt.

bi-lagt, *pp.*
bi-tagt, *pp.* 23/774.

bi-tagt, *pp.*
agt, *s.* 27/924, 117/4122;
hagt, *s.* 59/2044;
nagt, *s.* 48/1678, 109/3832. *See* bi-lagt, lagt.

dragt, *s.*
tagt, *pp.* 106/3746. *See* tagt.

hagt. *See* bi-tagt, lagt, twin-manslagt.

lagt, *pp.*
bi-tagt, *pp.* 75/2622;
hagt, *s.* 60/2082;
nagt, *s.* 89/3142.

nagt, *s.*
tagt, *pp.* 111/3928. *See* bi-tagt, lagt.

tagt, *pp.*
dragt, *s.* 103/3624. *See* dragt, nagt.

twin-manslagt, *s.*
hagt, *s.* 14/486.

-ai, -ay

ay, *adv.*
day, *s.* 3/88, 5/156;
may, *v.* 1/6. *See* sunenday.

awai. *See* dai.

dai, *s.*
awai, *adv.* 18/616;
a-wei, *adv.* 50/1750, 66/2306;
awei, *adv.* 98/3440;
lay, *pret.* 94/3312;
mai, *v.* 10/314, 78/2748, 80/2820, 89/3144, 92/3234;
wei, *s.* 103/3642. *See* mai, wei.

day, *s.*
 wey, *s.* 78/2722. *See* ay, lay, *s.*, lay, *pret.*

domes-dai, *s.*
 mai, *v.* 19/646.

domes-day, *s.*
 may, *v.* 15/506.

lay, *s.*
 day, *s.* 35/1202.

lay, *pret.*
 day, *s.* 39/1362. *See* dai.

mai, *v.*
 dai, *s.* 19/652. *See* dai, domesdai.

may. *See* ay, domes-day.

munendai. *See* sunedai.

sunedai, *s.*
 munendai, *s.* 3/72.

sunenday, *s.*
 ay, *adv.* 8/262.

-aiges

daiges, *s. pl.*
 daiges, *s. pl.* 71/2472;
 lages, *s. pl.* 70/2446;
 laiges, *s. pl.* 70/2456;
 lai]ges, *s. pl.* 98/3454.

-ake

make, *v. sbj.*
 take, *v. sbj.* 99/3494.

make, *v. imper.*
 take, *v. sbj.* 98/3456.

quake. *See* gate.

sake, *s.*
 wrake, *s.* 16/552. *See* snake.

snake, *s.*
 sake, *s.* 80/2806.

take. *See* make (*both*).

wrake. *See* sake.

-aked

maked, *pp.*
 waked, *pp.* 72/2516. *See* waked.

naked, *a.*
 waked, *pp.* 11/360.

waked, *pp.*
 maked, *pp.* 70/2470. *See* maked, naked.

-aken

hi-waken. *See* smaken.

for-saken, *pp.*

taken, *inf.* 108/3812.

laken, *inf.*
waken, *inf.* 35/1232.

maken, *v. pl.*
raken, *inf.* 61/2132.

maken. *inf.*
taken, *inf.* 38/1340, 100/3530, 115/4038. *See* ouer-taken,
sake[n], taken (*both*), up-taken, waken.

ouer-taken, *pp.*
maken, *inf.* 26/878.

raken. *See* maken, *v. pl.*, taken, *inf.*

sake[n], *s.*
maken, *inf.* 106/3732. *See* taken, *inf.*

smaken, *inf.*
bi-waken, *inf.* 70/2444.

taken, *inf.*
maken, *inf.* 77/2698, 87/3070, 101/3548;
raken, *inf.* 94/3324;
sake[n], *s.* 40/1392. *See* for-saken, maken, *inf.*

taken, *pp.*
maken, *inf.* 38/1312, 107/3756.

up-taken, *inf.*
maken, *inf.* 9/278.

waken, *inf.*
maken, *inf.* 73/2552. *See* laken.

-akeð

quakeð, *v. 3 sg.*
up-wakeð, *v. 3 sg.* 98/3466

-al

al. *See* wal, *s.*

Bal, *s.*
wið-al, *adv.* 20/692.

Iobal, *s.*
wal, *a.* 14/456.

moal, *s.*
natural, *a.* 3/82.

sal, *v.*
sal, *v.* 114/4010;
wið-al, *adv.* 54/1878. *See* wal, *a.*

ðral, *s.*
vt-stal, *pret.* 82/2882.

wal, *s.*
al, *a.* 4/98.

wal, *a.*
sal, *v.* 103/3636. *See* Iobal.

wið-al. *See* Bal, sal.

-ale

[bale], *s.*

male, s. 1/22.

bale, s.

tale, s. 16/548, 72/2526. *See* dale, dwale, tale.

bridale. *See* tale.

dale, s.

bale, s. 25/850, 32/1122, 34/1166, 57/1984;

dwale, s. 1/20;

tale, s. 22/746, 33/1132;

wale, a. 26/888. *See* dwale, tale, wale, s.

{231}

dwale, s.

bale, s. 3/68;

dale, s. 30/1038;

smale, a. 115/4056. *See* dale, tale.

male. *See* [bale].

smale. *See* dwale, tale.

tale, s.

bale, s. 10/322, 58/2038;

bridale, s. 48/1674;

dale, s. 5/142;

dwale, s. 35/1220, 97/3404;

smale, a. *pl.* 1/18, 19/656, 82/2892. *See* bale, dale.

wale, s.

dale, s. 24/810, 39/1356.

wale, a. *See* dale.

-alem

Ierusalem. *See* Salem.

Salem, s.

Ierusalem, s. 26/890.

-am

Abraham, s.

bi-cam, *pret.* 29/996, 40/1404;

cam, *pret.* 36/1268;

Canaan, s. 99/3478;

Ceturam, s. 42/1446;

for-đan, *adv.* 34/1190;

nam, *pret.* 35/1210, 35/1218. *See* am, cam, nam, đan.

Abram, s.

ham, v. 27/926;

Iurdan, s. 23/806;

leman, s. 23/782;

man, s. 26/910. *See* Aram, cam, Melcam, bi-gan.

Adam, s.

cam, *pret.* 7/224, 12/416, 13/446;

nam, *pret.* 6/200. *See* cam, nam.

am, v.

Abraham, s. 46/1612.

Aram, s.

Abram, s. 21/710, 22/736;

Mesopothaniam, s. 21/728;

nam, *pret.* 46/1600.

Balaam, s.

nam, *pret.* 112/3940. *See* cam, nam.

bi-cam, *pret.*

nam, *pret.* 58/2008;

up-nam, *pret.* 86/3024. *See* Abraham, nam.

bi-nam. *See* cam, Dinam.

cam, *pret.*
 Abraham, s. 40/1386;
 Abram, s. 21/708;
 Adam, s. 6/172, 11/356;
 Balaam, s. 39/1354;
 bi-nam, *pret.* 32/1110;
 Liam, s. 48/1676;
 nam, *pret.* 20/698, 40/1402, 41/1436, 43/1490, 52/1824,
 57/1988, 74/2604, 76/2668, 88/3096, 92/3254. *See*
 Abraham, Adam, Cananeam, nam, under-nam.

Canaan. *See* Abraham.

Cananeam, s.
 cam, *pret.* 51/1786;
 nam, *pret.* 22/744. *See* Mesopotanium.

Ceturam. *See* Abraham.

Dinam, s.
 bi-nam, *pret.* 49/1706.

gram. *See* nam.

Habram, s.
 nam, *pret.* 22/758.

ham. *See* Abram.

Liam. *See* cam.

Melcam, s.
 Abram, s. 21/720, 21/730.

Mesopotanium, s.
 Cananeam, s. 50/1746.

Mesopothanium. *See* Aram.

nam, *pret.*
 Abraham, s. 79/2784;
 Adam, s. 3/86, 10/338;
 Balaam, s. 49/1698;
 bi-cam, *pret.* 50/1744, 61/2148, 80/2808;
 cam, *pret.* 39/1366, 78/2738, 81/2854, 93/3262;
 Canahan, s. 21/726;
 gram, a. 35/1228;
 Laban, s. 48/1654;
 Saram, s. 34/1178;
 Sellam, s. 14/454. *See* Abraham, Adam, Aram, Balaam, bi-
 cam, cam, Cananeam, Habram, Sephoram, wið-ðan,
 tok.

ouer-cam, *pret.* {232}
 Tharam, s. 47/1634.

Saram. *See* nam.

Sellam. *See* nam.

Sephoram, s.
 nam, *pret.* 79/2764, 81/2840.

Tharam. *See* ouer-cam.

under-nam, *pret.*
 cam, *pret.* 45/1554.

up-nam. *See* bi-cam.

frame, *s.*
name, *s.* 5/134, 53/1838;
tame, *a. pl.* 6/174. *See* name.

hun-frame. *See* same.

lichame. *See* same.

name, *s.*
frame, *s.* 18/626, 73/2540;
same, *s.* 7/234, 9/302, 13/436;
un-frame, *s.* 45/1566. *See* frame, tame, un-frame.

same, *s.*
hun-frame, *s.* 16/554;
lichame, *s.* 11/350. *See* name, tame.

tame, *a. pl.*
name, *s.* 7/222;
same, *s.* 85/2972. *See* frame.

un-frame, *s.*
name, *s.* 86/3038. *See* name.

-amen

framen. *See* samen, to samen.

gamen, *s.*
samen, *adv.* 12/412, 58/2016. *See* name[n], un-framen.

name[n], *s.*
gamen, *s.* 99/3498.

samen, *adv.*
framen, *inf.* 47/1642. *See* gamen.

to samen, *adv.*
framen, *v.* 89/3146.

un-framen, *inf.*
gamen, *s.* 35/1214.

-an

Basaan. *See* Iordan.

bi-gan, *pret.*
Abram, *s.* 27/922. *See* man, wapman.

Caynan. *See* can.

can, *v.*
Caynan, *s.* 15/498;
ouer-man, *s.* 97/3424. *See* man.

Canaan, *s.*
gan, *pret.* 95/3350. *See* man.

Canahan. *See* nam.

Chanaan, *s.*
for-ðan, *adv.* 62/2158;
man, *s.* 68/2392.

for-ðan, *conj.* *See* man.

for-ðan, *adv.*
Madian, *s.* 111/3920;
Teman, *s.* 36/1262. *See* Abraham, Chanaan, Laban, man.

forð-ran, *pret.*
wimman, *s.* 75/2620.

gan, *pret.*
Laban, s. 45/1582, 47/1644;
man, s. 81/2832;
Pharan, s. 104/3646. *See* Canaan, man, ran.

Iordan, s.
Basaan, s. 111/3916. *See* ðan.

Iurdan. *See* Abram.

Laban, s.
for-ðan, *adv.* 41/1422. *See* nam, gan, ran.

leman. *See* Abram.

Madian. *See* for-ðan, *adv.*, man.

man, s.
bi-gan, *pret.* 6/188, 7/236, 13/448, 69/2408;
can, v. 76/2650, 82/2872, 97/3426;
Canaan, s. 23/798;
for-ðan, *conj.* 57/1996;
for-ðan, *adv.* 86/3028;
forðan, *adv.* 90/3162;
gan, *pret.* 116/4080;
Madian, s. 78/2742;
ðan, *pron.* 80/2792. *See* Abram, Chanaan, gan, ðan, wið-
ðan, Moysen.

ouer-man. *See* can.

Pharan. *See* gan, ðan.

ran, *pret.*
gan, *pret.* 44/1534;
Laban, s. 40/1394.

san, s. (= schond).
wimman, s. 11/374.

Teman. *See* for-ðan, *adv.*

ðan, *pron.*
Abraham, s. 91/3202;
Iordan, s. 25/868;
man, s. 14/472;
Pharan, s. 36/1248, 105/3696. *See* man.

wapman, s.
bi-gan, *pret.* 29/1002.

wimman. *See* forð-ran, san.

wið-ðan, *adv.*
man, s. 40/1410;
nam, *pret.* 14/482.

-anc

dranc. *See* ðhanc.

ranc. *See* swanc.

swanc, *pret.*
ranc, *pret.* 48/1658.

ðhanc, s.
dranc, *pret.* 48/1660.

-and

fand, ?
land, s. 106/3738.

-ande

specande, *pres. p.*
lockende, *pres. p.* 80/2822.

-ane

hane. *See* wane.

wane, *a.*
hane, 95/3354.

-ar

Agar, *s.*
bar, *pret.* 28/966, 36/1250.

bar, *pret.*
Ysakar, *s.* 49/1704;
war, *a.* 38/1308, 42/1462, 59/2062, 62/2150, 113/3966. *See*
Agar, Cedar, war.

Cedar, *s.*
bar, *pret.* 36/1258.

Eleazar, *s.*
war, *a.* 117/4112.

Eliazar, *s.*
or, *adv.* 116/4092.

Ysakar. *See* bar.

Putifar, *s.*
to-bar, *pret.* 61/2146.

war, *a.*
bar, *pret.* 21/722. *See* bar, Eleazar.

-ard

forward. *See* hard, on hard, stiward.

hard, *a.*
forward, *s.* 64/2236, 87/3062, 88/3100. *See* wiðer-ward.

hard, *adv.* *See* heuene-ward.

heuene-ward, *adv.*
hard, *adv.* 86/3026.

on hard, *pp.*
forward, *s.* 86/3014.

stiward, *s.*
forward, *s.* 57/1992, 65/2264.

wiðer-ward, *a.*
hard, *a.* 84/2936.

-are

care, *s.*
fare, *s.* 41/1434;
gare, *adv.* 12/390;
lecher-fare, *s.* 23/776.

chafare, *s.*
ware, *s.* 56/1952.

chare, *v. sbj.* *See* fare, *inf.*

fare, *s.*
gare, *adv.* 90/3180;
ware, *s.* 57/1990, 79/2772. *See* care.

fare, *inf.*
chare, *v. sbj.* 68/2390;

fare, *v. 1 sg.* *See* ware.

gare. *See* care, fare, *s.*, vt-fare.

lecher-fare. *See* care.

vt-fare, *pres. subj.*
gare, *a. or adv.* 82/2866.

ware, *s.*
fare, *v. 1 sg.* 27/930. *See* chafare, fare, *s.*

-aren

baren. *See* mis-faren, *inf.*

charen, *inf.*
ut-faren, *inf.* 87/3056. *See* faren, *inf.*, mis-faren, *pp.*

charen, *v. pl.* *See* faren (*both*).

faren, *inf.*
charen, *inf.* 49/1712, 70/2436, 110/3878;
charen, *v. pl.* 86/3010;
garen, *inf.* 5/138, 90/3168. *See* garen.

faren, *v. pl.*
charen, *v. pl.* 105/3704;
waren, *inf.* 62/2154.

for-faren, *inf.*
waren, *pret.* 31/1088. *See* vt-pharen.

garen, *inf.*
faren, *inf.* 41/1418, 46/1596. *See* faren, *inf.*

mis-faren, *inf.*
baren, *inf.* 55/1912.

mis-faren, *pp.*
charen, *inf.* 113/3986.

ut-faren. *See* charen, *inf.*

vt-pharen, *inf.*
for-faren, *inf.* 86/3018, 87/3072.

waren, *inf.* *See* faren, *v. pl.*

waren, *pret.* *See* for-faren.

-arp

sarp, *a.*
warp, *pret.* 102/3578.

-as

bras, *s.*
was, *pret.* 14/462, 14/468, 100/3532, 108/3790. *See* was.

Iudas. *See* was.

was, *pret.*
bras, *s.* 111/3898;
Gerasis, *s.* 41/1432;

Iudas, s. 49/1696. *See* bras.

-asis

Gerasis. *See* was.

-ast

blast, s.
fast, *adv.* 100/3522;
gast, s. 6/202. *See* cast.

brast. *See* fast.

cast, *pret.*
blast, s. 98/3464.

fast, *adv.*
brast, *pret.* 52/1808. *See* blast.

gast. *See* blast.

-at

bat. *See* sat.

bi-gat, *pret.*
ðat, *pron.* 50/1728. *See* mat, sat, get, *adv.*

for-gat. *See* ðat.

for-quat, *adv.*
ðat, *pron.* 34/1180, 59/2054.

mat, *a.*
bi-gat, *pret.* 46/1590.

reclifat. *See* ðat.

reklefat, s.
ðat, *pron.* 107/3762.

sat, s.
bat, *pret.* 26/882;
bi-gat, *pret.* 23/796;
ðat, *pron.* 90/3170.

ðat, *pron.*
for-gat, *pret.* 60/2092;
reclifat, s. 107/3782. *See* bi-gat, for-quat, reklefat, sat.

-ate

gate, s.
quake, 30/1054.

-ađ

Galaađ. *See* glađ.

glađ, *a.*
Galaađ, s. 51/1780.

-ath

Marath, s.
wlath, *a.* 94/3300.

-ađe

glaðe, *a.*
scaðe, *s.* 66/2298.

raðe, *adv.*
scaðe, *s.* 66/2314.

scaðe. *See* glaðe, raðe.

-aue

haue. *See* knaue.

knaue, *s.*
haue, *inf.* 81/2848.

-auen

auen. *See* grauen, *pp.*

bi-crauen. *See* hauen, *inf.*

caue[n], *s.*
grauen, *pp.* 33/1138.

crauen, *inf.*
hauen, *inf.* 48/1668. *See* hauen, *inf.*

crauen, *v. pl.*
hauen, *v. pl.* 90/3172.

grauen, *inf.* *See* hauen, *v. pl.*, ðhauen.

grauen, *pp.*
auen, *inf.* 43/1512;
hauen, *inf.* 69/2432. *See* caue[n].

hauen, *inf.*
bi-crauen, *inf.* 40/1388;
crauen, *inf.* 38/1320, 40/1408, 49/1718, 68/2366, 89/3116.
See crauen, *inf.*, grauen, *pp.*, ðauen, *inf.*

hauen, *v. pl.*
grauen, *inf.* 107/3778. *See* crauen, *v. pl.*

ðauen, *inf.*
hauen, *inf.* 89/3140.

ðhauen, *inf.*
grauen, *inf.* 9/276.

{235}

-e

be. *See* fe, me, paschë, se, *s.*, tre.

bee. *See* bi-se.

Bersabë. *See* fre, me.

birðheltre, *s.*
he, *pron. sg.* 4/120.

bi-se, *v.*
bee, *v.* 116/4108.

ble, *s.*
he, *pron. sg.* 14/458;
se, *s.* 22/750.

Cariatharbë, *s.*
citë, *s.* 24/814.

charitë. *See* fre.

citë, s.
se, s. 76/2670. *See* Cariatharbë.

Cratonidë, s.
se, s. 42/1450.

Euftratë, s.
se, s. 36/1256.

fe, s.
be, v. 23/784.
he, *pron. sg.* 13/440;
sre (? fre), a. 58/2018.

fre, a.
Bersabë, s. 37/1274;
charitë, s. 29/1016;
ðre, a. 18/624. *See* se, s.

he, *pron. sg.* *See* birðheltre, ble, fe, Salë.

he, *pron. pl.*
ðhre, a. 5/152. *See* ðre.

Iosuë, s.
ðe, *pron.* 117/4110.

kne. *See* Matusalë.

Mambre, s.
ðre, a. 29/1006.

Matusalë, s.
kne, s. 13/444;
Noë, s. 15/516.

me, *pron.*
be, *inf.* 98/3448;
be, *sbj.* 67/2334;
Bersabë, s. 37/1282;
se, s. 92/3238;
ðe, *pron.* 37/1290, 113/3976;
ðre, a. 60/2078. *See* ðe.

Noë. *See* Matusalë, Tharë.

paschë, s.
be, v. 90/3158.

Ramesë. *See* scitë.

Salë, s.
he, *pron. sg.* 21/702.

scitë, s.
Ramesë, s. 69/2416.

se, s.
be, *inf.* 32/1124;
fre, a. 88/3098, 92/3244;
tre, s. 99/3476. *See* ble, citë, Cratonidë, Euftratë, me.

se, v. 1 *sg.*
ðe, *pron.* 114/4036.

she, *pron.*
ðe, *pron.* 55/1926.

sre (for fre). *See* fe.

Tharë, s.
Noë, s. 21/704.

ðe, *pron.*
me, *pron.* 45/1570. *See* Iosuë, me, se, v. 1 *sg.*, she.

ðhre. *See* he, *pron. pl.*

ðre, *a.*

he, *pron. pl.* 30/1034. *See* fre, Mambre, me, win-tre.

tre, *s.*

be, *inf.* 36/1236. *See* se, *s.*

win-tre, *s.*

ðre, *a.* 59/2060.

-ead

abead, *pret.* *See* dead, *s.*

a-bead. *See* dead, *a.*

b[e]ad, *pret.*

dead, *a.* 86/3020, 108/3802.

bead, *pret.*

dead, *s.* 31/1060, 96/3384, 116/4086;

dead, *a.* 88/3106. *See* bread, dead, *a.*

bread, *s.*

bead, *pret.* 90/3154, 95/3340;

for-bead, *pp.* 95/3332.

dead, *s.* (= dede).

for-bead, *pret.* 85/2984.

dead, *s.*

abead, *pret.* 13/422, 110/3862. *See* bead, for-bead, *pret.*,

qu[e]ad, read, *s.*, for-bed, red, *s.*

dead, *a.*

a-bead, *pret.* 109/3856;

bead, *pret.* 71/2494, 79/2768;

read, *s.* 100/3508;

red, *s.* 72/2514;

un-red, *s.* 55/1906. *See* b[e]ad, bead, read, *a.*, opened, red,
s.

for-bead, *pret.*

dead, *s.* 10/312;

frigti-hed, *s.* 16/542. *See* dead, *s.*

for-bead, *pp.* *See* bread.

qu[e]ad, *s.*

dead, *s.* 115/4064.

read, *s.*

dead, *s.* 104/3664. *See* dead, *a.*

read, *a.*

dead, *a.* 84/2946.

-eaf

bi-leaf. *See* leaf.

leaf, *s.*

bi-leaf, *pret.* 79/2776.

-eai (= ai)

deai. *See* a-wei.

-eam

bernteam. *See* eam.

eam, s.
bernteam, s. 106/3748.

-ear

ear, *adv.*
ðear, *adv.* 31/1090.

-ech

Amalech, s.
wrech, s. 96/3396.

-ed

bed, s.
for-dred, *pp.* 85/2974.

bed, *pret.*
bred, s. 59/2048. *See* bred, ded.

bred, s.
bed, *pret.* 29/1014. *See* bed, *pret.*

ded, s.
bed, *pret.* 8/258. *See* for-bed.

dred, s.
gred, s. 92/3230;
red, s. 76/2672, 87/3044;
sinfulhed, s. 6/180;
sped, s. 74/2576. *See* red, s., sped, s., reed.

faire-hed. *See* lechur-hed.

fed, *pp.*
leð, s. 95/3348.

fetthed, s.
fulsum-hed, s. 45/1548.

for-bed, *pret.*
dead, s. 38/1330;
ded, s. 7/214.

for-dred, *pp.*
for-red, *pp.* 63/2192;
led, *pp.* 45/1558, 84/2954;
red, s. 108/3808;
sped, *pp.* 94/3314. *See* bed, s.

for-red. *See* for-dred.

frigti-hed. *See* for-bead, *pret.*, sped, s.

fulsum-hed. *See* fetthed.

godefrigtihed, s.
red, s. 15/496.

godfulhed. *See* reed.

gred, s.
red, s. 106/3718. *See* dred.

idel-hed. *See* led, s.

lechur-hed, s.
faire-hed, s. 57/1998.

led, s.
idel-hed, s. 2/28.

led, *inf.* See red, *s.*

led, *pp.*

spred, *pp.* 19/650. See for-dred, of-dred.

louerd-hed. See spred.

maiden-hed. See red, *s.*

manliched, *s.*

red, *s.* 1/24.

ned, *s.*

red, *s.* 64/2242. See red, *s.*, sped, *s.*, witter-hed, reed.

of-dred, *pp.*

led, *pp.* 112/3956.

opened, *pp.*

dead, *a.* 12/388.

red, *s.*

dead, *s.* 12/402, 102/3590;

dead, *a.* 51/1768;

dred, *s.* 19/660;

led, *inf.* 115/4060;

maiden-hed, *s.* 53/1852;

ned, *s.* 72/2524;

sped, *s.* 8/240, 9/310, 46/1598, 50/1738, 56/1950, 61/2138,
73/2548, 83/2922, 108/3820, 115/4048. See dead, *a.*,
dred, for-dred, godefrigtihed, gred, manliched, ned,
sed, sped, *s.*, sped, *inf.*, tamehed, wurðfulhed.

red, *inf.*

sped, *s.* 81/2830.

rigt-wished. See sped, *s.*

sed, *s.*

red, *s.* 46/1614;

sped, *s.* 4/122.

sifulhed. See dred.

sped, *s.*

dred, *s.* 54/1880;

frigtihed, *s.* 64/2222;

ned, *s.* 1/26;

red, *s.* 31/1084, 85/2996, 112/3930;

reed, *s.* 35/1222;

rigt-wished, *s.* 27/936. See dred, red, *s.*, red, *inf.*, sed.

sped, *inf.*

red, *s.* 46/1586.

sped, *pp.* See for-dred.

spred, *pp.*

louerd-hed, *s.* 24/832, See led, *pp.*

tamehed, *s.*

red, *s.* 43/1486.

un-red. See dead, *a.*

ut-led, *pp.*

ut-sped, *pp.* 90/3178.

witter-hed, *s.*

ned, *s.* 104/3668.

wurðfulhed, *s.*

red, *s.* 99/3500.

{237}

bede, *s.*
dede, *pret.* 19/632;
stede, *s.* 85/2982, 104/3654, 107/3772.

child-hede. *See* dede, *pret.*

dede, *s.* *See* stede.

dede, *pret.*
child-hede, *s.* 76/2652;
estdede, *s.* 79/2758;
mide, *adv.* 71/2478;
ride, *s.* 112/3950;
stede, *s.* 7/212, 20/680, 26/884, 38/1336, 54/1882, 54/1888,
69/2414, 94/3302, 117/4116;
đor-mide, *adv.* 76/2656. *See* bede, quede, stede, mide.

estdede. *See* dede, *pret.*

for-dede. *See* stede.

mis-dede, *pret.*
stede, *s.* 53/1848.

quede, *s.*
dede, *pret.* 42/1464.

stede, *s.*
dede, *s.* 15/502;
dede, *pret.* 2/42, 4/118, 18/606, 21/724, 22/762, 37/1298,
37/1302, 50/1742, 54/1896, 56/1948, 57/1986,
70/2468, 75/2630, 75/2638, 91/3204, 95/3346,
110/3890, 114/4016, 117/4140;

for-dede, *pret.* 13/426. *See* bede, dede, *pret.*, mis-dede,
undede, vn-dede, deden, queđe.

undede, *pret.*
stede, *s.* 17/582.

vn-dede, *pret.*
stede, *s.* 84/2956.

wech-dede. *See* mide.

-eden

beden. *See* deden.

deden, *pret. pl.*
beden, *pp.* 63/2212;
stede, *s.* 94/3296;
stede[n], *s.* 101/3552;
steden, *s. sg.* 32/1114. *See* steden, *s. pl.*, abiden.

leden, *inf.*
đeden, *s. pl.* 66/2302. *See* speden.

speden, *inf.*
leden, *inf.* 66/2304.

stede[n]. *See* deden.

steden, *s. sg.* *See* deden.

steden, *s. pl.*
deden, *pret. pl.* 98/3442.

đeden, *s. pl.* *See* leden.

đeden, *adv.*
queđen, *inf.* 51/1792.

-eed

reed, *s.*
dred, *s.* 20/694;
godfulness, *s.* 2/56;
ned, *s.* 36/1242. *See* sped, *s.*

-een

seen. *See* ben, *inf.*

teen. *See* a-gen, *adv.*

treen. *See* ben, *inf.*

-eet

neet, *s. pl.*
gret, *a.* 60/2098.

-ef

Calef, *s.*
lef, *a.* 106/3740;
ref, *a.* 106/3726.

dref. *See* lef.

lef, *a.*
dref, *s.* 118/4144. *See* Calef, *ðef.*

ref. *See* Calef.

ðef, *s.*
lef, *a.* 51/1774.

{238}

-eg

bi-teg. *See* dreg.

dreg, *pret.*
bi-teg, *pret.* 82/2878;
fleg, *pret.* 13/430. *See* heg.

fleg, *pret.*
teg, *pret.* 104/3644. *See* dreg, teg.

heg, *a.*
dreg, *pret.* 17/566;
ðeg, *pret.* 58/2012. *See* ðheg.

neg. *See* on-dreg.

on-dreg, *adv.*
neg, *adv.* 94/3320.

steg, *pret.*
teg, *pret.* 10/320.

teg, *pret.*
fleg, *pret.* 33/1136. *See* fleg, steg.

ðeg. *See* heg.

ðheg, *pret.*
heg, *a.* 79/2780.

-ei, -ey

a-wei, *adv.*
deai, *s.* 25/862. *See* dai, grei.

dei, *s.*

weila-wei, *int.* 60/2088.

grei, *a.*
a-wei, *adv.* 50/1724.

wei, *s.*
dai, *s.* 41/1430. *See* dai.

wey. *See* day.

weila-wei. *See* dei.

-eid

leid, *pp.*
seid, *pp.* 69/2428. *See* seid.

seid, *pp.*
leid, *pp.* 69/2426. *See* leid.

-eim

greim. *See* swem.

-ein

a-gein, *postp.*
rein, *s.* 95/3326.

-eken

bi-speken, *pret. pl.*
i-wreken, *pp.* 53/1856.

breken, *sbj. pres.*
wreken, *sbj. pres.* 90/3148.

i-wreken. *See* bi-speken.

reken, *a.*
speken, *inf.* 99/3486.

speken, *inf.*
vnsteken, *inf.* 81/2828;
wreken, *inf.* 99/3474;
wreken, *pp.* 58/2028. *See* reken, vn-reken, wreken, *pp.*

vn-reken, *a.*
speken, *inf.* 80/2818.

vnsteken. *See* speken.

weken. *See* wreken, *pp.*

wreken, *inf.* *See* speken.

wreken, *sbj. pres.* *See* breken.

wreken, *pp.*
speken, *inf.* 87/3068;
weken, *pp.* 93/3282. *See* speken.

-el

Abel. *See* sel.

Anel, *s.*
wel, *adv.* 24/822, 25/866.

Batuel. *See* sel.

Beseël, s.
wel, *adv.* 100/3534.

Besseleël, s.
wel, *adv.* 103/3622.

Betel, s.
sel, s. 54/1866;
wel, *adv.* 47/1632, 54/1884.

del, s.
wel, *adv.* 17/568, 26/896, 92/3240, 96/3378, 112/3934. *See*
Israel, mel, wel.

hostel, s.
kamel, s. 40/1398.

Ysmael, s.
mel, s. 36/1246;
sel, s. 35/1204, 35/1224;
wel, *adv.* 36/1266, 42/1456.

Israel, s.
del, s. 98/3450;
Phanuel, s. 52/1820;
wel, *adv.* 52/1816, 68/2382, 82/2864, 92/3246, 96/3374,
96/3392, 114/4024, 118/4150, 118/4152. *See* sel, wel.

Ysrael, s.
wel, *adv.* 88/3108, 96/3382. *See* wel.

kamel, s.
wel, *adv.* 40/1380. *See* hostel.

mel, s.
del, s. 43/1510. *See* Ysmael, sel, wel.

Michael, s.
wel, *adv.* 103/3610.

ostel. *See* wel.

{239}

Phanuel, s.
wel, *adv.* 52/1822. *See* Israel.

Rachel s.
wel, *adv.* 48/1670, 48/1684. *See* wel.

sel s.
Abel, s. 13/418;
Batuel, s. 39/1376;
Israel, s. 115/4066;
mel, s. 59/2052;
sumdel, *adv.* 79/2770;
wel, *adv.* 32/1096, 43/1504, 44/1546, 73/2542. *See* Betel,
Ysmael, wel.

Smael. *See* wel.

sumdel. *See* sel.

wel, *adv.*
del, s. 7/230, 27/914, 31/1062, 32/1092, 38/1324, 41/1444,
58/2010, 83/2906, 97/3422, 113/3988, 114/4014;
Israel, s. 97/3406;
Ysrael, s. 53/1846, 104/3678;
mel, s. 30/1020, 43/1484, 44/1542, 69/2412;
ostel, s. 31/1056, 44/1522;
Rachel, s. 47/1646;
sel, s. 27/928, 30/1032, 34/1184, 68/2388, 74/2582,
99/3502;
Smael, s. 28/982;
wel, *adv.* 66/2300. *See* Anel, Beseël, Besseleël, Betel, del,
Ysmael, Israel, Ysrael, kamel, Michael, Phanuel,
Rachel, sel.

-eld

for-held. *See* tged.

tged, *s.*
for-held, *pret.* 5/2026.

-ele

for-hele. *See* stele.

stele, *v. sbj.*
for-hele, *v. sbj.* 100/3512.

-elen

for-helen, *inf.*
stelen, *inf.* 74/2594.

helen. *See* stelen.

stelen, *inf.*
helen, *inf.* 30/1036. *See* for-helen.

-ellen

tellen, *inf.*
welle[n], *s.* 79/2756.

-em

bem. *See* drem.

berem-tem, *s.*
Ierusalem, *s.* 111/3904.

beren-tem. *See* drem.

drem, *s.*
bem, *s.* 46/1606;
beren-tem, *s.* 28/954;
em, *s.* 51/1758;
strem, *s.* 60/2096.

em. *See* drem.

gem. *See* rem.

hem. *See* Sichem, Effraym.

Ierusalem. *See* berem-tem.

rem, *s.*
gem, *s.* 75/2614. *See* swem.

Salem. *See* Sem, Sichem.

Sem, *s.*
Salem, *s.* 26/904.

Sichem, *s.*
hem, *pron. pl.* 54/1872, 55/1930;
Salem, *s.* 53/1842.

strem. *See* drem.

swem, *s.*
greim, *s.* 12/392;
rem, *s.* 56/1962.

-en

a-gen, (agen) *adv.*

ben, *inf.* 12/406, 28/980, 46/1616, 59/2072, 67/2338,
75/2624, 93/3268, 98/3436, 106/3734, 115/4046;
ben, *v. pl.* 67/2350, 92/3228, 106/3720;
gon, *inf.* 107/3770;
leten, *inf.* 101/3544;
sen, *inf.* 32/1098, 56/1960, 80/2794, 80/2812, 109/3834,
112/3946;
teen, *inf.* 39/1344;
ten, *inf.* 81/2850;
under-gon, *inf.* 33/1160;
vt-ten, *inf.* 114/4004. *See* ben, *inf.*, ben, *v. pl.*, sen, *inf.*

agen, *postp.*

sen, *inf.* 116/4076. *See* Moysen, neđer-ten, sen, *inf.* (= say),
sen, *inf.*, ston.

amen. *See* bi-twen, men.

ben, *inf.*

agen, *adv.* 18/604, 64/2250, 77/2708, 82/2884;
bi-twen, *postp.* 51/1776, 69/2406;
flen, *inf.* 7/218, 31/1086, 92/3224;
Moysen, *s.* 97/3428; {240}
quuen, *s.* 9/296;
seen, *inf.* 70/2438;
sen, *inf.* 12/394, 28/956, 39/1370, 47/1626, 47/1630,
52/1810, 61/2130, 75/2628, 86/3030, 86/3036,
87/3042, 94/3316;
sen, *pp.* 30/1030;
ten, *inf.* 27/934;
tgen, *v.* 109/3824;
đen, *inf.* 45/1550;
treen, *s. pl.* 37/1278. *See* a-gen, *adv.*, bi-sen, *inf.*, bi-sen,
pp., bi-twen, flen, *inf.*, flen, *v. pl.*, Gersen, men,
Moysen, sen, *inf.*, sren, ten, *inf.*, đen, *inf.*, đor-gen,
wen.

ben, *v. pl.*

a-gen, *adv.* 105/3706;
bi-sen, *inf.* 97/3414;
bi-ten, *v. pl.* 103/3626;
flen, *v. pl.* 97/3432;
sen, *inf.* 9/298, 33/1130, 62/2170, 62/2178;
sen, *v. pl.* 6/140;
đen, *v. pl.* 33/1128. *See* a-gen, *adv.*, flen, *v. pl.*, Ramesen,
sen, *inf.*, sen, *v. pl.*, steres-men, đor bi-twen, in.

ben, *v. sbj. sg.* *See* sen, *inf.*

bimen. *See* Moysen, Moyses.

bi-sen, *inf.*

ben, *inf.* 38/1314, 61/2142. *See* ben, *v. pl.*

bi-sen, *pp.*

ben, *inf.* 41/1412.

bi-ten. *See* ben, *v. pl.*

bi-twen, *postp.*

amen, *int.* 72/2536;
ben, *inf.* 8/252, 55/1928;
ben, *v. pl.* 46/1602;
sen, *inf.* 76/2664. *See* ben, *inf.*, men, Moysen, sen, *inf.*

chapmen. *See* ten, a.

Eden, *s.*

men, *s. pl.* 13/434.

Egipcien, *s.*

sen, *inf.* 88/3104;

sen, *pp.* 78/2720.

fen. *See* men.

flen, *inf.*

ben, *inf.* 26/876;

ten, *inf.* 113/3968;

then, *inf.* 44/1514. *See* ben, *inf.*, wen.

flen, *v. pl.*

ben, *inf.* 77/2686;

ben, *v. pl.* 116/4074;

ten, *v. pl.* 25/856. *See* ben, *v. pl.*, Moysen.

forsweðen. *See* seien.

hore-men. *See* Moysen.

Gersen, *s.*

ben, *inf.* 67/2354;

men, *s. pl.* 77/2710, 84/2950, 87/3052, 89/3122. *See* hirde-
men, men.

herte-bren. *See* men.

hirde-men, *s. pl.*

Gersen, *s.* 68/2396.

hore-men. *See* Moysen.

kinnes-men. *See* Moysen.

len. *See* s[l]en.

leten. *See* a-gen, *adv.*

men, *s. pl.*

amen, *int.* 118/4162;

ben, *inf.* 72/2534;

bi-twen, *postp.* 1/8;

fen, *s.* 15/490;

Gersen, *s.* 68/2364;

herte-bren, *s.* 115/4054;

ren, (?) 91/3218;

ten, *a.* 107/3752;

wimmen, *s. pl.* 90/3176. *See* Eden, Gersen, ren, wimmen.

Moysen, *s.*

agen, *postp.* 85/3002;

ben, *inf.* 75/2632, 83/2910, 89/3134, 96/3394, 103/3630;

bimen, *s.* 82/2894;

bi-men, *s.* 104/3660;

bi-twen, *postp.* 100/3524;

flen, *v. pl.* 89/3118;

hore-men, *s. pl.* 115/4072;

kinnes-men, *s. pl.* 97/3400;

man, *s.* 88/3110;

sen, *inf.* 101/3554. *See* ben, *inf.*

neðer-ten, *inf.*

a-gen, *postp.* 101/3568.

quuen. *See* ben, *inf.*

Ramesen, *s.*

ben, *v. pl.* 73/2554.

ren, *s.*

men, *s. pl.* 1/2. *See* men.

seien, *inf.*

forsweðen, *inf.* 33/1140.

sen, *inf.* (= say).

a-gen, *postp.* 52/1796;

sen, *inf.*
 agen, *adv.* 106/3724;
 a-gen, *postp.* 58/2030, 113/3980;
 ben, *inf.* 7/226, 29/1012, 39/1374, 45/1560, 45/1572,
 55/1924, 57/1972, 57/1980, 69/2420, 76/2660,
 83/2928, 89/3136, 91/3212, 107/3764, 116/4102;
 ben, *v. pl.* 9/280, 81/2834, 84/2942, 93/3258, 105/3700;
 ben, *v. sbj. sg.* 48/1664;
 bi-twen, *postp.* 103/3616;
 ten, *inf.* 36/1238. *See* a-gen, *adv.*, agen, *postp.*, ben, *inf.*,
 ben, *v. pl.*, bi-twen, Egipcien, Moysen, tren.

sen, *v. pl.*
 ben, *v. pl.* 102/3594. *See* ben, *v. pl.*

sen, *pp.* *See* ben, *inf.*, Egipcien, wen.

s[l]en, *inf.*
 len, *s.* 81/2838.

slen, *inf.*
 ðor agen, *adv.* 106/3730.

sren (*for* fren), *inf.*
 ben, *inf.* 32/1104.

steres-men, *s. pl.*
 ben, *v. pl.* 97/3430;
 tgen, *a.* 97/3418.

ten, *a.*
 chapmen, *s. pl.* 56/1956. *See* men.

ten, *inf.*
 ben, *inf.* 55/1914, 56/1954, 86/3006. *See* a-gen, *adv.*, ben,
inf., flen, *inf.*, sen, *inf.*

ten, *v. pl.* *See* flen, *v. pl.*

tgen, *v.* *See* ben, *inf.*

tgen, *a.* *See* steres-men.

then. *See* flen, *inf.*

ðen, *inf.*
 ben, *inf.* 5/164, 23/804, 76/2646, 114/4008. *See* ben, *inf.*

ðen, *v. pl.* *See* ben, *v. pl.*

ðor agen. *See* slen.

ðor bi-twen, *adv.*
 ben, *v. pl.* 63/2204.

ðor-gen, *adv.*
 ben, *inf.* 80/2798.

tren, *s. pl.*
 sen, *inf.* 94/3306.

vt-ten. *See* a-gen, *adv.*

wapmen, *s. pl.*
 wimmen, *s. pl.* 88/3076.

wen, *s.*
 ben, *inf.* 108/3810;
 flen, *inf.* 93/3272;
 sen, *pp.* 3/74.

wimmen, *s. pl.*
 men, *s. pl.* 19/654. *See* men, wapmen.

lockende. *See* specande.

-eng

streng, *s.*
under-feng, *pret.* 14/480.

-ent

bi-ment. *See* went.

brent. *See* sent.

firmament, *s.*
sent, *pp.* 3/96;
went, *pp.* 5/136.

present, *s.*
sent, *pp.* 53/1832, 65/2274.

fent. *See* went.

sent, *pp.*
brent, *pp.* 19/642;
went, *pp.* 74/2600, 82/2896. *See* firmament, present,
ðusent, went.

shent. *See* went.

ðusent, *s.*

sent, *pp.* 16/528.

went, *pp.*
bi-ment, *pp.* 63/2202;
fent, *pp.* 71/2490;
sent, *pp.* 66/2312;
shent, *pp.* 22/754. *See* firmament, sent.

-eon

ageon. *See* Seon.

Seon, *s.*
ageon, *postp.* 111/3912.

-ep

dep. *See* slep.

Iosep, *s.*
wep, *s.* 67/2328.

kep, *s.*
lep, *pret.* 78/2726;
sep, *s.* 27/940, 38/1334, 50/1740. *See* sep, slep.

lep. *See* kep.

sep, *s.*
kep, *s.* 49/1720, 78/2746, 89/3112. *See* kep.

slep, *pret.*
dep, *a.* 56/1942;
kep, *s.* 28/968.

swep. *See* Ioseph.

wep, *s.* *See* Iosep, wep, *pret.*

wep, *pret.*
wep, *s.* 110/3888.

-eph (= ep).

Caleph, s.
weph, s. 116/4096.

Ioseph, s.
swep, s. 60/2086.

weph. *See* Caleph.

-er

Ader, s.
ðer, *adv.* 54/1890.

alter, s.
der, s. 114/4020;
ðer, *adv.* 101/3550.

Asser. *See* ber.

aucter. *See* der.

ber, *pret.*
Asser, s. 49/1702.

buteler, s.
ðer, *adv.* 61/2116.

butuler, s.
her, *adv.* 59/2056.

der, s.
aucter, s. 18/612;
her, *adv.* 6/170, 6/184, 9/300, 57/1976, 114/4026;
ner, *adv.* 14/478. *See* alter, her, ner.

Eliezer, s.
fer, *adv.* 39/1360. *See* ner, ðer.

fer, *a.*
ner, *adv.* 105/3694, 107/3786.

fer, *adv.* *See* Eliezer.

ger, s.
her, *adv.* 30/1022, 48/1686, 49/1716, 50/1732, 70/2464,
106/3744;
mester, s. 16/532, 16/536;
ner, *adv.* 42/1460;
Syon-gaber, s. 105/3698;
ðer, *adv.* 91/3200. *See* her, ner, ðor.

her, *adv.*
der, s. 6/178;
ger, s. 5/150, 27/918, 42/1478, 49/1710. *See* butuler, der,
ger.

mester. *See* ger.

ner, *adv. or postp.*
der, s. 14/474;
Eliezer, s. 40/1396;
ger, s. 49/1692;
ðer, *adv.* 47/1648, 75/2612. *See* der, fer, *a.*, ger.

prisuner. *See* ðer.

Syon-gaber. *See* ger.

ðer, *adv.*
Eliezer, s. 79/2766;
prisuner, s. 59/2042. *See* Ader, alter, buteler, ger, ner.

-erd

erd, *s.*
sperd, *pp.* 12/384. *See* sperd.

middel-erd, *s.*
sperd, *pp.* 3/94.

offerd. *See* swerd.

sperd, *pp.*
erd, *s.* 60/2094. *See* erd, middel-erd.

swerd, *s.*
offerd, *pp.* 81/2844.

-ere

answere, *s.*
dere, *s.* 106/3742;
dere, *v. sbj.* 101/3566.

bere, *v. sbj.*
dere, *v. sbj.* 100/3514.

childre-bere, *a.*
gere, *s.* 42/1466.

dere, *s.* *See* answer, here, were (= husband).

dere, *v. sbj.* *See* answer, bere.

gere, *s.* *See* childre-bere.

gere, *a.* *See* smere.

here, *s.*
dere, *s.* 85/2970, 91/3214;
were, *s.* (= war) 51/1788;
were, *s.* (= defence) 76/2680.

huntere, *s.*
tiliere, *s.* 43/1482.

smere, *s.*
gere, *a.* 45/1574.

tiliere. *See* huntere.

were, *s.* (= husband).
dere, *s.* 46/1588. *See* here.

were (= war). *See* here.

were (= defence). *See* here.

-eren

answeren, *s.*
weren, *inf.* 76/2674.

beren, *inf.*
deren, *inf.* 23/788, 54/1868, 73/2558. *See* weren, *inf.*

beren, *pret. pl.*
deren, *inf.* 34/1188.

deren, *inf.*
weren, *inf.* 37/1272, 52/1794, 73/2564, 78/2750. *See* beren,
inf., beren, *pret. pl.*, sheren, weren, *inf.*

deren, *v. pl.* *See* weren, *v. pl.*

deren, *v. sbj.* See here[n].

geren, *inf.*
smeren, *inf.* 70/2442.

here[n], *s.*
deren, *v. sbj.* 71/2480.

sheren, *inf.*
deren, *inf.* 67/2348.

smeren. See geren.

to-teren, *inf.*
weren, *inf.* 60/2090.

weren, *inf.*
beren, *inf.* 30/1044, 60/2084;
deren, *inf.* 52/1818. See answeren, deren, *inf.*, to-teren.

weren, *v. pl.*
deren, *v. pl.* 25/852.

-eres

deres. See skipperes.

skipperes, *s. pl.*
deres, *s. pl.* 88/3088.

-ert

desert, *s.*
pert, *a.* 94/3292.

-es

bles, *s. gen. sg.*
bles, *s. gen. sg.* 50/1730;
likeles, *a.* 50/1726.

Cades. See ne-ðe-les.

ches, *pret.*
for-les, *pret.* 24/808. See Moyses.

forles, *pret.*
mis-ches, *pret.* 6/190. See ches.

helpeles. See Moyses.

les, *a.*
Moyes, *s.* 102/3596.

les, *pret.* See Moyses.

likeles. See bles.

mis-ches. See forles.

Moyes, *s.*
bi-men, *s.* 95/3356;
ches, *pret.* 78/2736;
helpeles, *a.* 92/3232, 101/3558, 116/4106;
les, *pret.* 82/2874;
redles, *a.* 102/3574. See les, *a.*

ne-ðe-les, *adv.*
Cades, *s.* 109/3854.

redles. See Moyses.

-est

alðer-best. *See* west.

best, *a.* *See* fest.

best, *adv.*

fest, *a. or pp.* 44/1524.

fest, *a. or pp.*

best, *a.* 68/2374. *See* best, *adv.*

hegest. *See* prest.

nest, *a.*

prest, *s.* 108/3792, 110/3886, 111/3922.

prest, *s.*

hegest, *a.* 26/900. *See* nest.

west, *s.*

alðer-best, *adv.* 96/3390.

-esten

lesten. *See* reste[n].

reste[n], *s.*

lesten, *inf.* 1/12.

-et

bet, *adv.*

get, *adv.* 49/1714;

set, *pp.* 107/3754. *See* get, *adv.*

bi-set, *pp.*

gret, *pp.* 92/3226.

fet, *s. pl.*

gret, *s.* 107/3774.

flet, *pret.*

under-let, *pret.* 91/3188.

get, *adv.*

bet, *adv.* 84/2938;

bi-gat, *pret.* 65/2278. *See* bet.

get, *pret.*

ouer-flet, *pret.* 17/586.

gret, *s.* *See* fet.

gret, *a.* *See* neet.

gret, *pret.*

wet, *a.* 65/2288, 67/2342, 67/2356.

gret, *pp.* *See* bi-set.

let. *See* schet.

met, *s.*

set, *pp.* 5/146.

ouer-flet. *See* get, *pret.*

schet, *pret.*

let, *pp.* 14/476.

set. *See* bet, met.

under-let. *See* flet.

wet. *See* gret, pret.

-ete

gete, v.
mete, s. 43/1498.

gete, adv. *See* mete.

{244}

mete, s.
eten, inf. 44/1538;
gete, adv. 43/1488. *See* gete, v.

-eten

bi-geten, inf.
eten, inf. 104/3670;
for-geten, inf. 58/2022;
teten, s. pl. 99/3480. *See* eten, inf., for-geten, pp., freten,
inf., ouer-meten.

bi-geten, pp.
feten, inf. 78/2744;
for-geten, inf. 27/912;
for-geten, pp. 33/1152, 89/3128. *See* for-geten, pp.

eten, inf.
bi-geten, inf. 44/1532;
for-geten, inf. 40/1400, 52/1806, 105/3682. *See* mete, bi-
geten, inf., mete[n], s., meten, s., wlitén.

eten, v. *sbj.* *See* mete[n] (?)

eten, pp.
forgeten, inf. 10/330.

feten. *See* bi-geten, pp.

for-geten, inf. *See* bi-geten, inf., bi-geten, pp., eten, inf., eten,
pp., freten, pp., meten, pp.

for-geten, pp.
bigeten, inf. 62/2180;
bi-geten, pp. 77/2706. *See* bi-geten, pp.

freten, inf.
bi-geten, inf. 114/4028.

freten, pp.
for-geten, inf. 60/2102.

mete[n], (?)
eten, v. *sbj.* 90/3152.

mete[n], s.
eten, inf. 11/364, 104/3658.

meten, s.
eten, inf. 60/2080, 65/2256.

meten, pp.
forgeten, inf. 77/2702.

ouer-meten, pp.
bi-geten, inf. 48/1666.

teten. *See* bi-geten, inf.

-eð, eth

beð. *See* seð.

bleð, a.

Iareth, s. 111/3908. *See* Iacabeð.

Iacabeð, s.
bleð, a. 74/2590.

Iareth. *See* bleð.

leð. *See* fed.

með, s.
seð, v. 3 *sg.* 6/196.

seð, v. 3 *sg.*
beð, v. 3 *sg.* 6/182. *See* með.

-eðe

queðe, s.
stede, s. 114/4012.

-eðen

beðen, *inf.*
bi-queðen, *inf.* 70/2448.

bi-neðen, *adv.*
queðen, *inf.* 114/4002;
queðen, *pp.* 112/3944. *See* queðen, *inf.*, quuemeðen, ðeðen.

bi-queðen. *See* beðen.

queðen, *inf.*
bi-neðen, *adv.* 100/3526. *See* bi-neðen, ðeden, *adv.*, ðeðen.

queðen, *pp.* *See* bi-neðen.

quuemeðen, *pret. pl.*
bi-neðen, *adv.* 4/126.

ðeðen, *adv.*
bi-neðen, *adv.* 3/66;
queðen, *inf.* 79/2788.

-eðer

alðerneðer, *adv.*
weðer, s. 113/3998.

neðer. *See* liðer.

weðer. *See* alðerneðer.

-eue

dreue. *See* Eue.

Eue, s.
dreue, *inf.* 10/318.

-euen, ewen

bi-lewen, *inf.*
liuen, *inf.* 64/2234.

geuen, *pp.*
liuen, *inf.* 75/2610. *See* liuen, v. *pl.*

-euene, euone

euene, *adv.*

heuone, s. 10/332.

-ew

glew, s.
knew, *pret.* 14/460.

{245}

-i, -y

Adonay. *See* for-ði.

Ai. *See* seli.

Ay. *See* Sarray.

bi, *adv.*
Gibi, s. 24/826.

bi, *postp.* *See* for-ði, redi, Sarray, seuenti, weri.

dor-bi, *adv.*
for-ði, *adv.* 47/1638.

dredi. *See* slepi.

Eley, s.
Ely, s. 83/2904.

Eliopoli, s.
forði, *adv.* 57/2004.

for-ði, *adv.*
Adonay, s. 83/2902;
bi, *postp.* 91/3208;
her-bi, *adv.* 58/2034;
Leui, s. 53/1862;
sti, s. 112/3958;
wi, s. 53/1854, 92/3220. *See* dor-bi, Eliopoli, merci, Moysi,
Sarrai, Sinay, ðor-bi.

Gibi. *See* bi, *adv.*

gredi. *See* weri.

her-bi. *See* for-ði, Moysi.

Leui. *See* for-ði.

merci, s.
for-ði, *adv.* 63/2208. *See* Synay.

Moysi, s. *dat.*
for-ði, *adv.* 77/2692;
her-bi, *adv.* 101/3572.

redi, *a.*
bi, *postp.* 107/3760.

Sarrai, s.
for-ði, *adv.* 22/766;
untuderi, *a.* 28/964.

Sarray, s.
Ay, s. 23/800;
bi, *postp.* 22/742;
sori, *a.* 28/974;
sort-leui, *a.* 21/712.

seli, *a.*
Ai, s. 22/760.

seuenti *a.*
bi, *postp.* 42/1454, 104/3666.

Sinay, *s.*
forði, *adv.* 94/3310.

Synay, *s.*
merci, *s.* 102/3600;
ðor-bi, *adv.* 79/2774. *See* ðor-bi.

slepi, *a.*
dredi, *a.* 25/872.

sori. *See* Sarray.

sort-leui. *See* Sarray.

sti. *See* for-ði.

ðor-bi, *adv.*
for-ði, *adv.* 113/4000;
Synay, *s.* 96/3362, 109/3850. *See* Synay, ðrittí, tídi.

ðrittí, *a.* [xxxvij = seuen and ðrittí].
ðor-bi, *adv.* 42/1458.

tídi, *a.*
ðor-bi, *adv.* 60/2106.

untuderi. *See* Sarrai.

weri, *a.*
bi, *postp.* 28/976;
gredi, *a.* 43/1494.

wi. *See* for-ði.

-ib

rib, *s.*
sib, *a.* 7/228.

-ic

geuelic. *See* dik.

-id

bi-tid, *pp.*
hid, *pp.* 11/358, 74/2592, 78/2732, 117/4138. *See* for-hid,
hid, kid, srid.

for-hid, *pp.*
bi-tid, *pp.* 54/1876.

hid, *pp.*
bi-tid, *pp.* 34/1194. *See* bi-tid, srid.

kid, *pp.*
bi-tid, *pp.* 67/2358.

srid, *pp.*
bi-tid, *pp.* 57/1978;
hid, *pp.* 11/380.

tídi, *s.*
wid, *a.* 2/60, 8/264.

-ide

mide, *adv.*
dede, *pret.* 84/2964, 91/3198, 104/3656;
wech-dede, *s.* 70/2460. *See* dede, *pret.*

ride. *See* dede, *pret.*

ðor-mide. *See* dede, *pret.*

-iden

abiden, *pret. pl.*
deden, *pret. pl.* 71/2484;
gliden, *pp.* 98/3460.

gliden. *See* abiden.

{246}

hiden. *See* sriden.

sriden, *inf.*
hiden, *inf.* 11/352.

-ider

hider. *adv.*
to-gider, *adv.* 67/2352.

-if

lif, *s.*
strif, *s.* 8/268, 23/778, 70/2440, 103/3638;
wif, *s.* 22/768, 34/1170, 99/3484. *See* strif, wif.

rif. *See* wif.

strif, *s.*
lif, *s.* 6/176, 15/504, 108/3818;
wif, *s.* 23/780. *See* lif, wif.

wif, *s.*
lif, *s.* 9/304, 10/316, 12/398, 34/1174, 39/1364, 41/1440,
46/1594, 97/3402;
rif, *a.* 7/232, 36/1252;
strif, *s.* 21/716, 25/860, 34/1182. *See* lif, strif.

-igt

brigt, *s.*
ligt, *s.* 5/144.

brigt, *a.*
ligt, *s.* 5/154;
ligt, *a.* 93/3256;
rigt, *a.* 118/4148;
rigt, *adv.* 28/952, 115/4040. *See* migt, nigt.

figt, *s.*
nigt, *s.* 38/1318. *See* migt, nigt, rigt, *adv.*, wigt.

flight, *s.*
migt, *s.* 5/162;
nigt, *s.* 5/166.

frigt. *See* migt, nigt.

fugel-flight, *s.*
rigt, *adv.* 94/3322.

knigt, *s.*
ligt, *a.* 9/284.

lig[t], *s.*
nig[t], *s.* 8/246.

ligt, *s.*
migt, *s.* 2/54, 5/168;
nigt, *s.* 3/76, 9/288;
rigt, *adv.* 30/1050. *See* brigt, *s.*, brigt, *a.*, nigt.

ligt, *a.* See brigt, *a.*, knigt, nigt.

ligt, *adv.* See rigt, *adv.*

ligt, *pp.*
o-frigt, *pp.* 104/3652.

midt, *s.*
brigt, *a.* 4/132, 118/4156;
figt, *s.* 26/898;
frigt, *s.* 35/1234;
up-rigt, *adv.* 92/3248. See fligt, ligt, *s.*, nigt.

nigt. See lig[t].

nigt, *s.*
brigt, *a.* 31/1058;
figt, *s.* 25/870, 31/1066, 42/1470, 88/3086;
frigt, *s.* 28/950;
ligt, *s.* 2/44, 3/90, 4/114, 4/130, 5/158, 94/3294, 112/3948,
118/4158;
ligt, *a.* 51/1782;
midt, *s.* 17/584, 52/1802, 70/2450;
offrigt, *pp.* 105/3692;
rigt, *adv.* 3/80, 46/1604, 61/2124, 70/2462, 90/3160,
93/3288. See figt, fligt, ligt, *s.*, pligt, *s.*, rigt, *s.*, rigt,
adv.

offrigt. See nigt.

offrigt, *pp.*
o-rigt, *adv.* 64/2226. See ligt, *pp.* onigt.

onigt, *adv.*
o-frigt, *pp.* 59/2050.

o-rigt. See ofrigt.

pligt, *s.*
nigt, *s.* 103/3612;
rigt, *s.* 36/1270.

pligt, *pp.*
un-rigt, *s.* 37/1276.

rigt, *s.*
nigt, *s.* 37/1300. See pligt, *s.*, v[n]-frigt.

rigt, *a.* See brigt, *a.*

rigt, *adv.*
figt, *s.* 26/886, 77/2682;
ligt, *adv.* 64/2252;
nigt, *s.* 70/2454, 84/2952. See brigt, *a.*, fugel-fligt, ligt, *s.*,
nigt.

v[n]-frigt, *a.*
rigt, *s.* 105/3714.

un-rigt. See pligt, *pp.*

up-rigt. See midt.

wigt, *a.*
figt, *s.* 25/864.

-igti

frigti. See midt.

midt, *a.*
frigti, *a.* 29/984.

-ik

dik, *s.*
geuelic, *adv.* 9/282.

-ike

arsmetike. *See* witterlike.

bitter-like, *adv.*
luue-like, *adv.* 117/4126.

bliðelike, *adv.*
sikerlike, *adv.* 43/1500. *See* mildelike.

brigt-like, *adv.*
witterlike, *adv.* 99/3492.

festelike, *adv.*
witterlike, *adv.* 97/3408.

frigtilike, *adv.*
mildelike, *adv.* 62/2164;
wittirlike, *adv.* 47/1618.

kinde-like. *See* mildelike.

lecherlike. *See* witterlike.

liðer-like, *adv.*
witterlike, *adv.* 45/1564. *See* bi-swiken.

luue-like. *See* bitter-like.

mildelike, *adv.*
bliðelike, *adv.* 41/1424;
kinde-like, *adv.* 71/2500;
selðhelike, *adv.* 39/1372;
witterlike, *adv.* 38/1322. *See* frigtilike, witterlike.

miserlike. *See* witterlike.

modilike. *See* opelike.

opelike, *adv.*
modilike, *adv.* 74/2584.

selðhelike. *See* mildelike.

sikerlike, *adv.*
witterlike, *adv.* 66/2320. *See* bliðelike.

swike, *a. pl.*
witterlike, *adv.* 81/2846.

trike, *s.*
witterlike, *adv.* 84/2948.

witterlike, *adv.*
arsmetike, *s.* 23/792;
lecherlike, *adv.* 22/770;
milde-like, *adv.* 79/2778;
miserlike, *adv.* 76/2658. *See* brigt-like, festelike, liðer-like,
mildelike, sikerlike, swike, trike.

wittirlike. *See* frigtilike.

-iken

bi-swiken, *pp.*
liðerlike, *adv.* 101/3562.

-il

hil, *s.*

wil, s. 17/588, 37/1294, 113/3996.

sckil, s.
wil, s. 7/204.

fkil. *See* wil.

skil, s.
wil, s. 6/194, 41/1426, 92/3236.

ðor-til, *adv.*
wil, s. 68/2372.

unskil. *See* wil.

vn-skil. *See* wil.

wil, s.
fkil, s. 2/52;
unskil, s. 10/342;
vn-skil, s. 100/3506. *See* hil, sckil, skil, ðor-til.

-ild

child, s.
milde, a. 29/986. *See* fild, mild.

fild, *pp.*
child, s. 35/1226.

mild, a.
child, s. 75/2636. *See* childe.

-ilde

childe, s.
mild, a. 37/1306.

milde. *See* child.

-ile

quile, s.
spile, s. 98/3462;
wile, v. 3 *sg.* 93/3276, 98/3444.

sile. *See* spile.

spile, s.
sile, s. 85/2978. *See* quile.

tile, s.
wile, v. 3 *sg.* 44/1520.

wile, v. 3 *sg.*
wile, v. 3 *sg.* 58/2020. *See* quile, tile.

-iled

hiled. *See* spiled.

spiled, *pp.*
hiled, *pp.* 91/3184.

-ilen

spilen. *See* wilen.

wilen (MS. welin), v. *pl.*
spilen, *inf.* 72/2532.

-ille

stille, *a.*
wille, *s. dat.* 87/3060.

-ilt

filt, *pp.*
pilt, *pp.* 63/2214.

-im, ym.

Abarim, *s.*
him, *pron.* 117/4118. *See* him.

Balim. *See* him.

Caym, *s.*
kin, *s.* 16/544.

dim, *a.*
him, *pron.* 104/3674. *See* him.

Effraym, *s.*
hem, *pron. pl.* 62/2152.

Elim, *s.*
him, *pron.* 94/3304;
Sin, *s.* 94/3308.

him, *pron.*
Abarim, *s.* 116/4100;
Balim, *s. pl.* 20/690;
dim, *a.* 9/286;
Neptalim, *s.* 49/1700;
Rafadim, *s.* 95/3352. *See* Abarim, dim, Elim, Manaim.

Manaim, *s.*
him, *pron.* 51/1790.

Neptalim. *See* him.

Rafadim. *See* him.

-imen

bi-nimen. *See* timen.

forð-nimen. *See* timen.

nimen. *See* timen.

timen, *inf.*
bi-nimen, *inf.* 51/1764;
forð-nimen, *inf.* 76/2676;
nimen, *inf.* 67/2362;
trimen, *inf.* 30/1024.

trimen. *See* timen.

-in

Beniamin, *s.*
fin, *a.* 68/2370;
kin, *s.* 63/2186, 63/2190;
min, *a.* 67/2336;
ðin, *a.* 65/2282;
ðor-in, *adv.* 66/2310. *See* in, win.

dure-pin. *See* in.

fin, *a.* See Benjamin.

fin, *s.* See lin.

hin. See kin.

hines-kin. See wið-in.

in, *postp. or adv.*

ben, *v. pl.* 24/816;

Benjamin, *s.* 64/2240;

dure-pin, *s.* 31/1078;

kin, *s.* 105/3702;

win, *s.* 18/598. See kin.

kin, *s.*

hin, *adv.* 22/738;

in, *postp.* 75/2618, 109/3830;

ðor-in, *adv.* 103/3634, 108/3816, 109/3836;

wid-hin, *postp.* 39/1352;

wið-hin, *postp.* 18/628;

wið-in, *postp.* 74/2586, 74/2608, 79/2760. See Caym,
Benjamin, in, wid-hin.

lin, *v. pl.*

fin, *s.* 109/3852.

min. See Benjamin, ðin.

Sin, *s.*

wið-in, *postp.* 110/3860. See Elim.

ðer-in. See win.

ðin, *a.*

min, *a.* 104/3662. See Benjamin.

ðor-in. See Benjamin, kin.

wid-hin, *postp.*

kin, *s.* 16/556. See kin.

win, *s.*

Benjamin, *s.* 66/2296;

ðer-in, *adv.* 59/2068.

win, *s.*

wið-in, *postp.* 11/348. See in.

wið-hin. See kin.

wið-in, *postp.*

hines-kin, *s.* 107/3776. See kin, Sin, win.

-inc

drinc, *s.*

swinc, *s.* 96/3366. See stinc, swinc.

stinc, *s.*

drinc, *s.* 85/2976. See swinc.

swinc, *s.*

drinc, *s.* 26/894;

stinc, *s.* 73/2556. See drinc.

-ind

mind. See wind.

wind, *s.*

mind, *s.* 104/3676.

-ine

dine, *s.*

hine, *pron.* 98/3468.

erðe-dine. *See* hine.

hine, *pron.*

erðe-dine, *s.* 32/1108. *See* dine, sunne-sine.

sunne-sine, *s.*

hine, *pron.* 95/3336, 95/3338.

-ing

biginning, *s.*

ending, *s.* 15/522.

bliscing, *s.*

ending, *s.* 43/1506. *See* gestning, king.

daiening. *See* king.

ending. *See* biginning, bliscing.

gestning, *s.*

bliscing, *s.* 43/1508.

giscing. *See* ðing.

king, *s.*

bliscing, *s.* 68/2398;

daiening, *s.* 93/3264;

lesing, *s.* 74/2578;

muni[gin]g, *s.* 20/678;

ofspring, *s.* 62/2182;

wurðing, *s.* 20/684, 26/892, 113/3990. *See* ðing.

kumeling. *See* louereding.

lesing. *See* king.

louereding, *s.*

kumeling, *s.* 24/834.

muni[gin]g. *See* king.

muniging, *s.*

tok-ning, *s.* 47/1624.

muning. *See* wurðing.

murni[n]g. *See* tidding.

ofspring. *See* king.

ring, *s.*

wurðing, *s.* 61/2140.

spring, *s.*

timing, *s.* 36/1244.

ðhing. *See* tiding.

ðing, *s.*

giscing, *s.* 100/3516;

king, *s.* 62/2172;

twie-wifing, *s.* 13/450.

tidding, *s.*

murni[n]g, *s.* 83/2908.

tidning, *s.*

ðhing, *s.* 30/1026.

timing. *See* spring.

tok-ning. *See* muniging.

twie-wifing. *See* ðing.

wurðing, *s.*

muning, *s.* 108/3788. *See* king, ring.

-inge

biginninge. *See* timinge.

kinge. *See* ðhinge.

singe. *See* wurðinge.

ðhinge, *s. pl.*

kinge, *s. (gen. pl.?)* 2/30.

timinge, *s.*

biginninge, *s.* 2/32.

wurðinge, *s. (? dat.)*

singe, *v. 1 sg.* 2/34.

-inne

blinne, *inf.*

sinne, *s.* 9/290.

-ipte

Egipte, *s.*

kipte, *pret.* 90/3164.

-ir, yr

fir, *s.*

sir, *a.* 102/3580. *See* sir.

martyr, *s.*

sir, *a.* 15/518.

schir, *a.*

Seyr, *s.* 53/1836.

scir. *See* Seyr.

Seyr, *s.*

scir, *a.* 109/3848. *See* schir.

sir, (?)

fir, *s.* 87/3046.

sir, *a.* *See* fir, martyr.

-ird

hird. *See* stired.

-ire

hire, *pron.*

kire, *s.* 44/1536;

shire, *v. subj. pres.* 58/2036. *See* kire.

yre. *See* kire.

kire, *s.*

hire, *pron.* 49/1694;
yre, *s.* 70/2452;
lire, *s.* 83/2920. *See* hire.

lire. *See* kire.

shire. *See* hire.

-ired

stired, *pp.*
hird, *pp.* 112/3962.

-iri

biri, *s.*
miri, *a.* 65/2258.

-is, ys

Amonaphis, *s.*
is, *v.* 73/2544.

blis. *See* i-wis, paradis, Pentapolis.

circumcis, *a.*
iwis, *adv.* 29/1000.

fis. *See* ywis.

Genesis. *See* in wis, i-wis.

Geraris, *s.*
y-wis, *adv.* 34/1168.

Gerasis. *See* in wis.

in wis, *adv.*
Genesis, *s.* 72/2522;
Gerasis, *s.* 44/1516.

is, *v.*
mis, *adv.* 7/206;
pris, *s.* 10/326. *See* Amonaphis, ðis, vncircumcis.

ys, *s.*
wis, *a.* 4/100.

i-wis, *adv.*
blis, *s.* 4/110;
Genesis, *s.* 12/414. *See* circumcis.

ywis, *adv.*
fis, *s.* 5/160. *See* Geraris.

mis. *See* is.

paradis, *s.*
blis, *s.* 7/210, 12/382;
pris, *s.* 9/292.

Pentapolis, *s.*
blis, *s.* 22/748;
Seboys, *s.* 24/838.

pris, *s.*
to wis, *adv.* 113/3992;
wis, *a.* 8/260, 64/2248. *See* is, paradis, Tarbis, wis.

Seboys. *See* Pentapolis.

Tarbis, *s.*
pris, *s.* 77/2690.

ðis, *pron.*
is, v. 18/602, 85/2994;
wis, a. 104/3672.

to wis. *See* pris.

vncircumcis, *a.*
is, v. 81/2842.

wis, *a.*
pris, s. 77/2700. *See* ys, pris, ðis.

-isce

blisce. *See* gisse.

-isen

a-grisen, *pret. pl.*
risen, *pp.* 20/668.

-isse

blisse. *See* iwisse.

gisse, v. *sbj.*
blisce, s. 100/3518.

iwisse, *adv.*
blisse, s. 3/92.

-ist

Antecrist. *See* Crist.

Crist, *s.*
Antecrist, s. 15/508.

list. *See* ðrist.

ðrist, *s.*
list, s. 28/978, 35/1230.

-it

it, *pron.*
lit, s. 56/1968;
writ, s. 57/1974.

-ite

bite, *s.*
smite, s. 85/2990.

-iten

fliten, *pp.*
smiten, *pp.* 105/3690.

witen, v. *pl.*
writen, *pp.* 16/524.

wliten, *s. sg.*
eten, *inf.* 65/2290. *See* writen.

writen, *pp.*
wliten, *s. sg.* 103/3614. *See* witen.

-ið

- frið, *s.*
grið, *s.* 20/682;
wið, *postp.* 23/790.
- grið, *s.*
wið, *postp.* 14/470. *See* frið, wið.
- lið, *s.* *See* wið.
- lið, *v.* *See* nið.
- nið, *s.*
lið, *v.* 3 *sg.* 55/1916;
sið, *s.* 73/2546.
- nyð, *s.*
sið, *s.* 8/274.
- sið. *See* nið, nyð.
- smið. *See* wið.
- wið, *postp.*
grið, *s.* 17/560;
lið, *s.* 52/1804;
smið, *s.* 14/466. *See* frið, grið.

{251}

-iðe

- bliðe, *a.*
swiðe, *adv.* 68/2376.
- fiðe. *See* vn-miðe.
- friðe. *See* siðe.
- siðe, *s.*
friðe, *v. sbj.* 88/3094.
- swiðe. *See* bliðe.
- vn-miðe, *s.*
fiðe (*for* siðe), *s.* 113/3974.

-iðer

- liðer, *a.*
neðer, *adv.* 11/370.
- niðer, *adv.*
wiðer, *adv.* 96/3386.

-iue

- for-giue, *v. sbj.*
liuen, *v. pl.* 71/2496.
- giue, *v. sbj.*
morgen-giwe, *s.* 41/1428.

-iued

- cliued, *v.* 3 *sg.*
liued, *v.* 3 *sg.* 56/1964.

-iuen

- cliuen. *See* liuen, *inf.*

driuen, *pp.*
giuen, *pp.* 48/1682, 90/3166;
liuen, *inf.* 9/308, 22/752, 32/1126, 62/2166, 66/2322. *See*
liuen, *inf.*

giuen, *inf.*
liuen, *inf.* 74/2574.

giuen, *pp.* *See* driuen, liuen.

liuen, *inf.*
cliuen, *inf.* 11/372;
driuen, *pp.* 17/574. *See* geuen, bi-lewen, driuen, giuen, *inf.*

liuen, *v. pl.*
geuen, *pp.* 70/2458. *See* for-giue.

-iueð

biueð. *See* liueð.

cliueð. *See* liueð.

liueð, *v. 3 sg.*
biueð, *v. 3 sg.* 65/2280;
cliueð, *v. 3 sg.* 68/2384.

-iwe (= ive)

morgen-giwe. *See* giue.

-iwen (= iven)

liwen, *inf.*
giuen, *pp.* 116/4098.

-o

blo, *a.*
wo, *s.* 19/638.

do, *inf.* *See* to.

do, *v. sbj.*
to, *postp.* 100/3510. *See* so, ðer-to.

euere mo. *See* wo, *s.*

fo (= few), *a.*
wo, *s.* 69/2404.

fro, *postp.*
ðo, *adv.* 91/3196;
wo, *s.* 7/216, 82/2886, 83/2898. *See* ðo, *adv.*

Ierico. *See* so.

mo, *a.*
ðo, *adv.* 13/424, 20/670, 21/732, 22/740, 29/988;
ðo, *pron. pl.* 17/578, 30/1046, 108/3814, 112/3938;
wo, *s.* 69/2402. *See* wo, *s.*

so, *adv.*
do, *v. sbj.* 99/3504;
Ierico, *s.* 111/3918;
so, *adv.* 34/1196;
two, *a.* 21/706. *See* temptatio, ðore-to, ðor-to, to, two, *a.*

swo. *See* two, *a.*

temptatio, *s.*
so, *adv.* 96/3368.

đer-to, *adv.*
do, *v. sbj.* 110/3870.

đo, *adv.*
fro, *postp.* 26/902, 45/1552;
moo, *a.* 13/428. *See* fro, mo, wo, *a.*

đo, *pron. pl.*
wo, *s.* 60/2100. *See* mo.

đore-to, *adv.*
so, *adv.* 17/590.

đor-fro. *See* oo.

đor-to, *adv.*
so, *adv.* 20/664.

to, *postp.*
do, *inf.* 50/1754;
so, *adv.* 27/916, 52/1828, 71/2492, 99/3470, 102/3586;
two, *a.* 32/1094. *See* do, *sbj.*, two, *a.*

two (*for* to). *See* two, *a.*

two, *a.* {252}
so, *adv.* 17/572, 27/942;
swo, *adv.* 31/1070;
to, *postp.* 80/2814;
two (*for* to), 37/1292. *See* so, to.

wo, *s.*
euere mo, *adv.* 3/70;
mo, *a.* 11/354;
wo, *s.* 85/2992. *See* blo, fo, fro, mo, đo, *pron.*

wo, *a.*
đo, *adv.* 88/3090.

-oc

boc. *See* mod [MS. mođ].

for-soc, *pret.*
tok, *pret.* 53/1834.

oc, *conj.*
mod, *s.* 111/3924;
ouer-toc, *pret.* 50/1756;
toc, *pret.* 41/1416, 49/1690. *See* toc, fot.

ouer-toc. *See* oc.

toc, *pret.*
oc, *conj.* 34/1172, 45/1568. *See* oc.

-och

Enoch, *s.*
toch, *pret.* 15/500.

Iaboch, *s.*
toch, *pret.* 96/3372.

toch. *See* Enoch, Iaboch.

-od

bi-stod, *pret.*
mod, *s.* 109/3858,

blod, *s.*
good, *a.* 48/1662. *See* flod, god, *s.*, god, *a.*, under-stod, wod.

brod. *See* god, a.

flod, s.

blod, s. 80/2816. *See* God, s., stod.

God, s.

flod, s. 91/3186.

god, s.

blod, s. 42/1452.

god, a.

blod, s. 34/1192;

brod, s. 105/3712;

mod, s. 102/3602;

mood, s. 12/408;

seri-mod, a. 53/1850;

under-stod, *pret.* 98/3434. *See* mod.

mod, s.

fot, s. 65/2272;

god, a. 21/718, 41/1442;

good, a. 10/334;

under-stod, *pret.* 63/2210. *See* oc, bi-stod, god, a., stod.

mod, s. [MS. mođ.]

boc, s. 102/3604.

seri-mod. *See* god, a.

sori-mod. *See* stod.

stod, *pret.*

flod, s. 18/596, 74/2602;

mod, s. 33/1162;

sori-mod, a. 100/3520. *See* good, a.

under-stod, *pret.*

blod, s. 42/1468, 65/2276. *See* god, a., mod.

vnder-stod, *pret.*

good, a. 68/2394.

wod, a.

blod, s. 31/1074, 84/2960.

-odd

Godd, s.

modd, s. 2/36.

-ode

bode, s.

Gode, s. *dat.* 12/396, 18/622, 81/2860. *See* Gode.

for-bode. *See* Gode.

Gode, s.

bode, s. 29/1008, 37/1286, 86/3016, 86/3034, 100/3538;

for-bode, s. 112/3932. *See* bode.

-of

drof. *See* heuene-rof, of.

heuene-rof, s.

drof, s. 4/102.

of, *adv.*

drof, s. 102/3582.

-og

a-nog. *See* wið-drog.

bog. *See* tog.

drog, *pret.*
ynog, *adv.* 111/3910.

ynog. *See* drog, wið-drog.

slog, *pret.*
swog, *s.* 14/484.

tog, *pret.*
bog, *s.* 18/608.

ut-drog, *pret.*
nuge, *adv.* 38/1328.

wið-drog, *pret.*
a-nog, *adv.* 18/600;
ynog, *adv.* 108/3804.

{253}

-ogen

bi-togen, *pp.*
drogen, *pp.* 51/1772. *See* flogen.

drogen. *See* bi-togen, sogen, togen.

flogen, *pp.*
bi-togen, *pp.* 108/3796.

sogen, *pp.*
drogen, *pp.* 79/2786.

togen, *pp.*
drogen, *pp.* 104/3648.

-ogt

bi-sogt. *See* nogt, *pron.*

biðogt, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 2/38.

hogt, *pp.*
wrogt, *pp.* 105/3684.

brog[t]. *See* wrogt.

brogt, *pp.*
forwrogt, *pp.* 8/266;
nogt, *adv.* 113/3978;
sogt, *pp.* 25/848;
wrogt, *pp.* 74/2606. *See* biðogt, hogt, i-wrogt, nogt, *pron.*,
nogt, *adv.*, ouer-ðogt, sogt, ðhogt, wrogt, bi-sogte.

dhogt, *s.*
nogt, *adv.* 33/1154.

forwrogt. *See* brogt.

hogt, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 61/2120.

i-wrogt, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 91/3216.

nogt, *pron.*
bi-sogt, *pp.* 88/3080;
brogt, *pp.* 15/488, 29/1018;
wrogt, *pp.* 2/40, 8/270. *See* ðogt.

nogt, *adv.*
brogt, *pp.* 16/550, 25/874, 67/2344, 68/2386, 112/3936;
sogt, *pp.* 55/1934, 89/3130;
sowt, *pp.* 82/2870;
ðogt, *s.* 31/1072, 67/2330;
wrogt, *pp.* 52/1812, 53/1860, 56/1940, 57/1982, 63/2218,
102/3588. *See* brogt, dhogt, sogt, ðhogt, ðogt, wrogt.

ouer-ðogt, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 64/2220.

sogt, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 105/3708;

nogt, *adv.* 51/1770, 62/2162;
up-brogt, *pp.* 91/3190. *See* brogt, nogt, *adv.*

ðhogt, *s.*
brogt, *pp.* 45/1580;
nogt, *adv.* 60/2112, 62/2168, 115/4062;
wrogt, *pp.* 33/1150, 112/3952.

ðogt, *s.*
nogt, *pron.* 58/2014, 114/4018;
nogt, *adv.* 110/3874. *See* nogt, *adv.*, wrogt.

up-brogt. *See* sogt.

vt-brogt, *pp.*
wrogt, *pp.* 90/3174.

wrogt, *pp.*
brog[t], *pp.* 8/250;
brogt, *pp.* 3/62, 4/124, 9/294, 11/378, 80/2824, 103/3628;
nogt, *adv.* 74/2596;
ðogt, *s.* 84/2962. *See* bogt, brogt, nogt, *pron.*, nogt, *adv.*,
ðhogt, vt-brogt.

-ogte

bi-sogte, *pp.*
brogt, *pp.* 15/520.

-ok

Iabok. *See* tok.

ok. *See* tok.

tok, *pret.*
Iabok, *s.* 111/3914;
nam, *pret.* 27/946;
ok, *conj.* 27/944. *See* for-soc.

-oke

roke, *s.*
smoke, *s.* 34/1164.

-oken

boken. *See* loken, *inf.*

broken, *pp.*
luken, *pp.* 11/362. *See* wroken.

loken, *inf.*
boken, *s.* 1/4;
token, *pret. pl.* 91/3194.

loken, *pp.* *See* troken.

spoken, *pret. pl.*
token, *s.* 83/2914.

to-broken. *See* luken.

token, *s.* *See* spoken.

token, *pret. pl.* *See* loken, *inf.*

troken, *inf.*
loken, *pp.* 4/106.

wroken, *pp. or pret. pl.*
broken, *pp.* 91/3192.

{254}

-old

arche-wold. *See* hold (= old).

awold,
bold, *a.* 78/2728;
told, *pp.* 48/1672;
wold, *pp.* 16/526. *See* cold.

bi-told. *See* hold (= old), *a.*

bold, *a.*
o-wold, 10/324;
told, *pp.* 55/1918;
wold, *s.* 61/2122. *See* awold.

cold, *a.*
a-wold, 56/1944;
wold, *s.* 57/2000. *See* wold, *pp.*

gold, *s.*
hold, *a.* 77/2704, 93/3284. *See* hold, hold, *a.*

hold, (?)
gold, *s.* 112/3942.

hold, *a.*
gold, *s.* 23/794, 40/1390. *See* gold.

hold (= old), *a.*
arche-wold, *s.* 17/576;
bi-told, *pret.* 27/920;
manige-fold, *a.* 71/2502;
told, *pp.* 30/1028, 54/1894, 83/2912, 106/3736, 116/4088;
wold, *s.* 27/938;
wold, *pp.* 13/420.

manige-fold. *See* hold (= old).

old, *a.*
sold, *pp.* 55/1908;
told, *pp.* 35/1206, 39/1358, 42/1476. *See* told.

o-wold. *See* bold.

sold, *pp.*
wold, *s.* 56/1958. *See* old, told.

told, *pp.*
old, *a.* 19/658, 29/990, 37/1284, 118/4146;
sold, *pp.* 57/1994;
wold, *s.* 97/3412;
wold, *s.* 110/3892. *See* awold, bold, hold (= old), old.

wold, *s.* (= hill). *See* hold (= old), told.

wold, *s.* (= power, &c.). *See* bold, cold, sold, told,

wold, *pp.*
cold, *a.* 8/256. *See* awold, hold (= old).

-olde

arche-wolde. *See* olde.

golde, *s.*
wolde, *pret.* 103/3620.

olde, *a.*
arche-wolde, *s. dat.* 18/614.

wolde. *See* golde.

-olen

colen, *s. pl.*
ðolen, *inf.* 76/2654.

for-holen, *pp.*
stolen, *pp.* 51/1760, 66/2318, 67/2332. *See* stolen, ðolen, *v. pl.*

for-olen, *pp.*
stolen, *pp.* 50/1748.

stolen, *pp.*
for-holen, *pp.* 54/1870. *See* for-holen, for-olen.

ðolen, *inf.*
to-bolen, *pp.* 28/970. *See* colen.

ðolen, *v. pl.*
for-holen, *pp.* 98/3446.

to-bolen. *See* ðolen, *inf.*

-om

hom. *See* on-on.

-ome

come, *s.*
nome, *s.* 65/2268.

-omen

comen. *See* numen.

nomen, *pp.*
cumen, *inf.* 87/3040.

-on

Aaraon. *See* on, *postp.*

Aaron, *s.*
don, *inf.* 85/2980;
don, *pp.* 109/3842;
gon, *inf.* 108/3800, 116/4094;
on, *postp.* 85/2998;
ouer-gon, *inf.* 99/3490;
Pharaon, *s.* 85/2986, 87/3064;
ston, *s.* 96/3388;
ðor-on, *adv.* 109/3838. *See* a-non, on, *postp.*, vt-gon, *pp.*

Abiron, *s.*
a-non, *adv.* 107/3758. *See* don, *pp.*

a-gon, *pp.* *See* a-gon, *adv.*

a-gon, *adv.*
 a-gon, *pp.* 3/78;
 non, *a.* 64/2244;
 ston, *s.* 32/1120.
See fon, gon, *pp.*, on, *a.*, ouer-gon, *pp.*

agon, *postp.*
 ton, *a.* 29/1010.
See gon, *pp.*

Amon, *s.*
 on (?), 33/1158.

a-non, *adv.*
 Aaron, *s.* 102/3592, 110/3864 ;
 gon, *inf.* 84/2932;
 on, *a.* 100/3528;
 ouer-gon, *pp.* 34/1186;
 Pharaon, *s.* 84/2940. *See* Abiron, on, *a.*

Araon, *s.*
 don, *inf.* 84/2934.

don, *inf.*
 her-up-on, *adv.* 47/1628;
 on, *postp.* 31/1076, 58/2032, 74/ 2598, 95/3358, 97/3410,
 98/3452, 101/3570, 109/3826, 111/3926;
 ðor-on, *adv.* 30/1042, 102/3606.
See Aaron, Araon, Ebron. on, *postp.*, on-on, Pharaon, up-
 on.

don, *v. pl.*
 on, *postp.* 64/2232.

don, *pp.*
 Abiron, *s.* 107/3766;
 Ebron, *s.* 69/2424;
 her-on, *adv.* 102/3598;
 on, *postp.* 11/346, 66/2316, 82/2888, 102/3584;
 Pharaon, *s.* 75/2634;
 quor-on, *adv.* 38/1310;
 ðor-on, *adv.* 65/2262, 111/3906, 113/ 3970.
See Aaron, Ebron, here-on, on, *postp.*, on, *a.*, Pharaon,
 ðor-on, un-don, *pp.*

Ebron, *s.*
 don, *inf.* 55/1932;
 don, *pp.* 71/2488;
 gon, *pp.* 54/1892 ;
 on, *postp.* 24/812, 106/3716.
See don, *pp.*, on, *postp.*, on, *a.*

Edon, *s.*
 on, *postp.* 54/1900.

Faraon, *s.*
 ut-gon, *inf.* 80/2796.

fon, *s. pl.*
 agon, *adv.* 13/438.

for-don, *v. pl.*
 on, *postp.* 73/2550.

for-don, *pp.*
 ðor-on, *adv.* 32/1116.
See on, *postp.*

forð-don, *inf.*
 on, *postp.* 113/3994.

gon, *inf.*
 manigon, *a.* 19/630;
 non, *pron. or a.* 25/846, 73/2562, 89/3126, 101/3542;
 on, *postp.* 19/644, 108/3794;

ouer-gon, *inf.* 86/3004;
Pharaon, *s.* 82/2862;
Symeon, *s.* 63/2196;
ston, *s.* 110/3866. *See* a-gen, *adv.*, Aaron, a-non, on, *postp.*,
on, *a.*, on-on, Pharaon, ston, ðor-on, up-on.

gon, *v. pl.* *See* on, *a.*

gon, *pp.*
a-gon, *adv.* 28/958, 64/2238;
a-gon, *postp.* 41/1438;
non, *a.* 71/2474, 94/3298;
on, (?) 19/640;
on, *a. or pron.* 24/836;
o-non, *adv.* 96/3380. *See* Ebron.

here-on, *adv.*
don, *pp.* 86/3012.

her-on. *See* don, *pp.*

her-up-on. *See* don, *inf.*

in-gon. *See* on-on.

manigon. *See* gon, *inf.*

misdon, *pp.*
ðer-on, *adv.* 101/3556;
ðor-on, *adv.* 97/3420. *See* on, *postp.*, Pharaon, ðor-on,
under-fon.

non, *a.*
Symeon, *s.* 64/2230. *See* a-gon, *adv.*, gon, *inf.*, gon, *pp.*, on,
a., ouer-gon, *pp.*

on. (?) *See* Amon, gon, *pp.*

on, *postp.*
Aaraon, *s.* 101/3540;
Aaron, *s.* 106/3750;
don, *inf.* 16/534, 31/1064, 38/1326, 38/1342;
don, *pp.* 29/1004, 35/1208, 91/3206, 114/4006;
Ebron, *s.* 57/1970;
for-don, *pp.* 108/3798;
gon, *inf.* 117/4114;
mis-don, *pp.* 117/4142;
Salamon, *s.* 37/1296;
slon, *inf.* 50/1752, 56/1938. *See* Aaron, don, *inf.*, don, *v. pl.*,
don, *pp.*, Ebron, Edon, for-don, *v. pl.*, forð-don, gon,
inf., on-on, Pharaon, promission.

on, *a. or pron.* (= one). {256}
a-gon, *adv.* 65/2260, 66/2326;
a-non, *adv.* 66/2324;
don, *pp.* 97/3398;
Ebron, *s.* 72/2520;
gon, *inf.* 18/610, 47/1640, 63/2184, 78/2752, 103/3608,
117/4128;
gon, *v. pl.* 31/1080;
non, *a.* 62/2174;
on, *a.* 107/3784;
Pharaon, *s.* 61/2126. *See* a-non, gon, *pp.*, Symeon.

on-on, *adv.*
don, *inf.* 33/1146;
gon, *inf.* 85/3000;
hom, *adv.* 63/2200;
in-gon, *pp.* 31/1068;
on, *postp.* 34/1176;
ouer-gon, *inf.* 65/2286. *See* gon, *pp.*, Pharaon.

ouer-gon, *inf.* *See* Aaron, gon, *inf.*, on-on.

ouer-gon, *pp.*

a-gon, *adv.* 55/1904;
non, *a.* 86/3032. *See* a-non.

Pharaon, *s.*
don, *inf.* 59/2066;
don, *pp.* 59/2074;
gon, *inf.* 63/2188, 88/3078;
mis-don, *pp.* 87/3054;
on, *postp.* 69/2400, 89/3124;
on-on, *adv.* 83/2918;
ðer-on, *adv.* 93/3260;
ut-gon, *inf.* 84/2966;
vt-gon, *inf.* 87/3074. *See* Aaron, a-non, don, *pp.*, gon, *inf.*,
on, *a.*, vt-gon, *inf.*

promission, *s.*
on, *postp.* 117/4132.

quor-on. *See* don, *pp.*

Salamon. *See* on, *postp.*

Symeon, *s.*
on, *a.* 65/2266. *See* gon, *inf.*, non.

slon. *See* on, *postp.*

son, *s. pl.*
up-on, *postp.* 79/2782.

ston, *s.*
a-gen, *postp.* 112/3960;
gon, *inf.* 47/1650, 110/3868, 110/3872;
ðer-on, *adv.* 51/1778;
ðor-on, *adv.* 95/3360, 100/3536. *See* Aaron, a-gon, *adv.*,
gon, *inf.*, ðor-on.

ðer-on. *See* misdon, Pharaon, ston.

ðor-gon. *See* vnder-gon.

ðor-on, *adv.*
don, *pp.* 28/948, 109/3844;
gon, *inf.* 96/3364;
misdon, *pp.* 75/2642;
ston, *s.* 47/1636;
vn-don, *pp.* 111/3902;
up-gon, *inf.* 46/1608. *See* Aaron, don, *inf.*, don, *pp.*, for-don,
pp., misdon, ston, undon, *pp.*

ton. *See* agon, *postp.*

under-don, *inf.*
up-on, *postp.* 115/4042.

under-fon, *inf.*
mis-don, *pp.* 48/1680.

under-gon, *inf.* *See* a-gen, *adv.*

vnder-gon, *inf.*
ðor-gon, *adv.* 33/1148.

un-don, *a.* *See* up-on.

un-don, *pp.*
don, *pp.* 12/386;
ðor-on, *adv.* 14/464.

vn-don. *See* ðor-on.

up-gon. *See* ðor-on.

up-on, *postp.*
don, *inf.* 82/2868;
gon, *inf.* 67/2340;

un-don, *a.* 76/2662. *See* son, under-don.

ut-gon. *See* Faraon, Pharaon.

vt-gon, *inf.*

Pharaon, *s.* 86/3022. *See* Pharaon.

vt-gon, *pp.*

Aaron, *s.* 88/3082.

-ond

atwond. *See* hond.

bond, *s.*

hond, *s.* 63/2198;

lond, *s.* 22/764. *See* lond, wond, *s.*

fond, *s.* *See* hond.

fond, *pret.*

lond, *s.* 87/3048;

wond, *pret.* 117/4136. *See* hond, lond, un-bond, wond, *s.*

hond, *s.*

atwond, *pret.* 87/3058;

fond, *s.* 10/336, 90/3150;

fond, *pret.* 80/2810;

lond, *s.* 25/844, 28/960, 37/1288, 61/2144, 72/2508,

81/2852, 85/2968, 88/3102;

sond, *s.* 92/3242;

up-wond, *pret.* 88/3084;

wond, *s.* 83/2916;

wrong, *pret.* 59/2064. *See* bond, lond, sond (=sand), wond, *s.*

{257}

lond, *s.*

bond, *s.* 59/2076, 61/2114;

fond, *pret.* 37/1280, 77/2712, 110/3880;

hond, *s.* 4/104, 20/674, 22/756, 24/828, 45/1576, 62/2156,

80/2790, 115/4050, 117/4134;

up-wond, *pret.*, 85/2988. *See* bond, fond, *pret.*, hond, bonde.

sond, *s.* (=sand).

hond, *s.* 93/3274. *See* hond, strond.

sond, *s.* (=schond). *See* wond, *s.*

strond, *s.*

sond, *s.* 78/2718.

un-bond, *pret.*

fond, *pret.* 64/2224.

up-wond. *See* hond, lond.

wond, *s.*

bond, *s.* 77/2716;

fond, *pret.* 84/2944;

hond, *s.* 80/2804, 108/3822, 109/3828;

sond, *s.* 77/2714. *See* hond.

wond, *pret.* *See* fond, *pret.*

-onde

bonde, *s.*

lond, *s.* 77/2694.

-ong

among, *postp.*

stong, *pret.* 111/3896;
wrong, *s.* 23/786. *See* strong,

a-mong, *adv.* *See* song, strong, wrong, *s.*

bi-long, *adv.* *See* strong.

chirche-gong, *s.*
messe-song, *s.* 70/2466.

long, *a.*
strong, *a.* 17/564, 32/1100. *See* spro[n]g, stong, strong.

long, *postp.* *See* stron[g].

messe-song. *See* chirche-gong.

song, *s.*
a-mong, *adv.* 93/3286;
amonge, *postp.* 21/700;
strong, *a.* 8/244.

spro[n]g, *pret.*
long, *a.* 8/248.

stong, *pret.*
long, *a.* 116/4084. *See* among, *postp.*

stron[g], *a.*
long, *postp.* 73/2560.

strong, *a.* (or *adv.*)
among, *postp.* 46/1592;
a-mong, *adv.* 110/3876;
bi-long, *adv.* 59/2068;
long, *a.* 99/3496;
ut-gong, *s.* 80/2800;
water-gong, *s.* 19/662;
wrong, *s.* 78/2724. *See* long, *a.* song, ðor-mong, wrong, *s.*

ðor-mong, *adv.*
strong, *a.* 93/3266.

ut-gong. *See* strong.

water-gong. *See* strong.

wrong, *s.*
a-mong, *adv.* 77/2684;
strong, *a.* 106/3728. *See* among, *postp.*, strong.

wrong, *pret.* *See* hond.

-onge

a-monge. *See* song.

-oo (= ò)

moo. *See* ðo, *adv.*

oo, *adv.*
ðor-fro, *adv.* 4/112.

-ooc

hooc. *See* tooc.

ooc, *s.*
wooc, *a.* 54/1874.

tooc, *pret.*
hooc, *s.* 117/4124.

wooc. *See* ooc.

-ood

flood. *See* good, *a*.

good, *s*. *See* mood.

good, *a*.

flood, *s*. 15/492, 17/562;

mood, *s*. 4/128;

stod, *pret.* 6/186. *See* blod, mod, vnder-stod.

mood, *s*.

good, *s*. 10/328. *See* god, *a*., good, *a*.

-open

dropen. *See* lopen.

lopen, *pp*.

dropen, *pp*. 76/2648.

-or

Bala-segor, *s*.

đor, *adv.* 32/1106.

Belphegor. *See* sor, *s*.

Cadalamor, *s*.

stor, *a*. 25/842.

Emor, *s*.

đor, *adv.* 53/1844.

Fegor, *s*.

mor, *a*. 114/4032.

for, *pret.*

swor, *pret.* 38/1338.

gomor, *s*.

nunmor, *adv.* 95/3334;

đor, *adv.* 95/3344.

Hor, *s*.

đor, *adv.* 110/3884.

mor, *a*. *or* *adv.*

or, *adv.* 28/962, 29/994, 114/4034;

sor, *s*. 15/512;

đor, *adv.* 95/3342. *See* Fegor, or, sor, *a*., đor.

Nachor. *See* sor, *s*. đor.

neuere mor. *See* sor, *s*. đor.

nummor, *adv.*

or, *adv.* 52/1814.

nunmor, *adv.*

sor, *s*. 30/1048. *See* gomor, đor.

or, *adv.*

mor, *adv.* 63/2206. *See* Eliazar, mor, nummor.

Segor, *s*.

đor, *adv.* 33/1134.

sor, *s*.

Belphegor, *s*. 115/4070;

Nachor, *s*. 21/734;

neuere mor, *adv.* 36/1240;
ðor, *adv.* 86/3008. *See* mor, nunmor, ðor.

sor, *a.*
mor, *a.* 50/1734;
mor, *adv.* 73/2566;
ðor, *adv.* 30/1040, 51/1766, 56/1946. *See* ðor.

stor. *See* Cadalamor.

swor. *See* for.

ðor, *adv.*
ger, *s. pl.* 69/2418;
mor, *a.* 109/3846, 116/4090;
Nachor, *s.* 39/1348, 40/1384;
neuere mor, *adv.* 31/1082;
nunmor, *adv.* 32/1118, 41/1420;
sor, *s.* 104/3650;
sor, *a.* 73/2568, 115/4044. *See* Bala-*

*segor, Emor, gomor, Hor, mor, Segor, sor, *s.*, sor, *a.*

-ore

more, *adv.*
ðore, *adv.* 65/2270.

-oren

bi-foren, *adv. or postp.*
boren, *s. pl.* 52/1798;
boren, *pp.* 2/48, 42/1472, 52/1826, 58/2006, 65/2284,
66/2292, 69/2430, 71/2504, 72/2518, 73/2572,
83/2930, 92/3252;
coren, *s.* 60/2104, 61/2134;
sworen, *pp.* 71/2476, 72/2506, 101/3564;
woren, *pret. pl.* 68/2380. *See* boren, *pp.*, coren, forloren,
pp., soren, sworen.

boren, *s. pl.* *See* bi-foren.

boren, *pp.*
bi-foren, *adv. or postp.* 40/1378, 45/1556, 49/1708,
74/2580, 74/2588, 79/2762, 92/3250;
for-loren, *pp.* 16/546, 20/696, 54/1886;
schoren, *pp.* 35/1200;
sworen, *pp.* 24/824. *See* bi-foren, coren, forloren, *pret. pl.*,
forloren, *pp.*, sworen, ðor bi-foren, biforn.

coren, *s.*
bi-foren, *adv.* 63/2216, 66/2308;
boren, *pp.* 62/2160. *See* bi-foren.

for-loren, *pret. pl.*
boren, *pp.* 8/242.

for-loren, *pp.*
bi-foren, *postp.* 112/3954;
boren, *pp.* 33/1144, 72/2512. *See* boren, *pp.*

schoren. *See* boren, *pp.*

soren, *pp.*
bi-foren, *postp.* 55/1920.

sworen, *pp.*
bi-foren, *postp.* 44/1526;
boren, *pp.* 76/2678, 90/3182. *See* bi-foren, boren, *pp.*

ðor bi-foren.
boren, *pp.* 20/666, 26/908;
coren, *s.* 64/2246. *See* corn.

woren. *See* bi-foren.

-orn

biforn, *adv. (or postp.)*

boren, *pp.* 3/84, 7/220, 8/254, 14/452;
born, *pp.* 26/906.

{259}

born. *See* biforn.

corn, *s.*

đor bi-foren, *adv.* 87/3050.

-orđ

forđ. *See* norđ.

norđ, *s.*

forđ, *adv.* 24/830.

-os

Eliopoleos, *s. gen. sg.*

ros, *pret.* 75/2644.

-ost

cost, *s.*

frost, *s.* 95/3328.

-ot

bot, *s.*

mot, *v.* 84/2958.

bot, *pret.* *See* smot.

fot, *s.*

mot, *v.* 37/1304, 99/3488;

oc, *conj.* 71/2498;

spot, *s.* 93/3280. *See* mod, wot, *v.* 1 *sg.*, wot, *v.* 3 *sg.*

grot, *s.*

hot, *a.* 72/2530.

mot. *See* bot, fot, wrot.

smot, *pret.*

bot, *pret.* 83/2926.

Sochot. *See* wot, *v.* 1 *sg.*

spot. *See* fot.

wot, *v.* 1 *sg.*

fot, *s.* 42/1474;

Sochot, *s.* 53/1840.

wot, *v.* 3 *sg.*

fot, *s.* 89/3114.

wrot, *pret.*

mot, *v.* 3 *sg.* 72/2528.

-oten

bi-hoten. *See* loten.

loten, *inf.*

bi-hoten, *pp.* 89/3132.

-oth

Assaroth, *s.*
soth, *a.* 105/3688.

Cabroth. *See* soth.

Pharaoth. *See* Sokoth.

Sokoth, *s.*
Pharaoth, *s.* 91/3210.

soth, *a.*
Cabroth, *s.* 105/3686. *See* Assaroth.

-oð

loð, *a.*
loð, *a.* 113/3982. *See* scroð, wroð.

scroð, *pret.*
loð, *a.* 58/2024, 77/2696.

sloð. *See* wroð.

wroð, *a.*
loð, *a.* 35/1216, 50/1736, 94/3318;
sloð, *v.* 3 *sg.* 112/3964.

-oðt (= oð).

loðt. *See* scroðt.

scroðt, *pret.*
loðt, *a.* 10/340.

-oun

circumcicioun. *See* run.

-out

out. *See* Teremuth.

-own

town, *s.*
dun, *adv.* 78/2740.

-owt

sowt. *See* nogt, *adv.*

-u

Esau, *s.*
nu, *adv.* 43/1492, 45/1562, 46/1584;
ru, *a.* 44/1544. *See* ru.

gu, *pron.*
nu, *adv.* 72/2510. *See* nu.

man hu.
nu, *adv.* 95/3330.

nu, *adv.*
gu, *pron.* 89/3120. *See* Esau, gu, man hu.

ru, *a.*
Esau, *s.* 44/1540. *See* Esau.

-ud

prud, *a.* *See* srud.

prud, *s.* *See* srud.

srud, *s.*

prud, *s.* 56/1966;

prud, *a.* 8/272, 25/858, 41/1414, 68/2368, 80/2802.

{260}

-uge

nuge. *See* ut-drog.

-uken

luken, *pp.*

to-broken, *pp.* 107/3780. *See* broken.

-um

Belum, *s.*

sum, *a.* 20/686.

Ihesum, *s.*

sum, *a.* 96/3376.

on-rum, *adv.*

dun, *adv.* 114/4022.

sum. *See* Belum, Ihesum.

-ume

trume, *s.*

welcume, *a.* 53/1830.

-umen

bi-cumen, *inf.*

binumen (= ben numen), 45/1578.

bi-cumen, *pp.*

for-numen, *pp.* 64/2228;

numen, *pp.* 109/3840.

binumen (= ben numen). *See* bi-cumen, *inf.*

binumen, *pp.* *See* cumen, *pp.*, ouercumen, *inf.*, munen, *inf.*

cumen, *inf.*

munen, *inf.* 47/1622;

numen, *pp.* 19/634, 69/2070, 61/2128, 81/2826, 87/3066,

107/3768, 118/4160;

wunen, *inf.* 9/306. *See* nomen, numen, under-numen, sunen,

s. pl., wunen, *pp.*

cumen, *pres. pl.*

numen, *pp.* 50/1722.

cumen, *pret. pl.*

numen, *pp.* 40/1382.

cumen, *pp.*

binumen, 23/772, 82/2876;

numen, *pp.* 11/366, 18/594, 18/620, 32/1112, 33/1142,

38/1316, 67/2346, 93/3270, 98/3438, 103/3640,

105/3680. *See* mis-numen, numen, wunen, *s. pl.*,
wunen, *v. pl.*

for-numen. *See* bi-cumen, *pp.*

forð-cumen. *See* vnder-numen.

kumen, *inf.*
numen, *pp.* 12/400.

kumen, *pp.*
numen, *pp.* 56/1936.

mis-numen, *pp.*
cumen, *pp.* 88/3092.

numen, *pp.*
comen, *pp.* 10/344;
cumen, *inf.* 116/4104;
cumen, *pp.* 12/410, 17/580, 30/1052, 49/1688, 71/2486,
79/2754, 81/2858;
ouer-cumen, *pp.* 60/2108. *See* bi-cumen, *pp.*, cumen, *inf.*,
cumen, *pres. pl.*, cumen, *pret. pl.*, cumen, *pp.*, kumen,
inf., kumen, *pp.*, wunen, *inf.*, wunen, *v. pl.*

ouercumen, *inf.*
bi-numen, *pp.* 11/376.

ouer-cumen, *pp.* *See* numen.

under-numen, *pp.*
cumen, *inf.* 92/3222.

vnder-numen, *pp.*
forð-cumen, *pp.* 61/2136.

-un

dragun. *See* dun, *adv.*

dun, *s.*
tun, *s.* 32/1102.

dun, *adv.*
dragun, *s.* 83/2924;
prisun, *s.* 58/2040, 63/2194. *See* town, on-rum, Pharaun,
tun.

Pharaun, *s.*
dun, *adv.* 78/2734;
tun, *s.* 73/2570. *See* prisun.

prisun, *s.*
Pharaun, *s.* 61/2118. *See* dun, *adv.*

run, *s.*
circumcicioun, *s.* 29/992.

tun, *s.*
dun, *adv.* 21/714, 39/1368. *See* dun, *s.*, Pharaun.

-und

grund. *See* stund.

stund, *s.*
grund, *s.* 60/2110, 75/2640;
grund, *s.* [MS. grund] 93/3278.

-une

mune, *inf.* *See* sune, wune, *s.*

mune, *sbj. or imp.*
sune, s. 2/46, 99/3472. *See* sune.

sune, s.
mune, *sbj. or imp.* 36/1260;
mune, *inf.* 69/2422;
wune, s. 15/494, 20/676, 47/1652, 55/1910, 96/3370;
wune, v. 33/1156, 36/1254;
wune, a. 44/1530;
wunen, *inf.* 12/404, 27/932. *See* mune, *sbj. or imp.*, wune, s.

{261}

wune, s.
mune, *inf.* 28/972;
sune, s. 15/514, 39/1346, 40/1406, 43/1502, 75/2626;
sunen, s. ?*pl.* 48/1656. *See* sune.

wune, v. *See* sune.

wune, a. *See* sune.

-unen

munen, *inf.*
binumen, *pp.* 6/198;
wunen, s. *pl.* 20/688. *See* cumen, *inf.*, wunen, s. *pl.*

munen, v. *pl.* *See* sunen, s. *pl.*

sunen, s. *pl.*
cumen, *inf.* 62/2176;
munen, v. *pl.* 16/558, 39/1350;
wunen, s. *pl.* 99/3482;
wunen, *inf.* 42/1448, 54/1898;
wunen, v. *pl.* 19/648;
wunen, *pp.* 83/2900. *See* wune, s.

sunen, *inf.* *See* wunen, *inf.*

wunen, s. *pl.*
cumen, *pp.* 23/802;
munen, *inf.* 89/3138. *See* munen, *inf.*, sunen, s. *pl.*

wunen, *inf.*
numen, *pp.* 11/368;
sunen, *inf.* 53/1864. *See* cumen, *inf.*, sune, sunen, s. *pl.*

wunen, v. *pl.*
cumen, *pp.* 17/570;
numen, *pp.* 97/3416. *See* sunen, s. *pl.*

wunen, *pp.*
cumen, *inf.* 94/3290. *See* sunen, s. *pl.*

-unes

sunes, s. *gen. sg.* *See* wunes.

sunes, s. *pl.*
wunes, s. *pl.* 43/1480. *See* wunes.

wunes, s. *pl.*
sunes, s. *gen. sg.* 43/1496;
sunes, s. *pl.* 16/540, 66/2294. *See* sunes, s. *pl.*

-uneð

muneð, v. 3 *sg.*
wuneð, v. 3 *sg.* 69/2410.

-urg

burg, *s.*
ðurg, *postp.* 110/3882;
ut-ðhurg, *adv.* 77/2688.

-urn

suriurn. *See* turn.

turn, *s.*
suriurn, *s.* 3/64.

-us

Exodus. *See* vs.

hus, *s.*
us, *pron.* 47/1620.

vs, *pron.*
Exodus, *s.* 73/2538.

-uth (= ut)

Teremuth, *s.*
out, *adv.* 75/2616.

-uð

guð, *s.*
kuð, *pp.* 76/2666.

muð, *s.*
selcuð, *a.* 113/3972.

-uue

xi^e. (= endluue), *a.*
luue, *s.* 55/1922.

-uuen

a-buuen, *adv.*
luue[n], *s.* 57/2002;
ut-suuen, *pp.* 46/1610. *See* luue[n], luuen, *s.*, luuen, *inf.*,
luuen, *v. pl.*, suuen.

luue[n], *s.*
a-buuen, *adv.* 44/1518. *See* a-buuen.

luuen, *s.*
a-buuen, *adv.* 19/636, 116/4082.

luuen, *inf.*
abuuen, *adv.* 1/10.

luuen, *v. pl.*
abuuen, *adv.* 2/50.

suuen, *pp.*
a-buuen, *adv.* 4/108.

ut-suuen. *See* a-buuen.

imperative; *inf.* = infinitive; *int.* = interjection; *p.* = participle; *pl.* = plural; *postp.* = postposition; *pp.* = past or passive participle; *pres.* = present; *pret.* = preterite; *pron.* = pronoun; *s.* = substantive; *sbj.* = subjunctive; *sg.* = singular; *v.* = verb.

JOHN CHILDS AND SON, PRINTERS.

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS:
AN EARLY ENGLISH SONG, ABOUT 1250 A.D ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project

Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.

- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you ‘AS-IS’, WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged

and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.